

endorsed by the **World Organization of Family Doctors** (WONCA)

# ICPC-3 International Classification of Primary Care

## User Manual and Classification

edited by **Kees van Boven** and **Huib Ten Napel**

# ICPC-3



**CRC Press**  
Taylor & Francis Group



**Wonca**  
World family doctors. Caring for people.

**ICPC-3**  
**INTERNATIONAL**  
**CLASSIFICATION OF**  
**PRIMARY CARE**

# WONCA Family Medicine

## About the Series

The WONCA Family Medicine series is a collection of books written by world-wide experts and practitioners of family medicine, in collaboration with The World Organization of Family Doctors (WONCA).

WONCA is a not-for-profit organization and was founded in 1972 by member organizations in 18 countries. It now has 118 Member Organizations in 131 countries and territories with membership of about 500,000 family doctors and more than 90 per cent of the world's population.

### **Every Doctor: Healthier Doctors = Healthier Patients**

Leanne Rowe, Michael Kidd

### **Family Practice in the Eastern Mediterranean Region: Primary Health Care for Universal Health Coverage**

Hassan Salah, Michael Kidd

### **Family Practice in the Eastern Mediterranean Region: Universal Health Coverage and Quality Primary Care**

Hassan Salah, Michael Kidd

### **Family Medicine: The Classic Papers**

Michael Kidd, Iona Heath, Amanda Howe

### **Global Primary Mental Health Care: Practical Guidance for Family Doctors**

Christopher Dowrick

### **How To Do Primary Care Educational Research: A Practical Guide**

Mehmet Akman, Valerie Wass, Felicity Goodyear-Smith

### **How To Do Primary Care Research**

Felicity Goodyear-Smith, Bob Mash

### **ICPC- 3 International Classification of Primary Care: User Manual and Classification**

Kees van Boven, Huib Ten Napel

### **International Perspectives on Primary Care Research**

Felicity Goodyear-Smith, Bob Mash

### **Migrant Health: A Primary Care Perspective**

Bernadette N. Kumar, Esperanza Diaz

### **Primary Health Care Around the World: Recommendations for International Policy and Development**

Chris van Weel, Amanda Howe

### **The Contribution of Family Medicine to Improving Health Systems: A Guidebook from the World Organization of Family Doctors**

Michael Kidd

For more information about this series please visit: <https://www.crcpress.com/WONCA-Family-Medicine/book-series/WONCA>

# ICPC-3 INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF PRIMARY CARE

## User Manual and Classification

EDITED BY

**Kees van Boven and Huib Ten Napel**

Prepared by the ICPC-3 Consortium of WONCA, the  
World Organization of Family Doctors



**CRC Press**

Taylor & Francis Group

Boca Raton London New York

---

CRC Press is an imprint of the  
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business



Third edition published 2022  
by CRC Press  
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press  
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2022 WONCA

Previously published by Oxford University Press

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. While all reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, neither the authors nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility or liability for any errors or omissions that may be made. The publishers wish to make clear that any views or opinions expressed in this book by individual editors, authors or contributors are personal to them and do not necessarily reflect the views/opinions of the publishers. The information or guidance contained in this book is intended for use by medical, scientific or health-care professionals and is provided strictly as a supplement to the medical or other professional's own judgement, their knowledge of the patient's medical history, relevant manufacturer's instructions and the appropriate best practice guidelines. Because of the rapid advances in medical science, any information or advice on dosages, procedures or diagnoses should be independently verified. The reader is strongly urged to consult the relevant national drug formulary and the drug companies' and device or material manufacturers' printed instructions, and their websites, before administering or utilising any of the drugs, devices or materials mentioned in this book. This book does not indicate whether a particular treatment is appropriate or suitable for a particular individual. Ultimately it is the sole responsibility of the medical professional to make his or her own professional judgements, so as to advise and treat patients appropriately. The authors and publishers have also attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologise to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged, please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilised in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access [www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC, please contact [mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk](mailto:mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk)

*Trademark notice:* Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

ISBN: 978-1-03-205343-1 (hbk)  
ISBN: 978-1-03-205339-4 (pbk)  
ISBN: 978-1-00-319715-7 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003197157

Typeset in Minion Pro  
by Newgen Publishing UK

# Contents

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <i>Foreword by Donald Li</i>  | vii  |
| <i>Acknowledgements</i>   | viii |
| <i>Contributors</i>   | xi   |
| <i>List of Acronyms</i>   | xii  |
| <br>  |      |
| 1 Introduction  | 1    |
| 2 Basic Principles: How the ICPC-3 Was Built  | 7    |
| 3 The Primary Care Use Case   | 12   |
| 4 Description, Inclusion, Exclusion, Coding Hint,<br>Note, Index Terms and Cross References | 16   |
| 5 Episodes of Care: A Central Concept in Primary<br>Health Care                             | 21   |
| 6 Standard for Use of Reason for Encounter  | 29   |
| 7 Standard for Use of Health Problems and<br>Non-Disease-Related Care Episodes              | 36   |
| 8 Standard for Use of Functioning and Functioning<br>Related                                | 39   |
| 9 Standard for Use of Processes of Care<br>(Interventions)                                  | 45   |

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
| 10 | Standard for Use of Regional Extensions,<br>Emergency Codes and Extension Codes | 49  |
| 11 | Desk Version, Update Platform and Updates,<br>Licencing of ICPC-3,Translations  | 52  |
| 12 | Tabular List of ICPC-3 Classes  | 55  |
| 13 | Conversion from ICPC-3 to ICPC-2 and ICPC-1                                     | 300 |
|    | <b>Annex 1 Primary Care Functioning Scale (PCFS)</b>                            | 322 |
|    | <b>Alphabetical index</b>   | 339 |

Please note this book is accompanied by a free User Manual to guide readers in the implementation of ICPC-3. This can be downloaded from <https://www.routledge.com/ICPC-3-International-Classification-of-Primary-Care-User-Manual-and-Classification/Boven-Napel/p/book/9781032053394>

# Foreword by Donald Li

The publication of ICPC-3 is a very welcome development for primary care and family medicine globally. As we strive towards the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals generally and universal health coverage specifically, we who are working every day in primary care understand that reflecting on our work through a structured coding or classification system is not feasible when based on diagnoses alone. Patient interaction with primary care professionals is not always based on a definitive diagnosis, but is often based on a symptom or a series of symptoms which curtail normal life for the patient.

In primary care, we understand that the most important issue is the reason for the encounter between the patient and the primary care team. The reason for an encounter could relate to illness prevention, to health promotion, to immunisation and vaccination programmes, to a range of signs and symptoms which are worrying the patient, or to ongoing management of a chronic health problem. The skill in primary care is managing the whole patient, rather than their separate diagnoses. Managing uncertainty is a key element of delivering primary care, where a diagnosis can be hard to assign.

ICPC-3 allows patients' health issues to be tracked over time. It shows both the frequency and the distribution of health issues commonly encountered in primary care, and, importantly, it reflects the way the primary care team addresses issues and solves problems. The classification system is easy for practitioners to use. Importantly, the aggregation, collation and analysis of data is useful for primary care research purposes, allowing exchange of information with policymakers, managers, and funding agencies at local, national and global levels.

ICPC-3 allows us to reflect, in a realistic way, what is happening in primary care to address the delivery of comprehensive, coordinated, continuous, community-based care. Used widely, ICPC-3 will not only show what is being done to achieve universal health coverage, but also help us to identify where there are gaps in our primary care systems and contribute to improvements in the delivery of care.

WONCA welcomes the adoption of ICPC-3 as the preferred tool to classify and code primary care activity across the globe. We are proud of our colleagues who have worked on this development so assiduously, skillfully led by Kees van Boven and Huib Ten Napel. We look forward to a near future when what we do on an everyday basis with and for our patients is realistically reflected using a coding and classification system customised to real primary care provision.

**Donald Li**

*President of WONCA*

# Acknowledgements

## CONTRIBUTIONS

The development of the ICPC-3 has been made possible by financial and expert support from the following ICPC-3 Consortium Members.

### ICPC-3 Consortium Steering Group Members

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Chris van Weel, Chair | WONCA / Radboud University Medical Centre, Nijmegen, Department of Primary and Community Care, Netherlands |
| Garth Manning         | WONCA CEO  |
| Harris Lygidakis      | WONCA CEO  |
| An De Sutter          | Ghent University / Belgium   |
| Gustavo Gusso         | Sociedade Brasileira de Medicina de Família e Comunidade (SBMFC) / Brasil                                  |
| Heikki Virkkunen      | National Institute for Health and Welfare (THL) / Finland  |
| Thierry Dart          | Agency for digital health (ANS) / France   |
| Thomas Frese          | WONCA Europe   |
| Thomas Kühlein        | WICC / Germany   |
| Tjeerd van Althuis    | Dutch College / Netherlands  |

### ICPC-3 Consortium Taskforce Members

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Olawunmi Olagundoye | WICC / Nigeria  |
| Khing Njoo          | Dutch College / Netherlands   |
| Danniel Knupp       | Sociedade Brasileira de Medicina de Família e Comunidade (SBMFC) / Brasil |
| Laurent Letrilliart | Agency for digital health (ANS) / France                                  |
| Härkönen Mikko      | National Institute for Health and Welfare (THL) / Finland                 |
| Diego Schrans       | Ghent University / Belgium  |

### Observers to the ICPC-3 Consortium Taskforce

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| Bjørn Gjelsvik   | Norwegian College of General Practice (NCGP) / Norway |
| Øystein Hetlevik | Norwegian College of General Practice (NCGP) / Norway |
| Preben Larsen    | Danish College of General Practitioners / Denmark     |

Robert Jakob  
Thomas Frese

WHO Geneva  
WONCA Europe

### **The WONCA International Classification Committee (Since 2011)**

|                             |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Ana Kareli                  | Georgia        |
| Anders Grimsmo              | Norway         |
| Benjamin Fauquert           | Belgium        |
| Bjørn Gjelsvik              | Norway         |
| Daniel Pinto                | Portugal       |
| Diego Schrans, Chair        | Belgium        |
| Dimitris Kounalakis*        | Greece         |
| Elena Cardillo*             | Italy          |
| Ferdinando Petrazzuoli      | Italy          |
| Francois Mennerat           | France         |
| Gojo Zorz*                  | Slovenia       |
| Graeme Miller               | Australia      |
| Gustavo Gusso               | Brazil         |
| Harald Kornfeil             | Austria        |
| Heikki Virkkunen            | Finland        |
| Heinz Bhend                 | Switzerland    |
| Helena Britt                | Australia      |
| Ines Zelic                  | Croatia        |
| Jean Karl Soler*            | Malta          |
| Julie Gordon                | Australia      |
| Kees van Boven              | Netherlands    |
| Krishna Mohan               | India          |
| Laurent Letrilliart         | France         |
| Luciana Tanno               | Italy          |
| Marc Jamouille              | France         |
| Marc Verbeke*               | Belgium        |
| Marija Vrca Botica          | Croatia        |
| Marten Kvist                | Finland        |
| Michel de Jonghe            | Belgium        |
| Miguel Pizzanelli           | Uruguay        |
| Mike Klinkman, Former Chair | USA            |
| Mikko Härkönen              | Finland        |
| Nick Booth                  | United Kingdom |
| Nicola Buono*               | Italy          |
| Olawunmi Olagundoye*        | Nigeria        |
| Olesya Vynnyk               | Ukraine        |
| Osman Abdulhamid            | Sudan          |
| Øystein Hetlevik            | Norway         |
| Pauline Boeckxstaens        | Belgium        |
| Preben Larsen               | Denmark        |
| Ray Simkus                  | Canada         |

## x ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

---

|                              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| Sebastian Juncosa            | Spain        |
| Shabir Moosa                 | South Africa |
| Shinsuke Fujita              | Japan        |
| Simone Postma*               | Netherlands  |
| Taran Borge                  | Norway       |
| Thomas Frese                 | Germany      |
| Thomas Kühlein, Former Chair | Germany      |
| Tuija Savolainen             | Finland      |
| Vadum Vus                    | Ukraine      |

\* WICC taskforce A member

# Contributors

## **Members of the ICPC-3 Consortium Core Group/Secretariat**

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Kees van Boven        | Project manager       |
| Egbert van der Haring | Software              |
| Huib Ten Napel        | Project manager       |
| Marc Verbeke          | Classification expert |



# Acronyms

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ATC         | Anatomic Therapeutic Chemical [classification system]   |
| ATCIF       | Arrêts de Travail en médecine générale à partir de la Classification Internationale du Fonctionnement, du handicap et de la santé |
| CSV         | Consent Scale Value   |
| EoC         | episode of care   |
| FBV         | Facilitator or Barrier Value  |
| FEV         | Forced Expiratory Volume  |
| ICD         | International Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems  |
| ICF         | International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health  |
| ICHI        | International Classification of Health Interventions  |
| ICHPPC      | International Classification of Health Problems in Primary Care   |
| ICPC        | International Classification of Primary Care  |
| ID          | identification number   |
| NOS         | not otherwise specified   |
| OECD        | Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development  |
| PCFS        | Primary Care Functioning Scale  |
| RFE         | reason for encounter  |
| RFEC        | Reason for Encounter Classification   |
| SNOMED CT   | Systematic Nomenclature for Medicine – Clinical Terms   |
| UHC         | universal health coverage   |
| WHO         | World Health Organization   |
| WHO-DAS 2.0 | World Health Organization Disability Assessment Scale 2.0   |
| WHO-FIC     | World Health Organization Family of International Classifications   |
| WICC        | WONCA International Classification Committee  |
| WONCA       | World Organization of Family Doctors  |

# Introduction

Welcome to the third version of the International Classification of Primary Care (ICPC).

This manual is intended to give insight into the underlying principles of how and why the ICPC-3 has been built and offers detailed guidance in the use of its contents.

The ICPC-3 is developed in the first place for online electronic application and use. For this purpose, the ICPC-3 is available in an online browser on the ICPC-3 website. The website contains all relevant information on the ICPC-3, including educational material: [www.ICPC-3.info](http://www.ICPC-3.info).

This manual contains a condensed part of the ICPC-3, without the electronic features offered by the ICPC-3 browser (as explained in Chapter 2).

### OVERVIEW OF THE ICPC-3

The content of the classification has changed, and it now has a Framework and contains new chapters.

- The classification has a Framework that underlines the importance of interrelations between all chapters of the ICPC from a person-centred perspective.
- The classification has a systematic list with a new structure for the sequence of chapters:
  - a new chapter entitled Visits for general examination, routine examination, family planning, prevention and other visits, for non-problem-related reasons for encounter and episodes
  - chapters on body/organ systems have new components relating to Symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings, and Diagnoses and diseases
  - a new chapter on Social problems, covering social and environmental factors
  - a chapter headed Interventions and processes, subdivided into Diagnostic and monitoring interventions, Therapeutic and preventive interventions, Programmes related to reported conditions (a new component), Results, Consultation, referral and other reasons for encounter, and Administrative
  - a new chapter entitled Functioning, consisting of Activities and participation, and Functions
  - a new chapter called Functioning related, covering Environmental factors and Personality functions
  - a new chapter entitled Regional extensions, with national or regional classes

- a new chapter entitled Emergency codes, on codes for emergency use with epidemiological importance in relation to risk of (national or international) spreading of infections
- a chapter called Extension codes, covering codes provided as supplementary codes or additional positions to give more detail or meaning to the initial code, if so desired
- The codes have been expanded from three to four digits, giving more scope for additional classes and for corrections of classification of classes. Along with the two new components in the chapters on body/organ systems, this new structure allows for new demands to be addressed in future updates.

### ACCEPTANCE OF THE ICPC-3

The Executive response is as follows:

- After consideration of the proposals prepared by the ICPC-3 Consortium members and brought forward by the ICPC-3 Steering Group on the International Classification for Primary Care – Third Edition, WONCA executives ACCEPTED and ENDORSED the ICPC-3 on 16 April, 2021.
- The Executive RECOMMENDS the use and implementation of the full ICPC-3 for all primary health care professionals on a global scale.
- The Executive REQUESTS the ICPC-3 Consortium publishes the ICPC-3 manual.

### HISTORY OF THE ICPC<sup>i</sup>

Until the mid-1970s, most morbidity data collected in primary care research were classified using the International Classification of Diseases (ICD).<sup>[1,2]</sup>

This had the important advantage of international recognition, aiding comparability of data from different countries. However, there was the disadvantage that the many symptoms and non-disease conditions that were present in primary care were difficult to code with the ICD, originally designed for application to mortality statistics and with a disease-based structure.

Recognising the problems of the ICD and the need for an internationally recognised classification for general practice, the WONCA Classification Committee designed the International Classification of Health Problems in Primary Care (ICHPPC), first published in 1975<sup>[3]</sup> and with a second edition in 1979<sup>[4]</sup> related to the ninth revision of the ICD. Although this provided a section for the classification of some undiagnosed symptoms, it was still based on the ICD structure and remained inadequate. A third edition in 1983 added to its criteria for the use of most of the classes,<sup>[5]</sup> greatly adding to the reliability with which it could be used but not overcoming its deficiencies for primary care. A new classification was needed for both the patient's reason for encounter (RFE) and the provider's record of the patient's problems.

At the 1978 World Health Organization (WHO) International Conference on Primary Health Care in Alma Ata,<sup>[6]</sup> adequate primary health care was recognised as the key to the goal of 'health for all by the year 2000'. Subsequently, both WHO and WONCA recognised that the building of appropriate primary care systems to

allow the assessment and implementation of health care priorities was only possible if the right information was available to health care planners. This led to the development of new classification systems.

Later in 1978, WHO appointed what became the WHO Working Party for Development of an International Classification of Reasons for Encounter in Primary Care.<sup>[7]</sup> This group, most of whose members were also members of the WONCA Classification Committee, developed the Reason for Encounter Classification (RFEC),<sup>[7,8,9]</sup> which later became the ICPC.

An RFE is the agreed statement of the reason(s) why a patient enters the health care system, representing the demand for care by that person. This may be symptoms or complaints (e.g. headache or fear of cancer), a known disease (e.g. flu or diabetes), a request for preventive or diagnostic services (e.g. a blood pressure check or an ECG), a request for treatment (e.g. a repeat prescription), to get test results, or an administrative purpose (e.g. to get a medical certificate). These reasons are usually related to one or more underlying problems that the doctor formulates at the end of the encounter as the conditions that have been treated, which may or may not be the same as the RFE.

Disease classifications are designed to allow the health care provider's interpretation of a patient's health care problem to be coded in the form of an illness, disease or injury. In contrast, the RFEC focuses on data elements from the patient's perspective.<sup>[7,10,11,12]</sup> In this respect, it is patient oriented rather than disease oriented or provider oriented. The RFE, or demand for care, given by the patient has to be clarified by the physician or other primary care health worker before there is an attempt to interpret and assess the patient's health problem in terms of a diagnosis or to make any decision about the process of management and care.

The working group developing the RFEC tested several versions in field trials. In the course of this feasibility testing, it was noted that the RFEC could easily be used to classify simultaneously the RFEs and two other elements of problem-oriented care: the process of care and the health problems diagnosed. Thus, this conceptual framework allowed for the evolution of the RFEC into the ICPC.

Problems in relation to the concurrent development of the ICD-10 prevented WHO from publishing the RFEC. However, WONCA was able to use it to develop the ICPC and published the first edition in 1987.<sup>[13]</sup> While the ICPC-1 was much more appropriate for primary care than previous classifications based on the ICD framework, it did not provide inclusion criteria for the classes or any cross-referencing. It was, in this respect, less useful than the previous publication, ICHPPC-2-Defined, though it referred to the latter as a source of inclusion criteria.

In 1980 WONCA became a non-government organisation in official relations with WHO, and joint work since then has led to a better understanding of the requirements of primary care for its own information systems and classifications within an overall framework encompassing all health services.

In 1985 a project began in several European countries to use the new classification system to produce morbidity data from general practice for national health information systems. This involved translations of the classification and comparative studies across countries. The results were published in 1993 in a book including an update of the ICPC.<sup>[14]</sup>

## ICPC-1

The first edition of the ICPC broke new ground in the world of classification when it was published in 1987 by WONCA, the World Organization of National Colleges, Academies, and Academic Associations of General Practitioners/Family Physicians, now known as the World Organization of Family Doctors. For the first time, health care providers could classify, using a single classification, three important elements of the health care encounter: RFEs; diagnoses or problems; and process of care. Linkage of elements permitted categorisation from the beginning of an encounter to its conclusion.

The new classification departed from the traditional ICD chapter format in which the axes of several chapters vary from body systems (Chapters III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XIII and XIV) to aetiology (Chapters I, II, XVII, XIX, XX) to others (Chapters XV, XVI, XVIII, XXI). This mixture of axes created confusion, since diagnostic entities could, with equal logic, be classified in more than one chapter; for example, influenza could be classified in the infections chapter, the respiratory chapter or both. Instead of conforming to this format, most of the ICPC chapters were based on body systems, following the principle that localisation has precedence over aetiology. Components that were part of each chapter – the RFEs, interventions/processes of care, diagnoses or problems – permitted considerable specificity for all three elements of the encounter, and their symmetrical structure and frequently uniform numbering across all chapters facilitated usage even in manual recording systems. The rational and comprehensive structure of the ICPC was a compelling reason to consider the classification a model for future international classifications. The ICPC was regarded as a biaxial classification or, in medical informatics terms, a second-generation classification.

Since publication, the ICPC has gradually received increasing recognition worldwide as an appropriate classification for general/family practice and primary care, and it has been used extensively in some parts of the world, notably Europe<sup>[14]</sup> and Australia.<sup>[15]</sup>

## ICPC-2<sup>[16]</sup> and ICPC-2-R<sup>[17]</sup>

The second edition of the ICPC was prepared for two main reasons: to relate it to the tenth edition of the ICD (ICD-10), published by WHO in 1992,<sup>[2]</sup> and to add inclusion criteria and cross-referencing for many of the classes.

In the interests of stability and consistency, very few changes were made to the classification, though many were suggested and were the subject of ongoing work by the WONCA Classification Committee. At the same time, the second edition included information about new developments in the conceptual basis of understanding general/family practice which have arisen in large part from the use of a classification appropriate to the discipline.

Immediately after the publication of the ICPC-2-R, it was agreed that there was a need for a major revision of the ICPC-2. Changes in the way family medicine, and medicine in general, were conceptualised and recorded required more radical revision than yearly updates could reasonably handle, and the very structure of the ICPC-2 needed to be adjusted or changed. Expanding the ICPC with classes on functioning,

next to the need for new classes on non-episode-related information, was an ongoing subject of discussion.

### ICPC-3

In the past 10 to 15 years, the desire to develop the ICPC-3 dominated the agenda for WONCA International Classification Committee (WICC) meetings. A major step forward in 2017 was the creation of a consortium of colleges of family medicine and interested national organisations, in collaboration with WONCA and led by the University of Nijmegen, to fund the work involved. In January 2018 the development project started in the first instance by setting the Framework for the new ICPC-3, based on the most recent principles of classification development and taking into account a variety of user needs. The project was completed within a time frame of 3 years, resulting in the launch of the ICPC-3 by WONCA president Donald Li on 15 December, 2020.

### ICPC and ICD

The ICPC has always been linked with the well-known and widely used ICD, published by WHO.<sup>[18]</sup> The first edition of the ICPC contained a list of conversion codes to link to the ICD-9. Since then, the ICD-10 was introduced, and the ICPC-2 was carefully mapped to the ICD-10 so that conversion systems could be used. Extensive empirical research has confirmed that the ICPC and the ICD are complementary rather than in competition. The ICPC deals with the complexity of primary health care in all relevant settings in a comprehensive manner. The ICD mainly serves for international comparability of mortality data and for national morbidity data, mainly in hospital settings. The ICPC-3 is the cement or glue between the different health care settings and versions of classifications used. In the ICPC-3, important concepts for primary health care have therefore been linked to the ICD-10 and the ICD-11. From about 9,000 meaningful terms (in the Thesaurus), 2,900 are linked to the ICD-10 and the ICD-11 and 4,560 to terms in the Systematic Nomenclature for Medicine – Clinical Terms (SNOMED CT). The linkages are based on what are important, frequently used and meaningful concepts.

These relations are further explained in Chapter 4.

### NOTE

- i Part of the history of the ICPC given here is identical to the history in the ICPC-2-R.

### REFERENCES

1. International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision (ICD-9). Geneva, World Health Organization, 1977.
2. International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth revision (ICD-10). Geneva, World Health Organization, 1992.
3. International Classification of Health Problems in Primary Care (ICHPPC). Chicago, World Organization National Colleges, Academies and Academic Associations of General Practitioners/ Family Physicians (WONCA)/American Hospital Association (AHA), 1975.

4. ICHPPC-2 (International Classification of Health Problems in Primary Care). Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1979.
5. ICHPPC-2-Defined: International Classification of Health Problems in Primary Care. 3rd ed. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1983.
6. Report of the International Conference on Primary Health Care, Alma Ata, USSR, 6–12 September 1978. Geneva, World Health Organization.
7. Meads S. The WHO Reason for Encounter Classification. *WHO Chronicle* 1983; 37 (5): 159–162.
8. Lamberts H, Meads S, Wood M. Classification of reasons why persons seek primary care: pilot study of a new system. *Public Health Rep* 1984; 99: 597–605.
9. Lamberts H, Meads S, Wood M. Results of the international field trial with the Reason for Encounter Classification (RFECE). *Med Sociale Preventive* 1985; 30: 80–87.
10. Working Party to Develop a Classification of the 'Reasons for Contact with Primary Health Care Services'. Report to the World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, 1981.
11. Wood M. Family medicine classification systems in evolution. *J Fam Pract* 1981; 12: 199–200.
12. Olde Hartman T, van Ravesteijn H, van Boven K, van Weel-Baumgarten E, van Weel C. Why the 'reason for encounter' should be incorporated in the analysis of outcome of care. *Br J Gen Pract* 2011; 61 (593): e839–e841.
13. Lamberts H, Wood M (eds.). *ICPC: International Classification of Primary Care*. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1987.
14. Lamberts H, Wood M, Hofmans-Okkes I (eds.). *The International Classification of Primary Care in the European Community: with Multi-Language Layer*. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1993.
15. Bridges-Webb C, Britt H, Miles DA, Neary S, Charles J, Traynor V. Morbidity and treatment in general practice in Australia 1990–1991. *Med J Aust* 1992; 157, Suppl. 19 Oct: S1–S56.
16. ICPC-2, International Classification of Primary Care. Prepared by the Classification Committee of WONCA. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1998.
17. International Classification of Primary Care. ICPC-2-R. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2005.
18. Wood M, Lamberts H, Meijer JS, Hofmans-Okkes IM. The conversion between ICPC and ICD-10: requirements for a family of classification systems in the next decade. In: Lamberts H, Wood M, Hofman-Okkes I (eds.), *The International Classification of Primary Care in the European Community: with Multi-Language Layer*. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1993: 18–24.

# Basic Principles

## *How the ICPC-3 Was Built*

Nowadays, classifications are used for multiple purposes and in different ways. There is a need for electronic formats for use in electronic health records; electronic versions for desktop, tablet and mobile phone use; and paper-based formats, such as books and condensed overviews. The classes must be easy to find, which requires that the content is represented in the format of an interface terminology or thesaurus. In addition, the data encoded with the classification must be interchangeable with other classifications and terminologies.

To achieve this content, the ICPC-3 is:

- based on a unifying Framework to describe the context
- builds on a Content Model, which describes the properties for the content and the maintenance attributes
- subject to a dedicated review process

Before starting the review process, the ICPC-3 Framework and Content Model were developed.

### **ICPC-3 FRAMEWORK**

The new ICPC-3 content is based on a number of user needs:

- the need to capture person-centeredness in registrations in daily practice
- the need to support shared decision-making
- the need to support both comparability of data in a diversity of health care settings and exchange of data
- the need to support capturing of data for research and policy

The first step was to develop a framework for visualising person-centeredness in the components that the ICPC-3 should be built on. In the process of framework development, several schemes were discussed. The traditional biaxial structure used in the ICPC-2 has no flexibility to expand on, as it is meant for coding purposes and not to serve as a guiding framework. Recently, as part of a discussion on how to better depict person-centredness, alternative International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) schemes have been published.<sup>[1]</sup> One of these schemes



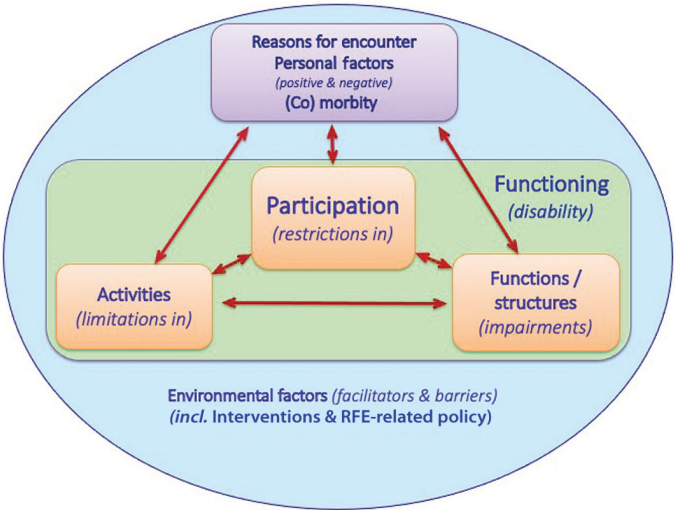


FIGURE 2.1 ICPC-3 Framework.

seemed suitable for the ICPC as well. The scheme has been adapted to capture the core components of the ICPC-3 (as shown in Figure 2.1).

Figure 2.1 is a visual representation of the ICPC-3 with the focus on Functioning and Environmental factors. Functioning (shown in green) is positioned in the centre of the Framework, with Participation as the core of functioning. Environmental factors (in blue) include Interventions and RFE-related policy as well as RFEs, Personal factors and (Co)morbidity (enclosed in violet and positioned at the top of the Framework to indicate their importance).

ICPC-3 CONTENT MODEL

The next step was to design the Content Model in line with the new ICPC-3 Framework.

In the third revision of the ICPC, the content is based on the ICPC-2 with additional categories to capture Functioning, Functioning related, Environmental factors, and Personal factors (as presented in Figure 2.2) and a restructuring and expanding of the categories for Prevention.

Also new are the Regional extensions for regional and national use; these are for the African, European and South American regions. These are based on the principle that additions need to be relevant for primary health care and supported by evidence of frequency on international or regional (national) level.

The Content Model is composed of two parts.

One part includes the **descriptive characteristics**:

- the name of the class and, within each class, the name of the categories and, if relevant, a textual description, what is included or excluded, index terms and synonyms, a coding hint and a place for a note or mark about the class

## THE ICPC-3 CONTENT MODEL

*Any Class/Category in ICPC is represented by:*

**Descriptive characteristics****1. TITLE of Entity: Name of class**

- a. Textual description, concise and detailed
- b. Inclusion – Exclusion - Index terms/ synonyms – Coding hint - Note

**2. Type of Entity**

- a. Non-problem related
  - Prevention
  - Screening
- b. Body/Organ System
  - Symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings
  - Diagnosis and Health Problems
- c. Social Problems (Z-chapter)
  - Social and Environment
- d. Interventions (patient related) and Processes (administrative)
- e. Functioning
  - Activity and Participation, Functions
- f. Functioning related factors
  - Personal factors, Environmental factors
- g. Regional Extensions
- h. Emergency Codes

**3. Extension Codes**

- a. Severity and/or – existing severity scales- ICF scale, stages
- b. Duration, course

**Maintenance attributes****A. Unique identifier****B. Attributes** (subset, adaptation, and special view flag) for:

1. Classes – in disease component (congenital, infectious, neoplasm, injury, immunology, life-style, other, unknown)
2. Classes – in environment component – context and contact Reason)
3. Country adaptation
4. Research
5. Special indices (e.g. Primary Health Care Indicators, Public Health Care Indicators, and First aid or Resource Groupings, Case-mix)

**C. Hierarchical relationships**

Parents and children in the ICPC structure:  
Chapter  
Component  
Classes/subclasses

**D. Reference relationships**

References to classes as in ICPC-1, ICPC-2, ICD-10, ICD-11, ICF, ICHI, GBD, SDG's, UHC, and terms as in SNOMED CT etc.

**E. Other rules**

**FIGURE 2.2** ICPC-3 Content Model.

- the type of entity, organised as: Non-problem related; Body/organ system, subdivided into Symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings, and Diagnoses and diseases; Social problems; Interventions and processes; Functioning, subdivided into Activity and participation, and Functions; Functioning related, subdivided into Environmental factors and Personal factors; Regional extensions; and Emergency codes
- if relevant, classes can also be expressed more meaningfully by adding severity scales, stages of processes, duration and course

The other part covers **attributes for maintenance**:

- a Unique identifier/class code
- meaningful Attributes (shown in different colours) for classes so as to be able to distinguish and organise classes in terms of symptoms, clinical findings and complaints and concerns in the component for Symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings
- in the component for Diagnoses and diseases, congenital, infectious, neoplasm, injury, immunology, lifestyle, other, and unknown diagnosis
- contact reason as an attribute for all classes in Chapter A1
- process as an attribute for all classes in the Interventions and processes chapter

- context as an attribute for classes in Chapter Z and in Component 2R0 from Chapter 2R Functioning Related
- personal factor as an attribute for all classes in Component 2R3 Personality functions
- in Regional extensions, the regional adaptation is subdivided into Regional chapter and Regional component (the colour attributes in this part are the same as the colour attributes in the core of the ICPC-3)
- hierarchical relationships (parents, children and grandchildren) in the ICPC structure: chapters, components and classes/subclasses
- reference relationships with links to the ICPC-1, the ICPC-2, the ICD-10, the ICD-11, the ICF, the International Classification of Health Intervention (ICHI), universal health coverage (UHC), and SNOMED CT
- attributes for Research and Special indices have been provided in the Content Model for future applications, but these are not used yet

Based on the Content Model, the division of chapters and components has been derived and the structure for the ICPC-3 has been built within an electronic authoring tool, the Classification Manager.

After development of the Framework and the Content Model, a review process was carried out. This was:

- based on a review of ICPC-2 content by primary health care experts
- informed by registration data from daily practice
- informed by participation of content experts within the WHO Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC) working group on the ICD-11 for primary care

## SELECTION OF CLASSES

The selection of classes, also called categories, is based on the classes in the previous versions of the ICPC and enriched by proposals from WICC and from the Consortium members themselves.

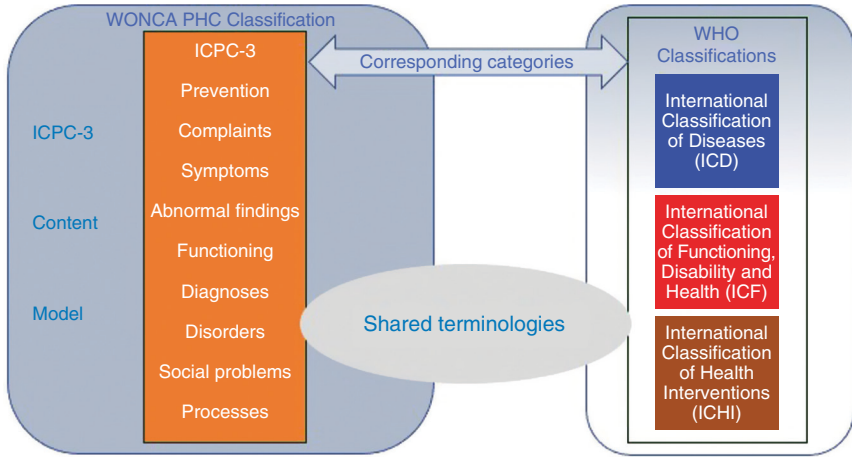
As it has been from the start, the selection of classes is based on frequency of occurrence in daily practice. The classes all have their own code. Less frequently used morbidity concepts are captured as inclusions within the main classes.

## RELATIONS WITHIN INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATIONS AND SNOMED CT

An important feature of the ICPC is that it is part of the WHO-FIC. In this context, it fulfils a role as *the* RFE classification.

In Figure 2.3, the ICPC-3 Content Model is visualised in relation to the classifications that make up the WHO-FIC. These classifications are the ICD-11, the ICF and the ICHI, which at this moment are three separate entities.

In Figure 2.3, the Content Model refers to the two parts of the ICPC-3, as explained earlier. The part in the orange box shows the high-level categories of the ICPC-3; the grey area surrounding the orange box represents the underlying structure and attributes for maintenance of the ICPC-3 content (as shown in Figure 2.2).



**FIGURE 2.3** ICPC-3 in relation to the WHO Family of International Classifications.

The categories in the orange box are the parts in a single classification that cover all parts of the registration process in primary care in a structured and integrated manner.

The arrow at the top of the figure represents the principle of correspondence between the ICPC-3 categories (and classes) and the categories in the separate classifications of the WHO-FIC, in which medical terms, terms for functioning and terms for interventions represent the same concepts or meaning. Given the need to compare and exchange data between professionals and systems, this underlines the importance of having references in the ICPC-3 to the ICD, the ICF and the ICHI, but also to other terminologies such as SNOMED CT.

The ICPC-3 also contains specific primary health care terms not present in or not suitable for the WHO classifications and not present in SNOMED CT.

The overlapping oval indicates that the same terms from different sets of terminologies are used; for example, where international standards are available, the Foundational Model of Anatomy for anatomical entities.

The new ICPC-3 is already used by the WHO Primary Health Care department in the context of the UHC Compendium<sup>[2]</sup> as a structuring framework, and it is linked to WHO international classifications. This allows communication between the ICPC-3 and the other classifications and complementary usage. Ongoing cooperation between WONCA and the WHO Primary Health Care and WHO-FIC network exists for the harmonisation of the ICPC-3 with the UHC Compendium and the WHO, ICD-10, ICD-11, ICF and ICHI classifications.

## REFERENCES

1. Heerkens YF, de Weerd M, Huber M, de Brouwer CPM, van der Veen S, Perenboom RJP, van Gool CH, ten Napel H, van Bon-Martens M, Stallingaand HA, van Meeteren NLU. Reconsideration of the scheme of the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health: incentives from the Netherlands for a global debate. *Disability and Rehabilitation* 2017; 40 (5): 603–611.
2. WHO. UHC Compendium, Health Interventions for Universal Health Coverage. [www.who.int/universal-health-coverage/compendium](http://www.who.int/universal-health-coverage/compendium)

# The Primary Care Use Case

## PRESENT CLASSIFICATIONS AND USE CASES

The classifications that are used today, in particular the ICD-10 and the ICPC-1 and ICPC-2, are not built to capture person-centredness, such as functions, activities, participation and the personal environment, in a structured and integrated manner and in one classification.<sup>[1,2,3,4]</sup> WHO and WONCA started a collaborative project in an attempt to derive a primary health care linearization from the ICD-11 and concluded that primary health care data used in daily practice cannot be captured within a classification driven prominently by disease.<sup>[5]</sup> The emphasis of the ICD is too much on hospital-related diseases and disorders, which requires a different classification. The ICPC-3 includes self-limiting diseases and health problems as presented in primary health care practice, which are lacking in the ICD; for example, shoulder syndrome, neck syndrome and back syndrome. The feasibility of deriving an ICD-11-based linearization for primary health care is still in the explorative phase.<sup>[6]</sup> The most important use cases that underline the need for a new classification for all of primary health care are presented in the box below.

### ***Use Case 1: Capture Person-Centred Registration in Daily Practice***

There is a desire to be able to broaden the scope of patient contacts and information from a pure medical perspective to a person-centred perspective. In primary health care, the patient is the centre of attention, but this is not reflected in the way data are collected and registered. In most patient cases, medical information is focused on medical diagnoses, and a lot of 'other' valuable information can only be found in notes or in the minds of health professionals. This includes the reasons why patients contact the health care system, how they perceive their health situation and what they expect in terms of results. With the high increase in the number of people ageing, and therefore an increase in comorbidity and possible functioning problems, a broader view of a person will be required to provide adequate care.

### ***Use Case 2: Shared Decision-Making***

In daily practice, there is a desire to involve the patient actively in the decision-making process, thus giving the patient a more prominent role in the provision of information, sharing this information and jointly setting goals for improved functioning, with a focus on participation = being involved in life situations.<sup>[7]</sup> This requires registration of patient-related data in a coherent manner.

### **Use Case 3: Comparability; Diversity of Health Care Settings; Interchangeability**

Primary health care takes place in many different settings and is provided by different professionals, all using their own sets of tools, terms and classifications to capture patient data. In most health care settings, the same data are registered repeatedly. There is no unified framework or language that could serve as a building block for the diagnostic and therapeutic process. This makes it very difficult to share and compare data.

### **Use Case 4: Research and Policy**

Policymakers, funders and researchers need to have information about the epidemiology of their communities, and they need to understand what is happening within primary care to improve health services. More and more, the influential political bodies in the world, such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), the United Nations and local governments, are showing interest in the well-being/functioning of the population.<sup>[6]</sup> Using only diagnoses to describe the health of the population has become too limited, especially in a world where people are more concerned with their participation in society and well-being. Too often and for too long, it seems that highly specialized care has been overvalued rather than there being a focus on what people want to receive in care and how their health situation is presented.

## **WHAT ARE THE MAIN CHANGES FROM THE ICPC-2?**

### **Inclusive for All Primary Health Professionals**

The ICPC-3 has been developed with all primary health care providers in mind, not only family doctors or general practitioners.

### **Inclusive for All WONCA World Regions**

The ICPC-1 and ICPC-2 were mainly developed in industrialized countries, and as already mentioned in the ICPC-2-R, modified modules were necessary; for example, for tropical conditions. These classes have been added in the ICPC-3 in the Regional extensions chapter, for regional and national use. Currently, the Regional extensions chapter consists of classes from the African, European and South American regions. These are based on the principle that additions need to be relevant for primary health care and supported by evidence of frequency on an international or regional (national) level.

But it is not just that classes for tropical conditions have been added; new needs have also arisen:

- the need to focus on regions and countries
- the need to better code themes around prevention

- the need to record functioning of patients
- the need for some new classes, for which there was no space in the ICPC-2

Classes that had been incorrectly positioned in the ICPC-2 – such as infections and trauma of the skin in the symptoms/complaints part of the body system Skin – are now in the correct position within the classification. Additional categories for Functioning, Functioning related, Environmental factors and Personal factors are now part of the classification, and a restructuring and expansion of the categories for prevention has been completed.

What has stayed the same is that the granularity is still based on the frequency of what is presented worldwide in primary health care; though local frequencies are taken into account as well. And if more detail is required, the ICPC-3 opens up to other international classifications and a clinical terminology.

The biaxial structure of the ICPC-2 has been integrated in a dynamic and modern classification, supporting new technological requirements to be able to compare and exchange data between systems, a so-called ‘interoperability’ (see Figure 2.3), and backwards compatibility with previous versions of the ICPC. ‘Dynamic’ means that updates can and will be incorporated as required. Its prime use is online or on a desktop computer, laptop, tablet or mobile phone. To serve all users, a paper-based desk version is also available. For implementation in electronic health records, or for statistics purposes, several export formats are available, including crosswalks to the ICD-10, the ICD-11, the ICHI, the ICF, SNOMED-CT and several validated questionnaires.

The creation of more space and a different structure has led to a different coding scheme. Chapter 13 presents conversion tables from the ICPC-3 to the ICPC-2.7 and to the ICPC-1.

## SUMMARY

Now, RFE, functioning (activities and participation) and personal preferences can be linked to morbidity. The ICPC-3 includes all those classes/concepts in primary care that can lead to better decisions by providers and policymakers. It includes the new approach to health – person-centredness – providing a professional language that is used in daily practice by primary care providers.

## REFERENCES

1. International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision (ICD-10). Geneva, World Health Organization, 1992.
2. WONCA International Classification Committee. *International Classification for Primary Care*, Second Edition (ICPC-2). Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1988.
3. Van den Muijsenbergh M, Van Weel C. The essential role of primary care professionals in achieving health for all. *Ann Fam Med* 2019; 17 (4): 293–295.
4. De Maeseneer J, Boeckxstaens P. James Mackenzie Lecture 2011: Multimorbidity, Goal-Oriented Care, and Equity. *Br J of Gen Pract* 2012; 62 (600): e522–e524.
5. Ten Napel H, Verbeke M, van der Haring E, Knupp D, Njoo K, Schrans D, Olagundoye O, Härkönen M, Letrilliart L, Frese T, van Boven K. *The ICPC-3 Development within the WHO-FIC Framework*. WHO-FIC Annual Meeting, Banff, Canada, 2019, Poster 602.

6. van Gool CH, Hanmer L, Hardiker N, Maart S, Madden R, Shin D, Sive W, Vikdal M, Virtanen M, Whitelaw L. *WHO-FIC Primary Health Care Linearization: A Report on Process and Progress*. WHO-FIC Annual Meeting, Banff, Canada, 2019, Poster 601.
7. Charles C, Gafnv A, Whelan T. Shared decision-making in the medical encounter: what does it mean? (or it takes at least two to tango). *Soc Sci Med* 1997; 44 (5): 681–692.
8. OECD. *Health at a Glance 2017: OECD Indicators*. OECD Publishing, Paris, 2017. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/health\\_glance-2017-en](http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/health_glance-2017-en)



# Description, Inclusion, Exclusion, Coding Hint, Note, Index Terms and Cross References

*When reading this chapter, using the browser (<https://browser.icpc-3.info/>) is recommended. This gives a better insight into the structure of the classification.*

Several rubrics are distinguished within each class: description, inclusion, exclusion, coding hint, note, index terms and cross references.

## DESCRIPTION

The description is a short characterisation of the entity (class/component/chapter) that states things that are always true about that entity and necessary to understand the scope of the entity. The description should minimise variability in coding. Where possible and necessary, the classes have a description.

## Examples

### **Description of Class AS01 General pain in multiple sites:**

Pain is an unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage, or described in terms of such damage. Often, pain serves as a symptom warning of a medical condition or injury. In these cases, treatment of the underlying medical condition is crucial and may resolve the pain. However, pain may persist despite successful management of the condition that initially caused it, or because the underlying medical condition cannot be treated successfully. Chronic pain is pain that persists or recurs for longer than 3 months.

### **Description of Class FD01 Infectious conjunctivitis:**

Presumed or proven infectious inflammation of conjunctiva.

## INCLUSION

Within the classes, there are typically other optional entities. These entities are known as ‘inclusions’, and they are given, in addition to the title, as examples of issues to be classified to a particular class. They may refer to different conditions. They are as such not intended as a subclass of the category, but can be used within the core classification

and can have a code. The goal of inclusions is to inform the health provider of what falls within classes. The lists of inclusion terms are by no means exhaustive. In principle, inclusions contain terms for conditions that are less frequent.

### Example

**Inclusion** for Class **FD01 Infectious conjunctivitis**:

bacterial conjunctivitis [with the regional code] FD01.00  
 conjunctivitis NOS [not otherwise specified]  
 viral conjunctivitis FD01.01

Regional extension codes are explained in Chapter 10.

### EXCLUSION

Certain classes have exclusions, a list of conditions which are classified elsewhere. Exclusions serve to guide the user to the relevant code in the classification and as a cross reference in the ICPC to help to delimit the boundaries of a class.

### Example

**Exclusion** of Class **FD01 Infectious conjunctivitis**:

allergic conjunctivitis with/without rhinorrhoea FD65  
 flash burn FD37  
 other eye inflammation or eye infection FD03  
 trachoma, chlamydia conjunctivitis FD04

### CODING HINT AND NOTE

The ICPC-3 makes limited use of coding hints and notes.

A **coding hint** refers to another class that may better reflect what the coder is looking for.

### Example

**Coding hint** for Class **AD03 Rubella**:

rash generalised SS06  
 viral exanthems AD13

A **note** serves in most cases as a directive on how the class should be used.

### Examples

#### ***Chapter Z, Social problems***

In all classes in Chapter Z, it is indicated that the diagnosis of problems requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**Note for Class ZC01 Partner relationship problem:**

The diagnosis of problems in the relationship between family partners requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**Chapter P, Psychological, mental and neurodevelopmental**

In classes related to substance abuse – PS12, PS14, PS15 and PS16 – versions of the following are included as notes:

[The class] should take into account the considerable differences between countries and cultures. A doctor can decide to label an episode as '[class]' without the patient's agreement, and consequently also without the patient's willingness to any medical intervention.

**INDEX TERMS**

Index terms are listed primarily as a guide to the content of the class; they are in addition to the complete description or to illustrate it. The index terms list is selected from ICD-10, ICD-11, ICF, ICHI and SNOMED CT terms.

The search terms, used for indexing the complete ICPC-3, are based on the preferred term (the label of the class), the inclusion terms and the index terms.

The lists of index terms are by no means exhaustive. Synonyms and lay terms can also be included.

In addition, the synonyms used in the ICD-11, SNOMED CT, etc. are sometimes added to the list of index terms. There are two exceptions to this rule:

1. the words in the exclusion do not belong to the meaning of the class
2. where the references to the ICD, the ICF, SNOMED CT, etc. are too extensive, because there is no exact corresponding class/term available

The index terms are a necessity to be able to build a complete search index for the ICPC-3. This will be used for building the ICPC-3 thesaurus and can serve as a stand-alone version of the alphabetical index if so required.

**Example****Index terms for class FD01 Infectious conjunctivitis:**

blepharoconjunctivitis  
chlamydial conjunctivitis  
chronic conjunctivitis  
follicular conjunctivitis  
Herpes zoster conjunctivitis  
mucopurulent conjunctivitis  
parasitic conjunctivitis  
purulent conjunctivitis

## CROSS REFERENCES (LINKAGES)

The ICPC-3 content contains linkages to several standardised classifications, such as the ICD-10, the ICD-11, the ICF, the ICHI, the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th Edition, and clinical terminologies such as SNOMED CT, but also to previous versions of the ICPC-1 and the ICPC-2.7 and, where relevant, to the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals.

The linkages to these classifications and terminologies serve as a pathway from and to the ICPC. This is what is generally called a ‘telescopic’ or ‘periscopic’ view. Starting with the categories or classes in the ICPC-3, when more detail is needed, it is possible to zoom in to the ICD for diagnostic classes, the ICF for functioning or the ICHI for interventions. The other way around, when detailed data is received, it is possible to zoom out to the relevant ICPC-3 categories/classes.

With these linkages, the ICPC supports the principle of continuity of data within and between health care providers, but it also supports the use of the ICPC, or the ICD within a country, without losing the possibility to collect or exchange information for different purposes, such as direct patient care, research, reimbursement, aggregation of data, disaggregation of data, etc.

For the information exchange process, standardisation is required on a different level. Here, it is necessary to capture the meaning of the content using the same (clinical) terminologies; for example, the use of the Foundational Model of Anatomy throughout all related classifications and clinical terminologies.

In the ICPC-3 online browser, the codes or identification numbers (IDs) behind the terms in the ICD-10, the ICD-11 and SNOMED CT guide the user to the same code within the external classification browsers at WHO and SNOMED CT.

## Example

### Cross references for Class **FD01 Infectious conjunctivitis**:

- *ICPC-1* F70
- *ICPC-2* F70
- *ICD-10* no exact corresponding class 00
  - Blepharoconjunctivitis H10.5
  - Chlamydial conjunctivitis A74.0
  - Mucopurulent conjunctivitis H10.0
  - Other acute conjunctivitis H10.2
  - Viral conjunctivitis B30
- *ICD-11* no exact corresponding class 00
  - Blepharoconjunctivitis 9A60.4
  - Chlamydial conjunctivitis 1C20
  - Follicular conjunctivitis 9A60.1
  - Mucopurulent conjunctivitis 9A60.3
  - Viral conjunctivitis 1D84
- *SNOMED CT* infective conjunctivitis ID 299699004
  - bacterial conjunctivitis ID 128350005
  - chlamydial conjunctivitis ID 231861005

- chronic conjunctivitis ID 73762008
- follicular conjunctivitis ID 86402005
- herpes zoster conjunctivitis ID 410509003
- parasitic conjunctivitis ID 13816006
- purulent conjunctivitis ID 243321006
- viral conjunctivitis ID 45261009

## **ICD REFERENCES**

The references to the ICD-10 in the ICPC-3 are based on the ICPC-2 to ICD-10 conversion, meaning that in some cases an exact corresponding class is available but, in addition, other ICD-10 classes are related. In some cases, there is no exact corresponding class, but some 'alike' classes are available. The selection of ICD-11 references is based on existing ICD-10 references as presented in the ICD-11. A high number of class names are unchanged from the ICD-10 to the ICD-11; and in the ICD-11, where more detailed classes have been introduced, an extensive browser search is offered to find similar classes.

## **SNOMED CT REFERENCES**

The selection for SNOMED CT references is based on:

1. the existing cross references from SNOMED CT to the ICPC-2, developed and agreed in a collaboration between SNOMED International and WONCA International Classification Committee
2. frequency of the used search terms/concepts from the Dutch thesaurus with linkages between the ICPC-2 and the ICD-10
3. frequency of the search terms/concepts of the Belgium thesaurus with linkages between the ICPC-2 and the ICD-10
4. the index terms of the ICPC-3, regarding the ICD

# Episodes of Care

## *A Central Concept in Primary Health Care*

Changes in the need for and use of classifications in primary care have continued since the last publication of the ICPC-2-R in 2005. Then, the main purposes of the classification was seen to be its use in registration data for daily practice by the health care provider, research, and policy formulation. However, its use has widened as research data and practical experiences with the ICPC, as well as the emergence of new concepts in general/family medicine, have resulted in new applications. The most important new applications of the use of the ICPC are:

- describing the construct of care episodes with the ability to relate care episodes to functioning and to have problems in functioning as episodes of care (EoCs). This is very important in order not to fall into the trap of omitting context by not analyzing the outcome of policy at a personal level.
- the use of the ICPC-3 as a dynamic and modern classification, supporting new technological requirements to be able to compare and exchange data between systems, a so-called ‘interoperability’. ‘Dynamic’ means that updates can and will be incorporated as required. Its prime use is online and on a desktop computer, laptop, tablet or mobile phone. To serve all users, a paper-based desk version is also available. For implementation in electronic health records, or statistics purposes, several export formats are available, including crosswalks to the ICD-10, the ICD-11, the ICHI, the ICF, SNOMED CT and several validated questionnaires.

These new applications are closely related and depend on the use of the ICPC as the ordering principle of patient data gathered in primary health care. WHO (Alma Ata 1978) defined primary health care as follows:

Primary health care is essential health care made universally accessible to individuals and families in the community by means acceptable to them, through their full participation and at a cost that the community and country can afford. It forms an integral part of the country's health care system, of which it is the nucleus, and of the overall socio-economic development of the community.

Primary health care can be delivered by primary health care nurses, physicians or health professionals with a shorter medical training ('barefoot doctors', physician assistants). This is quite like WHO and UNICEF's 2021 definition of primary health care:

a whole-of-society approach to health that aims at ensuring the highest possible level of health and well-being and their equitable distribution by focusing on people's needs and as early as possible along the continuum from health promotion and disease prevention to treatment, rehabilitation and palliative care, and as close as feasible to people's everyday environment.<sup>[1]</sup>

The WONCA definition of general/family practice refers to 'a physician who provides personal, primary and continuing comprehensive health care to individuals and families'.<sup>[2]</sup>

EPISODE OF CARE

The EoC allows for grouping of data over time. Health care providers can use these data to improve continuity and coordination of care.<sup>[3]</sup> The ability to collect data using the EoC also creates more insight into the processes related to certain conditions over time and, thus, to a greater understanding of what is needed and the costs associated with it. EoCs are distinguished from episodes of illness or disease in a population. An EoC refers to a health problem or disease from its first presentation to a health care provider until the completion of the last encounter for that same health problem or disease (Figure 5.1).

RFEs, functioning, health problems, diagnoses, and process of care and interventions shape the core of an EoC consisting of one or more encounters, including changes in their relations over time ('transitions'). An EoC, consequently, refers to all care

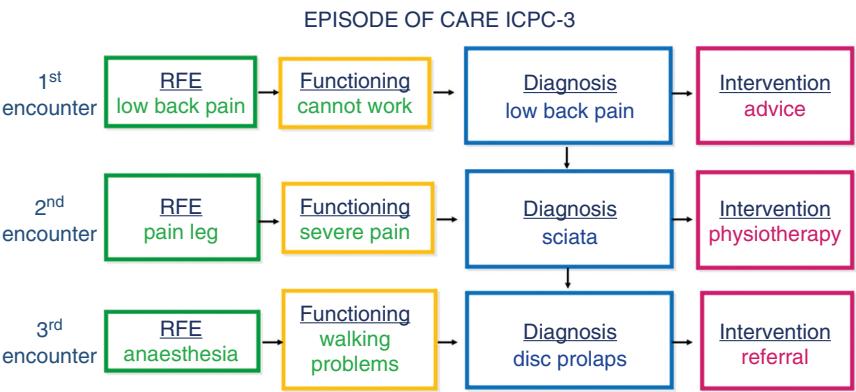


FIGURE 5.1 Episodes of care.

provided for a discerned health problem or disease in a particular patient. The 'large majority of personal health care needs', the 'comprehensiveness', the degree of 'integration', 'accessibility' and 'accountability' can be assessed when EoCs are classified with the ICPC in a computer-based patient record. Also, the concept of RFE proved to be an innovative and practical operationalisation of the patient's perspective and demand for care; the validity of the RFE – as coded by family doctors when compared with the patient's point of view after the encounter – is consistently very high.<sup>[4]</sup>

## REASON FOR ENCOUNTER

The RFE connects care providers with the client.<sup>[3]</sup> That is why it is so important. The RFE contains everything a person seeking help has internalised, her or his personal environment, their past and their views. The RFE enables recording of the problem as expressed by the person, followed by coding of presented problems in terms of symptoms or complaints, limitations in activities of barriers in participation, but also requests (for prescriptions, referrals or investigations) and cognitions, emotions, worries, concerns or fears that bring people to contact health services.

The RFE has been established to be a practical source of patient information, also useful for research and education. This is illustrated by epidemiological data from the FaMe-net project (Family Medicine network, a merger of former the Transition Project and Continuous Morbidity Registration Nijmegen) in standard format ([www.famemet.nl/](http://www.famemet.nl/)).

Beginning with the RFE allows the determination of the probabilities of any given health problem at the start or during follow-up of the episode per standard sex age group. Therefore, the top 10 problems related to fever at the start of an episode show clinically important differences between children aged 5–14 and adults aged 65 and over (Table 5.1).

The reverse procedure is equally relevant from a clinical point of view: what RFEs were presented at the start of a problem in each standard sex age group? This is given in Table 5.2 for pneumonia.

## HEALTH PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS IN THE CARE EPISODE

The health problem or diagnosis is central to the EoC. Many health problems are in fact medical diagnoses, but in primary care there are many other conditions such as fear of disease, symptoms and complaints not attributed to a disease (symptom diagnosis), or limitations (in activities) and barriers (in participation). Sometimes there is no apparent health problem involved in an EoC; for example, when it relates to a need for immunisation or screening, family planning, patient preferences or case finding. These contacts can also be related to first contact or request for certification. The ICPC includes all of these. The health problem may be qualified in terms of its status in the encounter and the certainty which the provider assigns to its diagnosis, and by using the extension codes to give more detail or meaning to the health problem. The status of the episode in an encounter can be specified as new to both health professional and patient, new to the health professional but previously treated outside the current provider system, or neither in the case of follow-up. In any environment, electronic or paper based, this can be easily



**TABLE 5.1** Top 10 episode titles starting with fever (AS03) as the reason for encounter (prior probabilities)

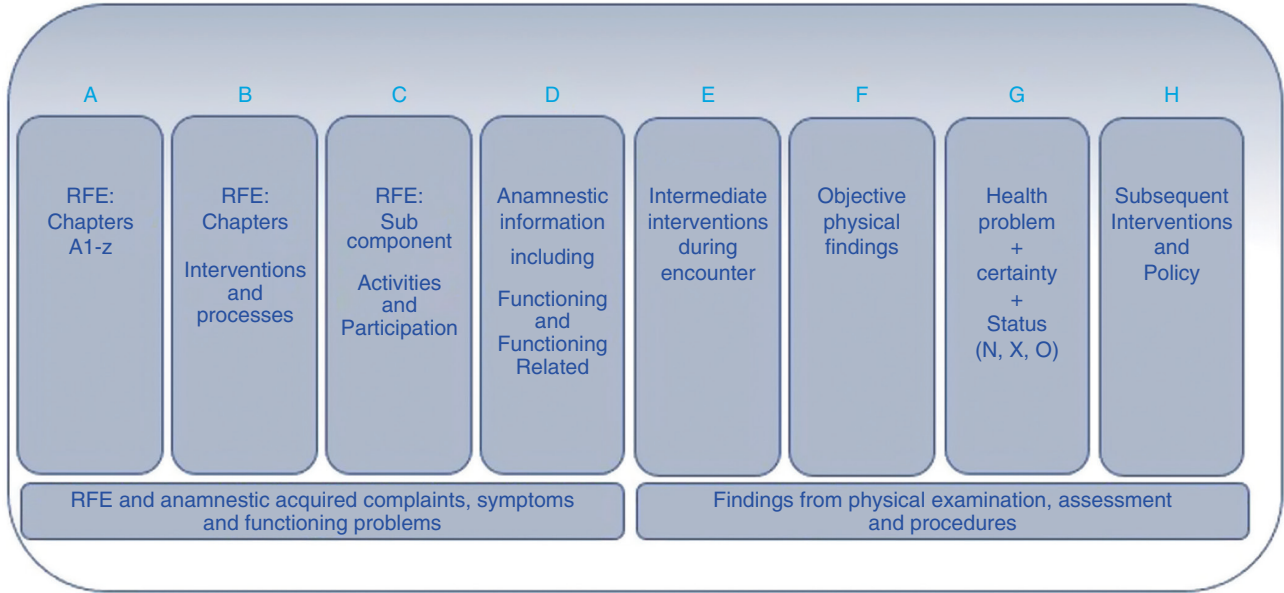
| Children 5–14 years old              |       |       | ICPC-3 code |
|--------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------------|
|                                      | N     | %     |             |
| Upper respiratory infection          | 800   | 17.0  | RD02        |
| Fever                                | 689   | 14.6  | AS03        |
| Other viral diseases NOS             | 441   | 9.4   | AD14        |
| Acute otitis media/myringitis        | 384   | 8.1   | HD02        |
| Tonsillitis acute                    | 352   | 7.5   | RD04        |
| Influenza (proven) without pneumonia | 310   | 6.6   | RD07        |
| Pneumonia                            | 304   | 6.4   | RD09        |
| Acute bronchitis/bronchiolitis       | 251   | 5.3   | RD06        |
| Presumed gastrointestinal infection  | 159   | 3.4   | DD05        |
| Symptom/complaint throat             | 91    | 1.9   | RS12        |
| Total top 10                         | 3,781 | 80.2  |             |
| Total                                | 4,716 | 100.0 |             |
| Men and women aged 65+               |       |       |             |
|                                      | N     | %     |             |
| Pneumonia                            | 572   | 17.9  | RD09        |
| Fever                                | 440   | 13.7  | AS03        |
| Acute bronchitis/bronchiolitis       | 393   | 12.3  | RD06        |
| Cystitis/other urine infect NOS      | 288   | 9.0   | UD02        |
| Influenza (proven) without pneumonia | 184   | 5.7   | RD07        |
| Upper respiratory infection          | 166   | 5.2   | RD02        |
| Other viral diseases NOS             | 113   | 3.5   | AD14        |
| Emphysema/COPD                       | 95    | 3.0   | RD68        |
| Pyelonephritis/pyelitis acute        | 82    | 2.6   | UD01        |
| Sinusitis acute/chronic              | 77    | 2.4   | RD03        |
| Total top 10                         | 2,410 | 75.3  |             |
| Total                                | 3,202 | 100.0 |             |

solved using ‘flags’; for instance, in case of a known patient already diagnosed with diabetes, using an (X), a known patient with a new diagnosis of diabetes, using an (N), and a follow-up contact within the existing episode of diabetes using an (O) (see Figure 5.2, box G). Another aspect of an EoC is the extent to which the health professional is certain that his or her diagnosis is correct; this can be graded from uncertain to certain,

**TABLE 5.2** Top 10 reasons for encounter in an episode of pneumonia (RD09)

| Children aged 5–14                             |       |       | ICPC-3 code |
|--|-------|-------|-------------|
|  | N     | %     |             |
| Cough  | 297   | 40.7  | RS07        |
| Fever  | 233   | 32.0  | AS03        |
| Shortness of breath/dyspnoea                   | 39    | 5.3   | RS02        |
| Pneumonia                                      | 23    | 3.2   | RD09        |
| Med. examination/health evaluation/<br>partial | 15    | 2.1   | R102        |
| General weakness/tiredness                     | 15    | 2.1   | AS04        |
| Vomiting                                       | 10    | 1.4   | DS10        |
| Upper respiratory infection                    | 9     | 1.2   | RD02        |
| Generalised abdominal pain/cramps              | 9     | 1.2   | DS01        |
| Ear pain/earache                               | 7     | 1.0   | HS01        |
| Total top 10                                   | 657   | 90.2  |             |
| Total  | 729   | 100.0 |             |
| Men and women aged 65+                         |       |       |             |
|  | N     | %     |             |
| Cough  | 722   | 25.5  | RS07        |
| Shortness of breath/dyspnoea                   | 474   | 16.7  | RS02        |
| Fever  | 425   | 15.0  | AS03        |
| Pneumonia                                      | 147   | 5.2   | RD09        |
| General weakness/tiredness                     | 125   | 4.4   | AS04        |
| Med. examination/health evaluation/<br>partial | 80    | 2.8   | R102        |
| General deterioration                          | 67    | 2.4   | AS06        |
| Provider-initiated episode new/ongoing         | 54    | 1.9   | R501        |
| Administrative procedure                       | 52    | 1.8   | R601        |
| Medication/prescription/injection              | 49    | 1.7   | R201        |
| Total top 10                                   | 2,195 | 77.4  |             |
| Total  | 2,834 | 100.0 |             |

but a standard recording of this grading has not yet been agreed on. The description and inclusion criteria for use of classes in the ICPC-3 will, however, help to ensure that the label chosen for the episode is used consistently by all providers. The qualification of an EoC using the extension codes is discussed in Chapter 10.



**FIGURE 5.2** Structure for describing encounters.

## **INTERVENTIONS: THE PROCESS OF CARE**

The specificity of the three-/four-digit ICPC process code to classify interventions is usually adequate for primary care practice. To give more specificity to the process code, the use of the codes in chapters A–Z as a first prefix is recommended. However, when drugs are prescribed, a drug code is needed. Because of the vast number of medications involved, and the idiosyncrasies of national drug availability, no internationally suitable code has yet been produced. The advice is to link the Arrêts de Travail en médecine générale à partir de la Classification Internationale du Fonctionnement, du handicap et de la santé (ATC) coding to the process classes -201 Pharmacotherapy and prescription and -202 Preventive immunisation and medication.

## **FUNCTIONING AND FUNCTIONING RELATED**

With these classes, it is possible to describe Functioning and Functioning related aspects of the EoC. The classes acquire meaning when the patient makes a statement about them; for example, if the patient expresses a severe limitation in activity or barrier in participation, or if the patient expresses a level of problem with his/her energy, memory or balance.

## **ICPC-3 AND PATIENT RECORDS**

The core of a computer-based patient record is data coded with the ICPC, which is language independent: this enhances the use of practice records for a comparison of data from different countries, and it supports the development of general/family practice as an internationally well-developed profession with a well-defined and empirically based frame of reference. The availability of the ICPC-2 in 19 languages and the growing number of translations of the ICD-10 accompanied by alphabetical indexes allow family doctors in many countries to incorporate a detailed language-specific thesaurus in their system, at the same time using the ICPC to systematically structure their records and the database in a more standardised way. The same developments are envisaged for translations of the ICPC-3.

An electronic patient record can be helpful in properly registering the data in an EoC. The system can warn the provider when she or he tries to enter a follow-up encounter for an episode that has not yet been established in the database, or whenever a new one is started even though an episode with the same title already exists. This is, obviously, vital to ensure the quality of daily recording. Pop-up screens can be used to display options at the time of coding in computer-based records and a good data system will be able to display these interrelationships between multiple health problems and provide data on comorbidity.

## **FURTHER DEVELOPMENTS**

The original three basic elements of encounters to be coded with the ICPC (RFE, health problem and interventions) enriched with a fourth element, Functioning and Functioning related, have now been extended with eight data entry options (A–H) for computer-based patient records (Figure 5.2). The RFE is recorded in three sections: patient symptoms and complaints; patient requests for interventions;

and patient-expressed limitations in activities and barriers in participation (A–C). RFEs in the form of symptoms, complaints or health problems/diagnoses should be distinguished explicitly from those in the form of requests for interventions such as a prescription, an X-ray, a referral or advice and those in the form of limitations in activities or barriers in participation. Why is this important? Requests for a certain intervention are often followed by this intervention being performed – when patients ask for medication or a blood test, they often receive it. Since patients do actively influence the care provided by health providers, it is important to explicitly document this.

It seems useful for the future to also record the clinical anamnestic findings, including functions and functioning-related information (D), separate from the RFE. All relevant classes can be used for this purpose. It should be noted that the ICPC-3 does not yet include a classification of objective physical findings by the health provider (F).

Both new applications, coding of anamnestic data and objective physical findings, could be included in the encounter and episode structure of a computer-based patient record.

The use of RFEs and anamnestic data to estimate prior probabilities is clearly very useful. The difference between a symptom expressed by the patient as an RFE or elicited by the physician is retained, and the probabilities can be calculated separately if required.

Processes of care are recorded as immediate (those occurring during the encounter, E) or subsequent (interventions after the diagnosis or problem has been identified, H). The difference between what is in fact being done by the health provider at the time of the encounter and what is expected to follow is important for the analysis of utilisation data, inter-health care provider variation and application of guidelines. It also allows better understanding of the shift from prior probabilities in the first encounter of an EoC to the later probabilities during follow-up. For recording more specificity in interventions, not provided in the ICPC-3, a more specific process classification can be used in addition and linked to the ICPC. This could be ATC for -201 and -202, LOINC (Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes database) or a locally used list of laboratory tests, etc. It is not feasible to include this level of detail in the ICPC-3. Development of these relations is an ongoing activity.

## REFERENCES

1. WHO and UNICEF. *A Vision for Primary Health Care in the 21st Century: Towards Universal Health Care and the Sustainable Development Goals*. 2018. Geneva, WHO and UNICEF.
2. Bentzen N (ed.). An international glossary for general/family practice. *Fam Pract* 1995; 12: 341–369.
3. Lamberts H, Hofmans-Okkes IM. Episode of care: a core concept in family practice. *J Fam Pract* 1996; 42: 161–177.
4. Hofmans-Okkes IM. An international study into the concept and validity of the reason for encounter. In: Lamberts H, Wood M, Hofmans-Okkes IM, (eds.), *The International Classification of Primary Care in the European Community*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993, 34–44.

# Standard for Use of Reason for Encounter

The ways of coding information using the ICPC vary somewhat according to the type of information being recorded; for example, RFE, health problem or intervention. To promote consistent recording and therefore better comparability of data between centres, the following standards are suggested.

## **REASON FOR ENCOUNTER**

Patients normally start the consultation with a spontaneous verbal statement on why they are visiting the health professional, known as the RFE. It is the beginning of the interaction and precedes interpretation by GPs and patients. The RFE is the literal expression of the reason(s) why a person enters the consultation room, translated into an ICPC code by the health provider. It represents that person's need for care. The RFE can be presented in the form of symptoms and complaints ('abdominal pain, a rash') but also as self-diagnosed diseases ('I've got the flu'), a problem carrying out an activity ('I cannot work') or requests for a particular intervention.

The primary care provider should identify and clarify the RFE as stated by the patient without making any judgments as to the correctness or accuracy of the reason. The patient statement is translated into a classification term and coded. This use of the classification is guided by three principles:

1. The RFE should be understood and agreed on between the patient and the provider and should be recognised by the patient as an acceptable description.
2. The ICPC class chosen should be as close as possible to the original statement of the reason given by the patient and must represent a minimal or no transformation by the provider. However, clarification of the patient's RFE within the framework of the ICPC is necessary so that the most appropriate class can be applied.
3. The description and inclusion criteria listed for classes, for use in recording health, are NOT to be used, since the RFE is to be documented from the patient's point of view, based entirely on the patient's statement of the reason.

Almost all parts of the classification are applicable, as patients can describe their reasons for seeking health care in the form of symptoms or complaints, as requests for services, as activities and participation problems or as health problems.

The way in which a patient expresses his/her RFEs determines which chapter and which (sub)component to use, except the classes that fall under the Functioning related component and the Functions subcomponent. These classes can be used by

the provider to further explore the RFE and EoC for similar concepts in Symptoms and complaints (see Figure 5.2).

## CHOOSING THE CHAPTER CODE

To code the RFE, it is necessary to first select the appropriate chapter, assign the correct one- or two-digit alpha code, and then assign the two- or three-digit numeric code in the relevant (sub)component, such as a symptom or complaint, a diagnosis, limitations in activities and participations, or an intervention. The search terms in the online ICPC-3 should be used when there is uncertainty about the chapter or (sub)component in which a specific RFE should be placed.

Chapter A1 is used for RFEs that relate to need for immunisation or screening, family planning, patient preferences or case finding. Chapter A is used for RFEs that relate to unspecified or multiple body systems, chapters B–W for RFEs related to body systems, and Chapter Z for RFEs related to social problems. RFEs related to processes of care are found in Chapter I, and RFEs related to limitations in activities and participation are in Chapter II.

When the ICPC is used for recording RFEs, five rules apply for the use of chapters, and there are two rules specific to Chapter I Interventions and processes. Those rules are listed below with examples for the application of those rules.

### Rule 1

Whenever the patient makes a specific statement, use his/her terminology.

### Example

Jaundice, in the form of a diagnostic descriptive term, can be found in Chapter D (on the digestive system), but the patient may present this symptom as a yellow discoloration of the skin (Chapter S). If the patient expresses the problem as ‘jaundice’, the ICPC code is DS13 Jaundice. If, however, the patient states ‘my skin has gone yellow’, the correct code would be SS07 Skin colour change, even though the health care provider is positive that the diagnosis is some form of hepatitis.

### Rule 2

The RFE should be coded as specifically as possible and may require some clarification by the provider.

### Example

Chest pain can be coded as AS12 Chest pain, or as KS01 Pain, pressure, tightness of heart, or as RS01 Pain respiratory system, or as LS04 Musculoskeletal chest symptom or complaint. The decision as to the correct selection is not based on the opinion of

the provider as to the type of chest pain but, rather, to the way the patient expresses his/her RFE when clarification is sought by the provider.

‘It’s all over my chest ...’ AS12

‘My chest hurts when I cough’ RS01

‘I have chest pain ... I think it’s my heart’ KS01

‘I have chest pain after falling down stairs’ LS04

### **Rule 3**

When the patient is unable to describe his/her complaint, the reason given by an accompanying person (e.g., a mother bringing in a child or relatives accompanying an unconscious patient) is accepted as being the reason stated by the patient.

### **Rule 4**

If the patient indicates a limitation in activities or a barrier in participation, the degree of limitation must also be assessed using the problem scale value.

### **Rule 5**

Any problem whatsoever presented verbally by the patient should be recorded as an RFE. Multiple coding is required if the patient gives more than one reason. Code every reason presented, at whatever stage in the encounter it occurs.

## **Example**

‘I need my asthma tablets. Also, my knee hurts’ – R201, LS14.

If afterwards the patients asks, ‘What is this lump on my skin?’ or says, ‘I can’t climb stairs’, those are also coded as RFEs – SS04 and 2F28 PV.3

## **CHOOSING THE (SUB)COMPONENT FROM THE CHAPTERS**

### **Symptoms and Complaints in Chapters A–Z**

The most common reasons patients report for seeking health care are presented in the form of symptoms and complaints. This implies that the Symptoms and complaints component of chapters A–Z will be used extensively. These symptoms are specific for each chapter; nausea (DS09) is found in the Digestive System chapter, while sneezing (RS09) is in the Respiratory System chapter. While most of the entries in this component are symptoms specific to the chapter in which they are found, some standardisation has been introduced for ease of coding.



## **STANDARDISATION OF CLASSES IN SYMPTOMS AND COMPLAINTS IN CHAPTERS A–W**

Throughout most of the chapters, except for Chapter A1, Chapter Z, Chapter I and Chapter II, the content within the -S component is organised as follows:

- -S01 to -S49 Symptoms and complaints
- -S50 to -S89 Abnormal results and physical findings
- -S90 to -S98 Concern or fear a disease or condition (cancer included)
- -S99 Other specified symptoms, complaints, or abnormal findings

The first class in every chapter relates to the symptom pain. Examples of these are ear pain or ache (HS01) and headache (NS01).

Code -S50, and sometimes also a few others, is used when the patient indicates an abnormal physical finding in themselves. Examples are:

‘I think my blood pressure is low’ KS50  
‘I have underweight’ TS50

Code -S90, and sometimes also a few others, is used when the patient expresses concern about or fear of cancer or some other condition or disease. Examples are:

‘I’m afraid I have TB’ AS90  
‘I’m worried that I have cancer of the breast’ GS93  
‘I’m scared of venereal disease’ GS92

Even if the provider thinks that such an expressed fear is unwarranted or not logical, it constitutes the patient’s RFE.

In each chapter, the component and subcomponent code -99 is the residual or ‘ragbag’ class for that (sub)component. This contains uncommon and unusual classes which do not have a separate class or are not part of the inclusion terms of other classes, and it can also be used for classes which are not clearly stated. The class ‘not specified’ is avoided, because in all cases it is necessary to be as specific as possible. At all times, the index terms should be consulted for synonymous terms in other classes before using this class.

## **Limitations in Activities and Barriers in Participation, Subcomponent 2F0 from Chapter II**

Classes 2F01–2F69 should be used when the patient’s RFE is expressed in terms of limitations or barriers which affect activities and participation in daily life and social functions. Always use the problem scale value.

### **Examples**

‘I cannot climb stairs because of the cast they have put on my leg for my fractured ankle’ 2F28 and PSV.3 and LD36 (Component D, Diagnoses and diseases)

'I can't work in the office because I can't sit for any length of time because of my haemorrhoids' 2F58 PSV.3 and 2F21 PSV.3 and DD84 (Component D, Diagnoses and diseases)

### **Components of Interventions and Processes (Diagnostic, Therapeutic and Preventive Interventions, Programmes Related to Reported Conditions, Test Results, Referrals, and Administrative)**

The reasons included in this concept are those in which the patient:

#### **a. seeks some sort of procedure, such as 'I'm here to have a blood test' (-105)**

Further clarification by the provider is often necessary to identify the most appropriate chapter code.

#### **Examples**

The patient may request a particular procedure in connection with an expressed problem or as a single demand, such as:

'I want the doctor to examine my heart' K102

'I think I need to have my urine tested' (-106)

'I need a vaccination' (-202)

To select the appropriate alpha code, clarification by the provider is necessary to find out why the patient thinks he or she needs a urine test. If it is because of a possible bladder infection, the code is U106; if it is because of diabetes, the code is T106. If the result of an X-ray which is being requested refers to a barium meal, the code is D401. The code for a request for vaccination against rubella is A202.

#### **b. requests a treatment or when the patient refers to the physician's instructions to return for specific treatment, procedure or medication as the RFE**

Further clarification by the provider is often necessary to identify the most appropriate code.

#### **Examples**

'I need my medication' (-201). If the patient expresses the reason why he is taking the medication or the provider knows the reason, select the appropriate alpha code; for example, for a sinus infection, the code would be R201.

'I'm here to have my cast removed' (-207). If it is evident that, for instance, the patient had a fracture of the left arm, the correct alpha code would be L.

'I was told to come for removal of the stitches today' (-207). Although, at first, one might assume that all suture removal would be in the chapter on skin, the patient might have stitches from eyelid surgery F207 or from a phimosis operation G207.

#### **c. may request a care programme – a care programme consists of a combination of various interventions related to a reported condition**

**Example**

'I've come for my diabetes programme' T308

**d. is specifically requesting the results of tests previously carried out**

This subcomponent should be used when the patient is specifically requesting the results of tests previously carried out. The fact that the results of the test may be negative does not affect the use of this component. Often the patient will request the test result and want to know about its consequences and seek more information on the underlying problem. In that case, also consider using the additional code -203 (Health education, advice and diet).

**Examples**

'I've come for the result of an X-ray of my ankle' L401

'I need the results of my blood test'. If the test was for anaemia, use code B401, if it was for hypercholesterolemia, use T401, and if the patient cannot specify, use A401.

'I am supposed to pick up the result of my urine test and take it to the urologist. I also want to know what he will do and which examinations and treatment I can expect' U401, U203

'I want to know the test results done by the specialist' -402. The class -402 should be used when the patient asks the result of an examination or test from another provider.

**e. the RFE is to be referred to another provider**

If the patient's RFE is to be referred to another provider, then -505 Referral to another primary care provider, -506 Referral to specialist, clinic or hospital, or -599 Other specified consultations, referrals and reasons for encounter can be used for this purpose. If the patient states his/her RFE is 'being sent by someone else', use -502.

**f. the RFE for a problem initiated by the provider**

When a provider initiates an episode or takes the initiative for the follow-up of an already existing episode of a health problem such as hypertension, obesity, alcoholism or a smoking habit, it is appropriate to code the RFE as -501 Encounter or problem initiated by provider. If the provider has advised the patient to come back for a control visit, this code is not used. Often the use of -102 Partial examination or health evaluation is the appropriate code.

**Examples**

A patient presents with a blocked ear due to earwax, which is removed. The provider measures his blood pressure (not an RFE mentioned by the patient) and finds it to be high, and the patient also receives advice about smoking. The patient's RFE and the related problems and treatment would be recorded as follows:

HS06 Plugged feeling in ear, HD66 Excessive ear wax, H204 (removal of earwax)

K501 (provider initiated), KS51 Elevated blood pressure, K102 (checking of blood pressure)

P501 (provider initiated), PS14 Tobacco smoking problem, P203 (advice to stop smoking)

- g. administrative RFEs with the health care system include things such as examinations required by a third party (someone other than the patient), insurance forms which require completion, and discussions regarding the transfer of records**

### **Examples**

'I need this medical insurance form completed' (A601)

'My fracture has healed, and I need a certificate to go back to work' (L601)

## **Diagnosis and Problems in Chapters A–W**

Only when the patient expresses the RFE as a specific diagnosis or disease should it be coded in Component D in chapters A–W.

The RFE for a patient who is known to have diabetes but comes in complaining of weakness should not be coded as diabetes but as the problem expressed: AS04 General weakness or tiredness. However, if the patient states that he has come about his diabetes, the diagnosis 'diabetes' should be coded as the RFE (TD71 Type 1 diabetes mellitus or TD72 Type 2 diabetes mellitus).

If the patient names an RFE in the form of a diagnosis which the provider knows is not correct, the patient's 'wrong' RFE is coded rather than the physicians' 'correct' one; for example, a patient presenting with 'migraine' as the RFE when the provider knows it is a tension headache, or a patient who is known to have nasal polyps presenting with 'hay fever'.

### **Examples**

'I am here because of my hypertension' KD73

'I come every month for arthritis in my hip' LD78

## **GENERAL RULE**

### **Rule**

Classes from more than one component, or more than one class from the same component, can be used for the same encounter if more than one reason is presented by the patient.

### **Example**

'I've had abdominal pain since last night and I vomited several times' DS01, DS10

'I have some abdominal pain and I think that I may have appendicitis' DS06, DD72

# Standard for Use of Health Problems and Non-Disease-Related Care Episodes

## **HEALTH PROBLEMS**

After anamnesis and physical examination, the health provider makes a diagnosis/assessment that indicates the care episode in which the encounter takes place. The diagnosis/assessment is the health provider's point of view. The episode label can be a symptom, a disease or problem, a problem in activity or participation, or a non-disease-related care episode such as visits related to a need for immunisation, to special screening examination and to public health promotion. The episode title can never be a Process, Intervention, Function, or Function related class.

To improve reliability of coding health problems using ICPC-3, almost all the classes have additional information classes to guide their use: descriptions, inclusion and exclusion terms, index terms and sometimes coding hints and notes. These are explained in Chapter 4.

## **GENERAL RULES FOR CODING HEALTH PROBLEMS AND NON-DISEASE-RELATED CARE EPISODES**

Users are encouraged to register, during each encounter, the full spectrum of problems and care episodes managed in this encounter, including organic, psychological and social health problems and problems in activities and participation in the form of episode(s) of care (EoCs). Registering should be at the highest level of diagnostic refinement the user can be confident about, and should meet the description or inclusion for that class. In any data system, it is necessary to have clear and specific criteria for the way in which health problems or EoCs are registered. This applies particularly to the relationship between the underlying condition and manifestations when both may be available as classes in the classification. This is best illustrated by an example: A patient with ischemic heart disease may also have atrial fibrillation and resulting anxiety. It should be policy to include these as separate EoC manifestations which require different management. In this example, the atrial fibrillation and anxiety would be recorded as additional EoCs.

Some electronic systems accept that problems are coded with an intervention/process code. **This is not recommended or correct.** Interventions always take place in an

EoC, and as indicated earlier, the care episode can, for example, relate to the need for immunisation or screening. Interventions carried out in these EoCs should be coded with the intervention codes in Chapter I, Interventions and processes, not with the classes in Chapter A1.

In ICPC, *localisation* within a body system takes precedence over *aetiology*, so when coding a condition which because of its aetiology can be found in several chapters (e.g. trauma), the appropriate chapter should be used.

All non-problem-related care episodes (e.g., family planning, prevention, routine examination) are listed in Chapter A1.

Chapter A (general) should be considered only if the site is not specified or if the disease affects more than two body systems.

Chapters B–W provide specific classes based on the body system or organ involved in the disease and the aetiology.

Conditions accompanying and affecting pregnancy, or the puerperium are usually coded to Chapter W, but a condition is not coded to Chapter W merely because the patient is pregnant; it should be coded to the appropriate class in the chapter representing the body system involved.

All social problems, whether identified as an RFE or as a problem, are listed in Component ZC of Chapter Z.

Problems in activities and participation are listed in Subcomponent 2F0 of Chapter II.

## SPECIFIC RULES FOR CODING HEALTH PROBLEMS USING INCLUSION CRITERIA

(See also Chapter 4.)

### Rule 1

Coding of diagnoses should occur at the highest level of specificity possible for that patient encounter.

### Rule 2

The description contains the information necessary to permit coding to that class.

### Rule 3

Consult the description and inclusion after the diagnosis has been formulated. They are **not** guidelines for diagnosis, **nor** are they intended to be used as a guide to therapeutic decisions.

### Rule 4

If the description and inclusion do not fit, search in the browser by entering the term(s) in the search box.

**Rule 5**

For those classes without a description, consult the list of inclusion and index terms in the class and consider any exclusion terms.

**DOUBLE CODING**

Double coding is only advised for a few classes if recording the manifestation or cause is clinically important. For example, in Class FD67 Retinopathy, it is recommended to also code the known causative agent: such as diabetes TD71 Type 1 diabetes mellitus or TD72 Type 2 diabetes mellitus; or hypertension KD73 Hypertension, uncomplicated or KD74 Hypertension, complicated.

The double coding is advised in the *note* of these classes.

In the ICPC-3 browser, there is an option to search and select more than one code, including extensions of specific codes. These codes can be copied to the clipboard and pasted in a document or electronic system.

# Standard for Use of Functioning and Functioning Related

With the Classes from Chapter II, it is possible to describe Functioning and Functioning related aspects of all persons' (first and follow-up) contacts with the health care system in primary and community care settings. The classes acquire meaning when the patient makes a statement about them; for example, if the patient experiences a barrier in participation or a limitation in an activity or if the patient experiences a functioning problem (impairment) in his/her energy, memory or balance.

The classes from Chapter II are person related and do not relate to one EoC specifically. The registration of the Functioning and Functioning related classes can take place both inside and outside the EoC. All registered Functioning classes must always be involved in the analysis of care episodes. Functioning and Functioning related together offer a descriptive 'picture' or 'snapshot' of the person at a certain moment in time. The relation between Functioning and Functioning related and other components can only be understood in the broader context of the ICPC-3 Framework.

## **SELECTION OF CLASSES**

The Functioning and Functioning related items are a selected subset of categories from the WHO International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF), which provides an overview of a person in a person-in-context approach, at a certain moment in time.

Where indicated in the references of the classes, a specific set of items is available in the form of a tool for the assessment of functioning (and disability). These sets can be regarded as implementations of the ICF within a specific use case.

- In the first instance there is the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 (WHODAS 2.0), which is available at [www.psychiatry.org/dsm5](http://www.psychiatry.org/dsm5). The WHODAS 2.0 is a general tool for the assessment of difficulties due to health/mental health conditions. This assessment tool is advised for the collection of disability data for adults aged 18 years and older.
- For specific use in primary health care settings, the Primary Care Functioning Scale (PCFS) has been developed and validated for patients of 50 years or older in primary care with chronic morbidity and multi-morbidity. The PCFS is available



in Annex 1. The psychometric properties of the PCFS have been established so it can be used as a valid reliable measurement instrument. Further research with the PCFS is needed to study whether it is also a feasible, efficient and practical instrument for use in the full domain of primary care.<sup>[1,2]</sup>

- In addition, the Arrêts de Travail en médecine générale à partir de la Classification Internationale de Fonctionnement (ATCIF) has been developed for sick leave prescriptions. In many countries, sick leave prescriptions are frequently used in primary health care/general practice. Using the ICPC-3 for sick leave prescriptions, instead of the traditional medical approach, supports and changes the way health professionals and patients communicate in the work-related context.

The questions from these three questionnaires have been itemised as classes in Chapter II, and their use is encouraged whenever relevant, as separate items or scored with the WHODAS 2.0, the PCFS or the ATCIF.

If greater detail on Functioning and Functioning related aspects is required than that available within the presented selection of items, the WHO ICF should be consulted. Access to the ICF classification is via <http://apps.who.int/classifications/icfbrowser/>

## FUNCTIONING

*Functioning* of a person can be defined by the complexity of components such as the physiological functions of body systems and psychological functions, anatomical features of parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components, and the execution of tasks or actions by an individual as such or the involvement of a person in a life situation.

Physiological functions of body systems and psychological functions are referred to as body functions (**body and body system level**).

Anatomical features of parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components are referred to as body structures (**body level**).

Anatomical features or anatomical structures as such are not classified in the ICPC-3. In the ICPC-3 anatomical terms are harmonised with the Foundational Model of Anatomy, and therefore have the same terminology as in the ICF and the ICD-11.

Execution of tasks or actions by an individual are referred to as Activities (**person level**).

The involvement of a person in a life situation is referred to as Participation (**person-in-social-context level**).

From the primary health care point of view, activities and participation are the core part for shaping a person-centred approach. This means that in the ICPC-3 the Activities and participation subcomponent comes first, followed by the Functions subcomponent.

When the ICPC is used for registering the Functioning component, five rules apply.

**Rule 1**

The classes from the subcomponent Activities and participation can be coded as an RFE, an EoC/problem, information connected to an RFE and EoC, or as part of linked questionnaires. Without the value score, these classes are of little significance in the context of functioning and should not be used to code Functioning. It is necessary to ask about the degree of severity of the problem if the patient does not express it spontaneously.

**Example**

‘I can’t write; I can’t hold my pen anymore’, 2F25 Fine hand use with the extension PSV.3 complete problem

**Rule 2**

The classes in the Functions subcomponent from the Functioning component can be used to further explore an RFE or complaint, but may **not** be used as an RFE or EoC. The complaint of dizziness, being tired or being forgetful uttered by the patient is coded with the symptom/complaint classes from the component for organ systems and not with a class from Functioning. Although some class names in Functions overlap with class names in the Symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings component and refer to the same phenomenon, they serve a different purpose or role.

**Example**

‘I am dizzy’, RFE NS09

The provider explores dizziness by asking, ‘Is it a heavy sensation of rotating or of tilting?’

The patient says, ‘it is more rotating but not all the time’, 2F83 Dizziness with the extension PSV.1 MILD/MODERATE problem.

‘Dizziness’ as an impairment (a problem with a function – 2F83) can be used in a descriptive way to understand to what extent a person experiences dizziness as a problem. Without coding the (level of) impairment, the dizziness is just a textual element, which is difficult to trace. Coding as a function makes the dizziness, and the changes in it, traceable, available for discussion and countable.

**FUNCTIONING RELATED**

Functioning related factors describe the context in which functioning takes place and how functioning is executed. They are made up of Environmental factors (the things outside the person) and Personal factors (how one person differs from another

person). Personal factors require the person to express their own perception of their health and the extent to which personal characteristics play a role in the context of their health.

### Rule 3

The classes from the Functioning related component are only used to further explore an RFE or complaint or an EoC/problem.

### Example

‘My daughter has COVID-19; what should I do to avoid becoming infected myself?’  
RFE AP203

The patient is asking for advice for the EoC/problem, AP50 Contact with and exposure to communicable diseases.

And if the provider wants to register the living conditions in the context of infection prevention, the code 2R04 Housing should be used with a scale.

### Rule 4

Personality functions should only be used if provided by the person her- or himself and with consent for use or reuse. This is not to be used to express the health provider’s opinion about the person.

### Rule 5

The classes from the Environmental factors subcomponent ***are not intended*** to code sociodemographic and contextual data. Of course, it can be important to know whether someone lives alone, his/her profession, whether he/she lives in poverty, etc. However, this is more ‘background’ information; that is, sociodemographic. It describes the context of the patient and has the same value as, for example, age, gender and country of birth.

### Example

Not having a paid job does not mean that this is a problem for the patient. If it is a problem for the patient, the class code is ZC17 Unemployment problem. To explore the unemployment problem, the Class 2F58 Remunerative employment can be used with the extension scale. If it is not a problem, the ICPC-3 is not used to register this information.

### Case History

A 31-year-old woman comes for an unscheduled visit in the evening. The patient says, ‘I have pain in my ankle’. The history is that she had trauma in the

morning. On examination, she has a swollen ankle due to an extensive hematoma. To rule out a possible malleolar fracture, an X-ray is advised. The patient refuses. She is unemployed, belongs to a low social class, is poorly educated and has no health insurance. Furthermore, she is a single mother with a young daughter, aged 12, to look after. In the end, the patient and her doctor agree to put a simple bandage on her ankle, hoping that this will be enough to solve the problem.

### **Coding this Encounter**

The RFE is LS15 Ankle symptom or complaint. During the physical examination, code L102, there are findings that indicate a malleolus fracture. The diagnosis is a possible malleolus fracture, LD36 Fracture of tibia or fibula or both, and the policy is not an X-ray as you would expect, but only a bandage, L211. In this context, registration and coding as not being insured – 2R19 Social security, extension FBV.6 FULL barrier – due to lack of money is an important factor that explains the policy.

In this case, the patient's context is extensively reported: single mother, poorly educated, low social class, unemployed, etc. This information is not related to her refusal to have an X-ray taken. What is directly related is that she is uninsured due to lack of money. And this fact is important for the care offered in this care episode. The other personal context – single mother, poorly educated, low social class, unemployed – is not coded.

### **FUNCTIONING ASSESSMENT AND THE ICPC**

In earlier versions of the ICPC, a class called Limited function/disability (-28) was a standard rubric in every chapter, but almost never used. Functional status measured with COOP/WONCA charts could be coded in this rubric with the addition of an extra digit.<sup>[3]</sup> But this approach was experienced as problematic, since functional status relates to the patient as a whole and not to the health problem relevant to one chapter specifically. The relationship became difficult to interpret where there was more than one active problem, because comorbidity complicates interpretation.

The ICPC-3 classes in the Functioning and Functioning related components give the health provider the opportunity to describe functioning and functioning-related aspects of all persons' (first and follow-up) contacts. There are references to questionnaires, such as the PCFS, the WHO-DAS 2.0 and the ATCIF, that can be used outside an encounter with a specific RFE or EoC. For instance, the PCFS can be used for all patients over 50 years with multi-morbidity, the WHO-DAS 2.0 can be used as a general tool for the assessment of difficulties due to health/mental health conditions for adults, and the ATCIF can be used for sick leave prescriptions. They are all different applications of ICF classes in the context of the ICPC-3.

Quality of life or overall well-being is not assessed with the ICPC-3. However, as described above, it is possible to describe a person's health-related functioning outside the EoC. In that way, functioning becomes available during every encounter and can inform decision-making, goal setting and outcome measurement.

### REFERENCES

1. Postma SAE., van Boven K, ten Napel H, Gerritsen DL, Assendelft WJJ, Schers H, olde Hartman TC. The development of an ICF-based questionnaire for patients with chronic conditions in primary care. *J Clin Epidemiology* 2018; 103: 92–100, Elsevier.
2. Postma SAE, Schers Henk, Ellis JL, van Boven K, ten Napel H, Stappers Hugo, olde Hartman TC, Gerritsen DL. Primary Care Functioning Scale showed validity and reliability in patients with chronic conditions: a psychometric study, *J Clin Epidemiology* 2020; 125: 130–137.
3. van Weel C, Konig-Zahn C, Touw-Otten FWMM, van Duijn NP, Meyboom-de Jong B. *Measuring Functional Health Status with the COOP-WONCA Charts: A Manual*. The Hague, CIP-Gegevens Koninklijke Bibliotheek, 1995.

# Standard for Use of Processes of Care (Interventions)

## PROCESS OF CARE, INTERVENTIONS

The ICPC can be used to code the interventions used in the process of health care with almost all classes from Chapter I. However, Component -4 Results and some classes of Component -5, Consultation, referral and other reasons for encounter (i.e. -501 Encounter or problem initiated by provider and -502 Encounter or problem initiated by other than patient or provider) cannot be used as an intervention. They can be used as an RFE.

The Process classes are broad and general, rather than specific. For instance, a blood test (-105), even if relating to only one body system (e.g. cardiovascular, K105), may encompass a great variety of different tests, such as of enzymes, lipids or electrolytes.

For components -1, -2 and -6 and the part of Component -5 which can be used to classify the process of care, the class codes are standard throughout the chapters at the three-digit level. The alpha code of the correct chapter must be added by the provider who is doing the coding. Although procedures may not be used as EoCs, there are nevertheless some exceptions, and those are a limited number of rubrics in Chapter W that contain procedures such as delivery and induced abortion.

The following rule for the use of each component of Chapter I reinforces the description of the classes of the components.

### Rule

Whenever a code is shown preceded by a dash (—), select the chapter code from Chapters A–Z. Use Chapter A when no specific chapter can be selected. All codes must begin with an alpha code to be complete. If the episode is a class from Chapter A1, use the component's two-digit alpha code instead of A1.

The most important principle in the coding process is to code all those interventions that take place during the encounter and which have a logical relation to the EoC. For more specificity, a fifth digit may be introduced; see the examples and linkages to the ICHI.

### Example 1

—207 Repair/fixation/suture/cast

L207.1 Application of casts or the ICHI code PZX.LC.AH

L207.2 Removal of casts

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
|                | ➡ L stands for the <b>component Musculoskeletal system</b> |
| Convention for | ➡ 207 stands for <b>Repair/fixation/suture/cast</b>        |
| coding: L207.1 | ➡ .1 stands for <b>Application of cast (only)</b>          |
| ICHI code      | ➡ PZX.LC.AH = Application of cast and splint               |

## Example 2

—112 Diagnostic endoscopy

—D112 Diagnostic endoscopy of the digestive system

—D112.1 Gastroscopy or the ICHI code KBF.AE.AD

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
|                | ➡ D stands for the <b>Digestive system</b>   |
| Convention for | ➡ 112 stands for <b>Diagnostic endoscopy</b> |
| coding: D112.1 | ➡ .1 stands for <b>Gastroscopy (only)</b>    |
| ICHI code      | ➡ KBF.AE.AD = Gastroscopy                    |

More than one Process code may be used for each encounter, but it is extremely important to be consistent. For instance, measuring blood pressure, which is routine for hypertension, can be coded as K102 on every occasion. Routine examinations, complete or partial, both for body systems and for the general chapter must also be coded with consistency. Below are examples of definitions for complete and partial examinations which have been used in one setting. However, it is essential that each country develops a definition of what constitutes a ‘complete examination – general’ and a ‘complete examination – body system’ for that culture and that these definitions are used consistently. This will ensure that what is contained in each ‘partial examination – general’ or ‘partial examination – body system’, in that country will also have consistency.

## COMPLETE EXAMINATION

The term ‘complete examination’ refers to an examination which contains those elements of professional assessment which, by consensus of a group of local professionals, reflect the usual standard of care. This examination will be complete regarding either the body system (e.g. the eye, Chapter F) or as a complete general examination (Chapter A).

## PARTIAL EXAMINATION

The term ‘partial examination’ in any chapter refers to a partial examination directed to the appropriate specific organ system or function. When more than two systems are involved in a limited or incomplete examination, this is designated general (Chapter A). Most encounters will include a partial examination to evaluate acute and simple illnesses or return visits for chronic illnesses. The following are examples:

Complete examination – general, general check-up -A101

Complete neurological examination -N101

Partial examination – general, limited check on several body systems such as respiratory and cardiovascular and neurological -A102

Partial examination – body system, measuring blood pressure -K102

The following procedures are regarded by the WONCA Classification Committee as being *included in* routine examinations to be coded in rubrics —101 and —102 rather than coded separately:

- inspection, palpation, percussion, auscultation
- visual acuity and fundoscopy
- otoscopy
- vibration sense (tuning fork examination)
- vestibular function (excluding calorimetric tests)
- digital rectal and vaginal examination
- vaginal speculum examination
- blood pressure recording
- indirect laryngoscopy
- height/weight

All other examinations are to be included in other rubrics.

## **COMPONENT -1 DIAGNOSTIC AND MONITORING INTERVENTIONS**

A diagnostic intervention is a clinical intervention intended to diagnose and monitor a patient's disease, condition or injury.

## **COMPONENT -2 THERAPEUTIC AND PREVENTIVE INTERVENTIONS**

Preventive procedures cover a wide range of health care activities, including immunisations, screening, risk appraisal, education, and counselling. Coding of treatment and medications is used to classify those procedures done on site by the primary care provider. It is not intended that this be used to document procedures done by providers to whom the patient has been referred – a much more extensive list of procedures would be required in the latter case.

## **COMPONENT -3 PROGRAMMES RELATED TO REPORTED CONDITIONS**

These care programmes consist of a combination of various interventions, such as asking questions during anamnesis, blood and urine tests, spirometry, advice and policy options, performed in primary care practice.

In general, several health professionals are involved in a 'programme'. This implies that a care plan needs to reflect the integrated approach of all health professionals involved. This could also be referred to as the bio-psycho-social way of working and thinking.



To understand exactly what has been done in the context of the programme, the separate interventions in Component -3 should be coded.

The programmes in Component -3 are already provided with a prefix for the chapters they apply to.

## **COMPONENT -4 RESULTS**

Component -4 does not relate to Process or Interventions.

## **COMPONENT -5 CONSULTATION, REFERRALS AND OTHER REASONS FOR ENCOUNTER**

Consultations and referrals to other primary care providers, physicians, hospitals, clinics or agencies for therapeutic or counselling purposes are to be coded using this component. Also encounters and problems initiated by the provider -501 or by other than the patient or provider -502 are to be coded with classes from this component.

For more specificity, a fifth digit or preferable linkages to locally used referral tables could be added; for example:

- -503 Consultation with a primary care provider
  - -503.1 Nurse
  - -503.2 Physiotherapist
- -505 Referral to other primary care provider
  - -505.1 Nurse
  - -505.2 Physiotherapist
- -506 Referral to specialist, clinic, or hospital
  - -506.1 Internist
  - -506.2 Cardiologist

## **COMPONENT -6 ADMINISTRATIVE**

This component is designed to classify those instances where the provision of a written document or form by the provider for the patient or other agency is warranted by existing regulations, laws or customs. Writing a referral letter is only considered to be an administrative service when it is the sole activity performed during the encounter; otherwise it is included in Component -5. Writing a care plan can be coded here with the rubric code -602.

# Standard for Use of Regional Extensions, Emergency Codes and Extension Codes

## **REGIONAL EXTENSIONS (CHAPTER III)**

Although previously the ICPC had been developed to provide a classification for primary health care on an international level, supplementing or completing required data elements in the WHO suite of international classifications, it is also recognised that regional and national primary health care needs must be met. The ICPC-3 has, therefore, extended its content to cater for national and regional coding needs.

In the same manner, the core ICPC-3 codes are based on international frequency, and the Regional extension codes are based on the frequency of classes and codes in national and regional primary care registrations. In addition, classes and codes from the Global Burden of Disease list – needed to achieve a worldwide coverage of health problems – have been included in the Regional extensions. At the moment, there are Regional extensions for Africa, Europe and South America. Extensions for other regions will be available when indicated by the specific region.

In case a request for a new code for a class is submitted by more than two (large) regions, this class, after a thorough update procedure, can be accepted as a four-digit code in the core classification.

In principle, the national or regional classes/codes are part of the inclusions in core classes (chapters A1–II) of the ICPC-3, where the six-digit code is already presented.

Use of the six-digit code is encouraged whenever the specific inclusion term is used. This will prevent the need to invent national codes for terms already in the ICPC-3, and it will support exchange of data.

### **Examples**

‘Lassa fever’ AD14.05 in the African extension and visible in the core ICPC as inclusion in AD14 Other specified and unknown viral diseases

‘scarlet fever’ AD24.09 in the European extension and visible in the core ICPC as inclusion in AD24 Other specified and unknown infectious diseases

‘Zika virus disease’ AD14.08 in the South American extension and visible in the core ICPC as inclusion in AD14 Other specified and unknown viral diseases

‘hepatitis B carrier’ AP80.01 in the African and South-American extension and visible in the core ICPC as inclusion in AP80 Asymptomatic carrier

To prevent the same complaints and illnesses from being assigned different codes in the regional extensions, the application for a new regional code is centrally coordinated.

## **EMERGENCY CODES (CHAPTER IV)**

Chapter IV contains classes with codes for new diseases that can be used in emergency situations of epidemiological importance, especially important given the risk of (national or international) spread of infections. These codes are aligned with ICD codes. In the ICPC-3, there are nine empty classes.

## **EXTENSION CODES (CHAPTER V)**

Extension codes are provided as supplementary codes or additional positions to give more detail or meaning to the initial code if so desired. The extension codes are not to be used without an initial code. In the ICPC-3, there are three categories, of which two apply to specific classes.

## **SCALE VALUE**

Currently, five categories are used:

- The *Consent Scale Value (CSV)* is used by a patient or client to express the level of agreement concerning 2R3 Personality functions. Without these values, the Personality functions (psychic stability, confidence, etc.) have no specific meaning.
- The *Facilitator or Barrier Value (FBV)* is used by a patient or client to express the level of facilitating or acting as a barrier for classes that make up of the environment the person lives in (housing, sanitation, immediate family, etc.).
- The *Forced Expiratory Volume (FEV)* is a calculated ratio for the indication of the volume of air exhaled under forced conditions in the first second of expiration (FEV1). In persons with Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease, it is called the person’s vital capacity.
- The *GOLD criteria* or severity scale was developed by the Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease.
- The *New York Heart Association Functional Classification* is a scale that provides a simple way of classifying the extent of heart failure.
- The *Problem Scale value (PSV)* – in the ICPC-3, no distinction is made between having a problem with a function or a problem with an activity or participation (reading, driving, dressing).

For the Functioning components, the scale values are expressed in terms of the value level of the problem. Using these values at a certain point in time or over a period provides the actual Functioning situation or ‘snapshot’ of the person. The values can also be used for goal setting and between evaluations of progress.

## TEMPORALITY

When indicating the duration of a disorder, a distinction is made between diseases with an acute, subacute and chronic course. The demarcation between the three categories is not clear. Usually, acute conditions last for a period of 4 weeks (WONCA dictionary: less than 4 weeks), subacute conditions for between 1 and 3–6 months, and chronic conditions for longer than 6 months (WONCA dictionary: an illness or disability lasting 6 months or longer).<sup>[1]</sup>

## CAUSALITY

These class types are provided here for informative purposes only to address the causality of classes within a component. A number of these class types have been attributed a specific colour, which is shown in the classification. The colouring is also used for the paper-based desk version to increase the informative value. Causality is indicated in terms of:

- infection
- neoplasm
- trauma
- congenital
- other diagnosis

## REFERENCE

- 1 Bentzen N (ed.). An international glossary for general/family practice. *Fam Pract* 1995; 12: 341–369.

# Desk Version, Update Platform and Updates, Licencing of ICPC-3, Translations

## **DESK VERSION**

A desk version with all the classes from the ICPC-3 is available for print. The desk version consists of six pages in A4 format. Just click on the link at the Desk webpage on the ICPC-3.info website. Follow the instructions on how to print the document.

## **UPDATE PLATFORM AND UPDATES**

An update platform is in place for proposed updates. The update platform is part of the ICPC-3 website at the above address. After registration, proposals can be submitted and updates viewed.

After registration and having selected the relevant code, enter the proposal in the lower left window and press 'Add Proposal'. Please make sure to include a reference to the relevant literature supporting the proposal. Alternatively, mail the relevant documentation to [info@icpc-3.info](mailto:info@icpc-3.info).

## **HOW DOES THE UPDATE PLATFORM WORK?**

### **Instructions**

1. Select a four-digit (AA00) class for an update proposal.
2. Specify a specific type of proposal.
3. Explain the suggestion, and indicate the exact code, class name, and ID if available.
4. Specify in detail the motivation for the proposal. Also include a reference to support the update proposal. Without a reference, the update proposal cannot be processed.
5. Consider if the proposal has any consequences for other classes in the ICPC-3, and if this is the case, indicate which code(s) is affected.

After completion, submit the update proposal and, if appropriate, continue with a new update proposal. Update proposals submitted by others can also be viewed.

All fully completed proposal will be reviewed by a team consisting of medical content experts and classification experts and processed further in several steps.

The final date for update proposals is the **first of June** each year. If the update proposal is accepted, it will become effective as of the first of January of the following year.

## EMERGENCY UPDATES

The ICPC-3 is a dynamic classification that actively supports primary health care. This means that the ICPC-3 will be updated in a timely manner as needed – in principle, on a yearly basis. If necessary, the ICPC-3 will include classes and codes that are required instantly, such as is the case with pandemics.

## TRANSLATIONS

WONCA is an international organisation and wishes to promote versions of ICPC in languages other than English, which is the working language of the ICPC-3 Foundation and the Classification Committee. The ICPC-1 and the ICPC-2 have already been translated into more than 19 languages.

WONCA encourages anyone wishing to promote, assist with, or undertake translations of the ICPC-3 to contact the ICPC-3 Foundation via the website to arrange cooperative work.

A dedicated tool is available for translations, and this provides different output formats, including a thesaurus in the language translated.

The WONCA policy on ICPC-3 translations of the electronic version is as follows:

1. WONCA encourages versions in languages other than English.
2. There must be no changes to the classes. Any extensions must be clearly indicated as such and approved by the WONCA ICPC-3 Foundation prior to publication.
3. Translations must be prepared by named translators working in cooperation with the WONCA ICPC-3 Foundation and to the standards that it sets, particularly in relation to the extent of back translation for checking which may be required.
4. While WONCA will retain the copyright, it will grant without fee the rights to translating organisations to distribute their versions for free. This will require a formal agreement between the WONCA Foundation and the organisation concerned.

## POLICY ON COPYRIGHT AND LICENCING

The copyright of the ICPC-3, both in electronic form and hard copy, is owned by WONCA. This policy relates to the electronic version and has the following aims.

### Aims

1. to allow WONCA to promote, distribute and support the ICPC-3 and further develop it as the best classification for primary care
2. to maintain international comparability of versions of the ICPC-3
3. to obtain feedback and maintain a clearing house of international experiences with the ICPC-3
4. to achieve recognition of WONCA's initiative and expertise in classification

5. to promote understanding of appropriate links between the ICPC-3 and other classification and coding systems, particularly the ICD-11, the ICD-10, the ICF, and the ICHI
6. to encourage use of the ICPC-3 rather than inhibit it with restrictions
7. to obtain financial support to enable achievement of these aims and allow the work of WONCA to continue and expand

## **Policy**

1. The electronic version of the ICPC-3 should be made available in as many countries as possible. This can be achieved by making it available in the web browser on the ICPC-3 website.
2. Versions involving additions, translations or alterations should be made with input from and agreement of WONCA if they are to be regarded as official WONCA versions are integrated in the Regional extensions of ICPC-3.
3. WONCA should licence appropriate organisations to promote and distribute electronic versions of the ICPC-3 in countries, regions and language groups.
4. Licence fees will be set by negotiation and may be waived when there are advantages to WONCA in so doing, such as when use is for research or development.

Maintenance of the ICPC-3 is made possible by contributions of donors. The members of the earlier ICPC-3 Consortium support future maintenance by annual donations. Licencing the ICPC-3 is a way to expand the services WONCA aims to provide, such as support by translation, implementation, and education.

For more information, consult the [ICPC-3.info](http://ICPC-3.info) website.

# Tabular List of ICPC-3 Classes

## **A1 VISITS FOR GENERAL EXAMINATION, ROUTINE EXAMINATION, FAMILY PLANNING, PREVENTION AND OTHER VISITS**

### **Description**

The classes in this chapter, like the organ and organ system chapters, are meant to define an episode of care (EoC).

Sometimes there is no apparent health problem involved in an EoC, as, for example, when it relates to need for immunisation or screening, family planning, patient preferences or case finding. These contacts can also be related to first contact or certification.

Interventions carried out in these EoCs are to be coded with the Intervention codes in Chapter I, Interventions and processes; not with the classes in Chapter A1!

## **AF FAMILY PLANNING**

### **AF01 Procreative management**

#### ***Description***

Encounter for procreative genetic counselling or general procreative counselling, advice on procreation and advice about reversal of previous sterilisation.

#### ***Inclusion***

female wanting children AF01.00  
genetic counselling  
male wanting children AF01.01

### **AF02 Oral contraception**

#### ***Inclusion***

family planning using oral therapy

### **AF03 Intrauterine contraception**

#### ***Inclusion***

family planning using IUD



## **AF04 Post-coital contraception**

### ***Inclusion***

emergency contraception  
post-coital intrauterine device AF04.01  
morning after pill AF04.00

## **AF05 Other specified contraception**

### ***Inclusion***

contraception NOS  
contraceptive diaphragm AF05.00  
depot contraception AF05.01  
sheath contraception, condom AF05.02

## **AF06 Sterilisation**

### ***Inclusion***

family planning involving sterilisation

## **AF99 Other specified family planning**

### ***Inclusion***

undefined family planning request

## **AG GENERAL AND ROUTINE EXAMINATION**

### **AG01 General examination and investigation of persons without complaint or reported diagnosis**

#### ***Inclusion***

general medical examination  
routine child health examination  
routine newborn examination

#### ***Exclusion***

routine general health check-up of defined subpopulation AG04

### **AG02 Other specified general examinations and investigations of persons without complaint or reported diagnosis**

#### ***Inclusion***

dental examination  
examination of eyes or vision  
examination of ears and hearing  
examination of blood pressure

**AG03 Examination and encounter for certification purposes*****Inclusion***

determination of paternity  
 examination for driver license  
 examination for participation in sports  
 insurance (life insurance examination)  
 issue of medical certificate  
 pre-employment examination

**AG04 Routine general health check-up of defined subpopulation*****Inclusion***

health check-up of armed forces  
 health check-up of sports teams  
 occupational health examination  
 routine check-up for age 60 years and above

**AG99 Other specified general and routine examinations*****Inclusion***

undefined general examination request  
 undefined routine examination request

**AI INTRODUCTION AND PATIENT TREATMENT PREFERENCES****AI01 Introduction to practice and health provider****AI02 Patient treatment and care preferences*****Description***

Expression or wish to receive or not receive specific treatment or care.

***Inclusion***

preferences about vaccination  
 preferences about blood transfusion  
 preferences about antibiotic treatment  
 preferences about screening

**AI03 Patient preferences about end of life care*****Description***

Discussion and requests about end of life care encompass more than euthanasia. Other important topics include do-not-resuscitate (DNR) orders, prolonging life with fluids, etc.

**AI99 Other specified introduction and patient treatment preferences*****Inclusion***

blood donor  
donor of organs and/or tissue  
receiver of blood and/or organs  
undefined patient treatment preferences

**AP PREVENTION, SCREENING AND CASE FINDING*****Description***

Episodes of care with a preventive purpose to avoid occurrence or development of a health problem.

**AP01 Special screening examination for neoplasms*****Inclusion***

special screening examination for neoplasm of breast AP01.00  
special screening examination for neoplasm of cervix AP01.01  
special screening examination for neoplasm of colon and rectum AP01.02  
special screening examination for neoplasm of lung AP01.03  
special screening examination for neoplasm of prostate AP01.04  
special screening examination for neoplasm of skin AP01.05

**AP10 Special screening examination for infectious and parasitic diseases*****Inclusion***

Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) screening  
Meticilline Resistant **Staphylococcus aureus** (MRSA) screening  
special screening for infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission  
special screening for intestinal infectious diseases  
special screening for tuberculosis

**AP15 Special screening examination for diabetes mellitus****AP16 Special screening examination for cardiovascular disorders****AP20 Encounter for immunisation*****Exclusion***

need for immunisation against influenza AP21  
need for immunisation against COVID-19 AP22

**AP21 Encounter for immunisation against influenza****AP22 Encounter for immunisation against COVID-19****AP40 Reasons for visit related to lifestyle*****Inclusion***

assessment of lifestyle  
 contact with health services for alcohol use  
 contact with health services for drug use  
 contact with health services for tobacco use  
 dietary counselling or surveillance  
 lifestyle education  
 lifestyle screening  
 physical activity assessment

***Exclusion***

persons encountering health services for other counselling and medical advice AP45

**AP45 Persons encountering health services for other counselling and medical advice*****Inclusion***

counselling related to sexual attitudes  
 counselling related to sexual lifestyle  
 counselling related to sexual preference

***Exclusion***

family planning (persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction) AF

**AP50 Contact with and exposure to communicable diseases*****Inclusion***

contact with and exposure to asymptomatic colonisation by MRSA  
 contact with and exposure to carrier of infectious disease agent  
 contact with and exposure to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)  
 contact with and exposure to infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission  
 contact with and exposure to tuberculosis

**AP60 Potential health hazards related to personal history*****Inclusion***

immunisation not carried out  
 personal health surveillance related to personal history  
 personal history of allergy to drugs, medicaments and biological substances  
 personal history of malignant neoplasm

personal history of other diseases and conditions  
personal history of self-harm  
personal history of specific resistance to micro-organisms

**Exclusion**

polypharmacy care A310

**AP65 Potential health hazards related to family history****Inclusion**

family history of diabetes AP65.00  
family history of ischaemic heart disease AP65.01  
family history of malignant neoplasm of breast AP65.02  
family history of malignant neoplasm of colon or rectum AP65.03  
family history of hypercholesterolaemia AP65.04  
family history of malignant neoplasm of other organs  
family history of malignant neoplasm of ovary AP65.05  
family history of malignant neoplasm of prostate  
family history of mental and behavioural disorders  
use of di-ethylstilbestrol (DES) by mother AP65.06

**AP70 Potential health hazards related to public health****Inclusion**

surveillance for infectious diseases  
surveillance for any exposure to toxic substances

**AP80 Asymptomatic carrier****Description**

A carrier is an individual with no overt disease who harbours an infectious organism or a hereditary chromosome abnormality.

**Inclusion**

carrier of chromosome disorder AP80.00  
carrier, risk for environment or children AP80.02  
carrier, risk for him- or herself AP80.03  
hepatitis B carrier AP80.01

**Exclusion**

asymptomatic HIV-infection BD03

**AP99 Other specified prevention and case finding****Inclusion**

isolation  
need for prophylactic surgery

preventive screening and visit  
prophylactic immunotherapy  
special screening examination for eye and ear disorders  
special screening examination for mental and behavioural disorders

## **AQ PUBLIC HEALTH PROMOTION**

### ***Description***

Enabling people to increase control over their health and to improve their health. It covers a wide range of social and environmental aspects.

The purpose of health promotion is to positively influence the health behaviour of individuals and communities as well as the living and working conditions that influence their health.

### **AQ01 Health promotion related to reproductive and sexual health**

#### ***Description***

Guidance and education of individuals and communities related to reproductive and sex-related health behaviour.

### **AQ02 Health promotion related to growth, development and ageing**

#### ***Description***

Guidance and education of individuals and communities related to growth, development and ageing.

### **AQ03 Health promotion related to prevention of injury**

#### ***Description***

Guidance and education of individuals and communities related to living and working conditions that influence their health.

### **AQ04 Health promotion related to prevention of violence**

#### ***Description***

Guidance and education of individuals and communities related to living and working conditions to prevent violence-related health problems.

### **AQ05 Health promotion related to substance abuse**

#### ***Description***

Guidance and education of individuals and communities related to prevention of substance abuse, narcotic drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol.

**AQ99 Other specified health promotion*****Inclusion***

undefined health promotion request

**AR VISITS FOR OTHER REASONS****AR01 Encounter related to presence of devices, implants or grafts*****Inclusion***

encounter related to presence of pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD)

**AR02 Encounter related to presence of artificial opening*****Inclusion***

living with a stoma AR02.00  
artificial opening status

**AR03 Encounter related to presence of transplanted organ or tissue*****Inclusion***

status after transplant AR03.00

**AR04 Encounter related to postponement of menstruation*****Description***

Postponement of expected regular menstruation by hormonal treatment.

**AR99 Other specified reasons for visit****A GENERAL****AS GENERAL SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS****AS01 General pain in multiple sites*****Description***

Pain is an unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage, or described in terms of such damage. Often, pain serves as a symptom warning of a medical condition or injury. In these cases, treatment of the underlying medical condition is crucial and may resolve the pain. However, pain may persist despite successful management of the condition that initially caused it, or because the underlying medical condition cannot be treated successfully. Chronic pain is pain that persists or recurs for longer than 3 months.

**Exclusion**

chronic widespread pain (fibromyalgia) LS18

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**Note**

This code should be used only when there is no further specification of site.

**AS02 Chills****Description**

The sudden sensation of being cold. It may be accompanied by shivering.

**Inclusion**

rigors  
shivers

**Exclusion**

fever AS03

**AS03 Fever****Description**

A rise of body temperature above normal.

**Inclusion**

pyrexia

**Exclusion**

heat exhaustion/stroke AD45  
viral exanthem with fever AD13

**AS04 General weakness or tiredness****Description**

A sense of decrease in power and energy.

**Inclusion**

asthenia  
exhaustion  
fatigue  
lassitude  
lethargy

**Exclusion**

drowsiness AS99  
heat exhaustion AD45



jetlag AD45  
malaise/feeling ill AS06  
sleep disturbance PS06

***Coding hint***

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**AS05 Postviral fatigue*****Description***

Postviral fatigue is characterised by persistent or recurrent fatigue, diffuse musculoskeletal pain, sleep disturbances and subjective cognitive impairment of 6 months duration or longer. Symptoms are not caused by ongoing exertion; are not relieved by rest; and result in a substantial reduction of previous levels of occupational, educational, social or personal activities. Minor alterations of immune, neuroendocrine and autonomic function may be associated with postviral fatigue.

Chronic fatigue syndrome: considerable cultural variations occur in the presentation of this problem, and two main types occur, with substantial overlap. In one type, the main feature is a complaint of increased fatigue after mental effort, often associated with some decrease in occupational performance or coping efficiency in daily tasks. The mental fatiguability is typically described as an unpleasant intrusion of distracting associations or recollections, difficulty in concentrating and generally inefficient thinking. In the other type, the emphasis is on feelings of bodily or physical weakness and exhaustion after only minimal effort, accompanied by a feeling of muscular aches and pains and inability to relax. In both types a variety of other unpleasant physical feelings is common, such as dizziness, tension headaches and feelings of general instability. Worry about decreasing mental and bodily well-being, irritability, anhedonia and varying minor degrees of both depression and anxiety are all common. Sleep is often disturbed in its initial and middle phases but hypersomnia may also be prominent.

***Inclusion***

chronic fatigue syndrome AS05.00

***Exclusion***

weakness/tiredness, general AS04

**AS06 Feeling ill*****Description***

Not in good health.

***Inclusion***

malaise

***Exclusion***

cachexia TS07

feeling old PS22  
malnutrition TD73

### **AS07 Fainting**

#### **Description**

A transient loss of consciousness and postural tone caused by diminished blood flow to the brain.

#### **Inclusion**

blackout  
collapse  
vasovagal attack

#### **Exclusion**

coma AS53  
feeling faint/giddiness/dizziness NS09

### **AS09 Swelling and generalised oedema**

#### **Inclusion**

lump, mass not specified to a location

#### **Exclusion**

enlarged lymph gland BS01  
oedema KS04  
swelling breast (breast lump/mass female) GS26  
swelling joint LS20

### **AS10 Sweating problem**

#### **Inclusion**

diffuse hyperhidrosis  
localised hyperhidrosis AS10.00  
night sweats AS10.01  
perspiration problem

#### **Exclusion**

sweat gland disease SD73

### **AS11 Bleeding**

#### **Exclusion**

ecchymosis SD35

#### **Coding hint**

Bleeding, haemorrhage just from one site or organ – code to the specific site or organ system.

**AS12 Chest pain*****Exclusion***

pain attributed to chest wall LS04

pain attributed to heart KS01

pain attributed to respiratory system RS01

**AS13 Irritable infant*****Inclusion***

excessively crying infant

restless infant

***Exclusion***

infantile colic DS01

restless child/adult PS04

**AS14 Fall of unknown origin****AS50 Other specified abnormal result investigation*****Inclusion***

abnormal unexplained hyperglycaemia

abnormal unexplained pathology or imaging results

elevated blood glucose level AS50.00

abnormal thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH) results

subclinical hypothyroidism AS50.01

subclinical hyperthyroidism AS50.02

uraemia

***Exclusion***

abnormal cervix smear GS50

abnormal urine test US50

raised erythrocyte sedimentation rate BS52

unexplained abnormal white cells BS51

vitamin/nutritional deficiency TD73

**AS52 Shock*****Description***

Shock is a life-threatening medical condition. The circulatory system fails to maintain adequate blood flow, sharply curtailing the delivery of oxygen and nutrients to vital organs.

***Inclusion***

cardiogenic shock

septic shock

toxic shock syndrome

**Exclusion**

anaphylactic shock AD46  
traumatic shock AD37

**AS53 Coma****Description**

A prolonged state of deep unconsciousness, often caused by severe injury or illness.

**Inclusion**

stupor

**Exclusion**

diabetic coma TD71, TD72  
non-diabetic hypoglycaemic coma TD70  
syncope AS07

**AS90 Concern or fear of disease****Description**

Concern about/fear of disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Inclusion**

fear of death  
fear of dying

**Coding hint**

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**AS91 Concern or fear of medical treatment****Inclusion**

concern about or fear of the consequences of a drug or medical treatment

**Exclusion**

adverse effect of drug AD41  
complication of medical/surgical treatment AD42

**AS92 Concern about appearance****Inclusion**

concerns about height  
concerns about size  
concerns about weight

**Exclusion**

concern about appearance of breasts GS90

concern about appearance of ears HS91

prominent nose RS91

**AS99 Other specified general symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings****Inclusion**

clumsiness

cold extremities (acra) AS99.00

drowsiness

drowsy

**AD GENERAL DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES****AD01 Measles****Description**

Prodrome with infected conjunctivae, fever and cough; plus white specks on a red base in the mucous membranes of the cheek (Koplik's spots), or confluent maculopapular eruption spreading over the face and body, or an atypical exanthem in a partially immune person during an epidemic of measles, or serological evidence of acute measles.

A disease of the respiratory system, caused by an infection with **Morbillivirus**. This disease is characterised by a blotchy rash, fever, cough, conjunctivitis or malaise. This disease may also present with tiny white spots with bluish-white centres inside the mouth. Transmission is by inhalation of infected respiratory secretions, airborne transmission or direct contact. Confirmation is by detection of Morbillivirus RNA or measles-specific IgM antibodies.

**Inclusion**

complications of measles

**Coding hint**

generalised rash SS06

viral exanthema AD13

**AD02 Chickenpox****Description**

A vesicular exanthem which appears in successive crops, with the lesions evolving rapidly from superficial papules to vesicles and eventually to scabs.

A disease caused by an infection with varicella zoster virus. This disease is characterised by a vesicular rash and fever. Transmission is by inhalation of infected respiratory secretions or direct contact with fluid from vesicles.

**Inclusion**

complications of chickenpox

**Exclusion**

herpes zoster SD03

**AD03 Rubella****Description**

An acute exanthem with enlarged lymph nodes, most often suboccipital and post-auricular, with a macular rash on the face, spreading to the trunk and proximal portions of the limbs; or serological evidence of rubella infection.

A disease caused by an infection with the rubella virus. This disease commonly presents with lymphadenopathy or an exanthem that starts on the face and spreads to the limbs and trunk. Transmission is commonly by inhalation of infected respiratory secretions, or direct contact.

**Inclusion**

complications of rubella

**Exclusion**

roseola infantum AD13

**Coding hint**

generalised rash SS06

viral exanthems AD13

**AD04 Infectious mononucleosis****Description**

Inflammation of the tonsils/pharynx with lymphadenopathy not confined to the anterior cervical nodes, and either atypical lymphocytes on blood smear or splenomegaly; or abnormal heterophile antibody titre or Epstein-Barr virus titre.

A disease typically caused by an infection with Epstein-Barr virus or cytomegalovirus. This disease commonly presents with extreme fatigue, fever, acute pharyngitis, body aches or lymphadenopathy. Transmission is by direct contact with infected body fluids, commonly through saliva.

**Inclusion**

glandular fever

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**AD13 Other specified and unknown viral exanthems*****Inclusion***

cowpox  
erythema infectiosum (fifth disease) AD13.00  
exanthema subitum (sixth disease) AD13.01  
fever with rash  
hand, foot and mouth disease AD13.02  
roseola infantum  
unknown viral exanthems

***Exclusion***

chickenpox AD02  
infectious mononucleosis AD04  
measles AD01  
rubella AD03

**AD14 Other specified and unknown viral diseases*****Inclusion***

adenovirus  
chikungunya fever AD14.00  
Coxsackie diseases  
dengue fever AD14.01  
dengue haemorrhagic fever AD14.02  
Ebola virus disease AD14.03  
hantavirus disease AD14.04  
Lassa fever AD14.05  
rabies AD14.06  
Ross River fever  
unknown viral disease  
yellow fever AD14.07  
Zika virus disease AD14.08

***Exclusion***

cowpox AD13  
erythema infectiosum (fifth disease) AD13  
influenza RD07  
other viral exanthem AD13

**AD15 Tuberculosis*****Description***

Conversion to a positive tuberculin skin test; or demonstration of **Mycobacterium tuberculosis** on microscopy or culture; or characteristic chest X-ray appearance; or characteristic histological appearance on biopsy.

A disease caused by an infection with the bacteria **Mycobacterium tuberculosis**. This disease presents with symptoms depending on the site of infection. Transmission is commonly by inhalation of infected respiratory secretions.

***Inclusion***

late effect of tuberculosis  
tuberculosis infection of any body site

**AD16 Malaria**

***Description***

Intermittent fever with chills and rigors in resident of, or recent visitor to, a malarial region; or demonstration of malarial parasite forms in the peripheral blood.

A disease caused by an infection with a protozoan parasite from the **Plasmodium** genus. This disease commonly presents with fever, chills, headache, nausea and vomiting, or malaise. Transmission is through the bite of an infected mosquito. Confirmation is commonly by identification of the **Plasmodium** genus in a blood sample.

***Inclusion***

complications of malaria

**AD17 Leishmaniasis**

***Description***

Leishmaniasis is due to infection by vector-borne protozoa from the genus **Leishmania**. Depending on the **Leishmania** species involved, the resultant disease picture may range from a localised cutaneous ulcer through extensive mucocutaneous destruction to severe systemic disease.

***Inclusion***

cutaneous leishmaniasis AD17.00  
mucocutaneous leishmaniasis AD17.01  
visceral leishmaniasis AD17.02

**AD23 Sepsis**

***Description***

Sepsis as a life-threatening organ dysfunction caused by a dysregulated host response to infection.

***Inclusion***

urosepsis

***Exclusion***

puerperal infection or sepsis WD01  
sepsis with shock AS52



**AD24 Other specified and unknown infectious diseases*****Inclusion***

African trypanosomiasis AD24.00  
brucellosis  
Buruli ulcer  
Chagas disease (South American trypanosomiasis) AD24.01  
filariasis AD24.02  
infection caused by **Onchocerca volvulus** AD24.03  
infection of unspecified site  
leprosy (Hansen's disease) AD24.06  
leptospirosis  
loiasis (loa loa filariasis) AD24.07  
Lyme disease AD24.05  
lymphatic filariasis AD24.08  
mycoplasma  
non-intestinal helminthiasis  
ornithosis  
Q fever  
rickettsial disease  
scarlet fever AD24.09  
toxoplasmosis  
unknown infectious disease

***Exclusion***

meningococcal meningitis ND02  
other infection complicating pregnancy/puerperium WD02  
perinatal morbidity AD66  
puerperal infection/sepsis WD01  
viral exanthem, otherwise specified AD13  
viral disease, otherwise specified AD14

**AD25 Malignancy*****Description***

Histological evidence of malignancy.

***Inclusion***

carcinomatosis when primary site is unknown  
secondary/metastatic neoplasm when primary site is unknown

***Coding hint***

disease/condition of unspecified nature/site AD99

**AD26 Other specified benign, uncertain or in situ neoplasms****AD35 Multiple trauma and injuries*****Inclusion***

multiple internal injuries

***Note***

In this classification 'general' or 'multiple' refers to three or more body sites or systems. Conditions affecting one or two sites should be coded to these sites.

**AD36 Other specified and unknown trauma and injury*****Inclusion***

road traffic accident

***Exclusion***

fall of unknown origin AS14  
late effect of trauma AD37  
multiple trauma AD35

**AD37 Secondary effect of trauma*****Inclusion***

deformity or scarring resulting from previous injury  
old amputation

***Exclusion***

post-traumatic stress disorder PD09  
psychological effects of trauma/acute stress reaction PS02  
scar of skin SD99  
wound infection SD07

***Coding hint***

Code also the nature of the secondary effect of trauma.

**AD40 Poisoning by medical agent*****Description***

Toxicity or impairment produced by accidental or deliberate overdose of an agent which has remedial properties in its usual dosage.

***Inclusion***

toxic effect overdose of medical agent

**Exclusion**

insulin coma TD70  
medication abuse PS15  
suicide attempt PD14

**Coding hint**

Consider coding the manifestation of the clinical problem (for instance, suicide or suicidal attempt PD13).

**AD41 Adverse effect of medical agent****Description**

An adverse effect of a medical agent is an undesired harmful effect resulting from a medication. An adverse effect may be termed a 'side-effect' when judged to be secondary to a main or therapeutic effect.

**Inclusion**

allergy due to medication in proper dose AD41.00  
anaphylaxis due to medication in proper dose  
drug-induced headache AD41.01  
side-effect due to medication in proper dose  
spotting using hormonal contraception AD41.02

**Exclusion**

analgesic nephropathy UD65  
contact dermatitis SD70  
insulin coma TD70  
medication abuse PS15  
poisoning by medical agent AD40  
reaction to immunisation/transfusion AD42

**Coding hint**

Symptom or complaint attributed to the proper use of medication, rather than due to disease or injury.

**Note**

Consider coding the manifestation of the clinical problem.

**AD42 Complication of medical treatment****Description**

An unexpected and undesired effect resulting from surgical or medical or X-ray treatment or other medical management.

**Inclusion**

adverse effect of vaccination AD42.00  
anaesthetic shock

dehiscence episiotomy AD.42.01  
 immunisation or transfusion reaction  
 post-surgical lymphoedema  
 post-operative infection or haemorrhage or wound disruption  
 problems due to radiation for diagnosis or treatment

**Exclusion**

adverse effects of medication AD41  
 dumping syndrome DD99  
 hypoglycaemia TD70  
 poisoning by medical agent AD40  
 post-gastric surgery syndromes DD99  
 post-surgical malabsorption, not elsewhere classified DD99

**Coding hint**

Consider coding the manifestation of the clinical problem.  
 In case of Pneumothorax due to surgery, code also RD99.04.

**AD43 Side-effect of prosthetic device**

**Description**

Discomfort or impairment or pain or limitation resulting from the fitting or wearing of a device for supplying or amending deficiencies.

**Inclusion**

side-effect of catheter  
 side-effect of colostomy  
 side-effect of gastrostomy  
 side-effect of heart valve  
 side-effect of joint replacement  
 side-effect of organ transplant  
 side-effect of pacemaker

**Exclusion**

effect denture/false teeth (prosthetic device) DS19

**Coding hint**

Consider coding the manifestation of the clinical problem.

**AD44 Toxic effect of non-medicinal substance**

**Description**

The nature and effects of chemical (non-medicinal substance), physical or biological poisons on living organisms.

**Inclusion**

bee sting  
general or local toxic effect of carbon monoxide  
general or local toxic effect of industrial materials  
general or local toxic effect of lead  
general or local toxic effect of poisonous animals or insects or plants or snakes  
poisoning caused by venomous snake AD44.00  
wasp sting

**Exclusion**

adverse effect medical agent AD41  
chronic or acute alcohol abuse (acute alcohol abuse) PS13  
chronic or acute alcohol abuse (chronic alcohol abuse) PS12  
contact dermatitis SD70  
drug abuse PS16  
external chemical burns SD41  
medication abuse PS15  
non-toxic bites/sting insect SD39  
non-toxic bites animal/human SD40  
poisoning by medical agent AD40  
respiratory toxic effects RD99  
tobacco abuse PS14

**Coding hint**

Consider coding the manifestation of the clinical problem.

**AD45 Adverse effect of physical factor****Inclusion**

adverse effect of cold or lightning or pressure  
chilblains AD45.00  
drowning  
heatstroke and sunstroke AD45.01  
hypothermia  
jet lag  
motion sickness AD45.02

**Exclusion**

burn due to radiation SD41  
effect of alcohol (chronic alcohol abuse) PS12  
effect of alcohol (acute alcohol abuse) PS13  
effect of medical radiation AD42  
effect of tobacco PS14  
snow blindness FD36  
sunburn SD66

**Coding hint**

Consider coding the manifestation of the clinical problem.

**AD46 Other specified and unknown allergy or allergic reaction****Description**

Allergy is a hypersensitivity reaction initiated by a proven immunologic mechanism. Anaphylaxis is a severe, life-threatening systemic hypersensitivity reaction characterised by being rapid in onset with potentially life-threatening airway, breathing or circulatory problems and is usually, although not always, associated with skin and mucosal changes. Also food allergy and angioneurotic oedema.

**Inclusion**

allergic oedema  
anaphylactic shock AD46.00  
anaphylaxis  
angioneurotic oedema AD46.01  
cow's milk protein allergy AD46.02  
eggs  
food allergy  
peanuts  
unknown allergy  
unknown allergic reaction

**Exclusion**

allergic rhinitis RD65  
allergy resulting from medication AD41  
food intolerance DD99  
urticaria SD78

**AD55 Congenital anomaly, other specified or unknown****Inclusion**

chromosome abnormality (Down's syndrome, Marfan's syndrome) and systemic congenital anomalies, not otherwise specified  
complete trisomy 21 syndrome AD55.00  
congenital rubella  
congenital syphilis  
unknown congenital anomaly

**Coding hint**

Anomaly related to a specific body system to be coded to system chapter.

### **AD65 Premature newborn**

#### ***Description***

Preterm: less than 37 weeks or 259 days gestation.

### **AD66 Other specified and unknown perinatal morbidity**

#### ***Description***

Morbidity originating in utero or within 7 days of birth.

#### ***Inclusion***

neonatal sepsis  
floppy infant  
unknown perinatal morbidity

#### ***Exclusion***

congenital condition AD55  
congenital hydrocephalus ND55  
failure to thrive TS08  
premature newborn AD65

### **AD95 Perinatal mortality**

#### ***Description***

Death in utero or within 7 days of birth.

#### ***Inclusion***

newborn death AD95.00  
perinatal and neonatal death  
undelivered in utero foetal death AD95.01

### **AD96 Death**

#### ***Inclusion***

natural death AD96.00  
unnatural death AD96.01

#### ***Exclusion***

perinatal mortality AD95

### **AD99 Other specified or unknown general diseases or conditions of unspecified site**

#### ***Inclusion***

acquired absence of organs  
multi-organ failure

**B BLOOD, BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS AND IMMUNE SYSTEM****BS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF BLOOD, BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS AND IMMUNE SYSTEM****BS01 Lymph gland(s) symptom or complaint****Description**

Enlarged and/or painful lymph nodes.

Enlarged lymph nodes are called lymphadenopathy when there is an abnormal enlargement of lymph nodes.

**Inclusion**

generalised enlarged lymph nodes

localised enlarged lymph nodes

lymphadenopathy with pain

lymphadenopathy without pain

**Exclusion**

acute lymphadenitis BD01

lymphadenitis, other specified BD02

**BS50 Splenomegaly****Description**

Splenomegaly is an enlargement of the spleen beyond its normal size.

**Exclusion**

hypersplenism BD99

hepatomegaly with splenomegaly DS50

splenomegaly with hepatomegaly DS50

**BS51 Unexplained changes in white blood cells****Description**

Unexplained changes in, or abnormal count of, white blood cells.

**Inclusion**

persistent or unexplained

neutrophilia unexplained agranulocytosis

unexplained eosinophilia

unexplained leukocytosis

unexplained lymphocytosis

unexplained neutropenia

**Exclusion**

leukaemia BD25



**BS52 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate*****Inclusion***

red blood cell abnormality

***Exclusion***

unexplained changes in white blood cell BS51

**BS90 Concern or fear of disease of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system*****Description***

Concern about or fear of other blood or immune system disease in a patient without actually having the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

***Coding hint***

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**BS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints or abnormal findings of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system*****Exclusion***

splenomegaly BS50

**BD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF BLOOD, BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS AND IMMUNE SYSTEM****BD01 Lymphadenitis acute*****Description***

One or more inflamed or enlarged and tender or painful lymph nodes in the same anatomical location, of recent onset (less than 6 weeks).

***Inclusion***

abscess of lymph node

***Coding hint***

enlarged lymph node BS01

**BD02 Other specified or unknown lymphadenitis*****Description***

Enlarged tender lymph nodes present for more than 6 weeks; or demonstration of enlarged inflamed mesenteric lymph nodes by surgery or sonography or lymphography or otherwise.

***Inclusion***

mesenteric lymphadenitis  
unknown lymphadenitis

**Exclusion**

acute lymphadenitis BD01

acute lymphangitis SD16

**Coding hint**

enlarged lymph node BS01

**BD03 Asymptomatic HIV-infection****Description**

Asymptomatic HIV infection confirmed by laboratory criteria according to country definitions and requirements.

**BD04 Symptomatic HIV-infection/AIDS****Description**

HIV infection and symptomatic clinical stage including severe or stage 4 clinical disease, also known as AIDS, confirmed by laboratory criteria according to country definitions and requirements.

**BD25 Malignant neoplasm of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

Burkitt lymphoma BD25.04

Hodgkin lymphoma BD25.00

leukaemia BD25.02

malignant lymphoma BD25.01

multiple myeloma BD25.03

plasma cell myeloma BD25.03

**BD26 Benign, uncertain or in situ neoplasm of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

benign neoplasm of blood

neoplasm of blood not specified as benign or malignant

polycythaemia rubra vera

**Exclusion**

malignant neoplasm blood, blood-forming organs and immune system BD25

**BD35 Injury of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system****Description**

Lesion due to trauma related to blood, blood-forming organs or immune system.

**Inclusion**

traumatic ruptured spleen BD35.00

**BD55 Congenital anomaly of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system****Description**

A disease or condition caused by determinants arising in the antenatal period.

**Inclusion**

congenital anaemia

**Exclusion**

haemangioma/lymphangioma SD28

haemophilia BD78

hereditary haemolytic anaemia BD65

**BD65 Hereditary haemolytic anaemia****Description**

A disease caused by a genetically inherited mutation.

**Inclusion**

haemolytic anaemia due to glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency BD65.00

sickle cell anaemia

sickle cell disorders or other haemoglobinopathies BD65.01

spherocytosis

thalassaemia BD65.02

**Exclusion**

congenital blood, blood-forming organs and immune system BD55

**BD66 Iron deficiency anaemia****Description**

Decrease in haemoglobin or haematocrit below levels appropriate for age and sex; plus evidence of blood loss, or microcytic hypochromic red cells by appearance or indices in the absence of thalassaemia, or decreased serum iron and increased iron-binding capacity, or decreased serum ferritin, or reduced haemosiderin in bone marrow, or good response to iron administration.

A disease caused by chronic or acute bleeding, excessive menstrual bleeding, inadequate intake, substances (in diet or drugs) interfering with iron absorption, malabsorption syndromes, inflammation, infection or blood donation. This disease is characterised by decreased levels of iron present in the body. This disease may present with fatigue, pallor or dizziness. Confirmation is by identification of decreased levels of iron in a blood sample.

***Inclusion***

anaemia due to blood loss

***Exclusion***

iron deficiency without anaemia TD74

***Coding hint***

other/unspecified anaemia BD77

**BD67 Vitamin B12 anaemia or folate deficiency anaemia**

***Description***

Macrocytic anaemia by smear/indices plus decreased vitamin B12/folate level/positive Schilling test.

***Inclusion***

folate deficiency anaemia BD67.00

macrocytic anaemia

megaloblastic anaemia due to vitamin B12 deficiency BD67.01

pernicious anaemia

***Exclusion***

vitamin B12 deficiency without anaemia TD73

**BD77 Other specified and unknown anaemias**

***Inclusion***

acquired haemolytic anaemia

aplastic anaemia

blood autoimmune disease

megaloblastic anaemia NOS

protein deficiency anaemia

severe anaemia BD77.00

unknown anaemia

***Exclusion***

anaemia of pregnancy WD84

iron deficiency anaemia BD66

vitamin B12 anaemia or folate deficiency anaemia BD67

**BD78 Coagulation defect*****Inclusion***

abnormal platelets  
haemophilia  
hereditary factor VIII deficiency BD78.00  
hereditary factor IX deficiency BD78.01  
idiopathic thrombocytopenic  
immune thrombocytopenic purpura BD78.02  
purpura  
thrombocytopenia  
thrombophilia BD78.03

**BD99 Other specified or unknown blood, blood-forming organs,  
immune system diagnoses or diseases*****Inclusion***

defects in complement system  
hypersplenism  
immunodeficiency disorder BD99.00  
other haematological abnormality  
sarcoidosis BD99.01  
secondary polycythaemia

***Exclusion***

asymptomatic HIV infection BD03  
lymphadenitis acute BD01  
lymphadenitis chronic/non-specific BD02  
lymphoedema KD99  
primary inherited erythrocytosis KD99  
primary polycythaemia BD26  
symptomatic HIV infection BD04

**D DIGESTIVE SYSTEM****DS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF  
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM****DS01 General abdominal pain*****Inclusion***

abdominal colic  
abdominal cramps  
abdominal discomfort  
abdominal pain  
acute abdomen  
infant colic

**Exclusion**

biliary colic DD82  
dysmenorrhoea GS05  
dyspepsia and/or indigestion DS07  
epigastric ache DS02  
flatulence/gas/belching DS08  
heartburn DS03  
other localised abdominal pain DS06  
renal colic US09

**DS02 Epigastric pain****Inclusion**

epigastric discomfort  
fullness of stomach  
stomach ache/pain

**Exclusion**

dyspepsia and/or indigestion DS07  
flatulence/gas/belching DS08

**DS03 Heartburn****Description**

Substernal pain or burning sensation, usually associated with regurgitation of gastric juice into the oesophagus.

**Inclusion**

acidity  
waterbrash

**Exclusion**

dyspepsia and/or indigestion DS07  
epigastric pain DS02  
gastro-oesophageal reflux disease DD67  
oesophagitis DD68

**DS04 Rectal or anal pain****Inclusion**

anal spasm  
pain on defaecation  
proctalgia fugax

**Exclusion**

impacted faeces DS12

**DS05 Perianal itching****Description**

Perianal itching is irritation of the skin at the anal margin and surrounding perianal skin which results in the desire to scratch.

**Exclusion**

itching SS02

scrotum/testis symptom/complaint GS21

**DS06 Other specified localised abdominal pain****Inclusion**

colonic pain

**Exclusion**

abdominal pain, general DS01

biliary colic DD82

dysmenorrhoea GS05

dyspepsia and/or indigestion DS07

epigastric pain DS02

flatulence/gas/belching DS08

heartburn DS03

irritable bowel syndrome DD78

renal colic US09

**DS07 Dyspepsia and/or indigestion****Description**

A condition characterised by upper abdominal symptoms that suggest indigestion (painful, difficult or disturbed digestion), which may include pain or discomfort of upper abdomen, bloating, feeling of fullness with very little intake of food, nausea and vomiting, heartburn, loss of appetite.

**Exclusion**

epigastric pain DS02

flatulence/gas/belching DS08

gastro-oesophageal reflux disease DD67

heartburn DS03

**DS08 Flatulence, gas and belching****Description**

Production or presence of gas in the gastrointestinal tract which may be expelled through the anus and other conditions associated with the production or presence of gas in the GI tract.

**Inclusion**

bloating  
 eructation  
 gas pains  
 gaseous distension  
 passing wind

**Exclusion**

change in abdominal size DS51  
 dyspepsia/indigestion DS07

**DS09 Nausea****Exclusion**

alcohol-induced nausea PS13  
 feelings of overeating DS02  
 loss of appetite TS03  
 nausea in pregnancy WS02  
 vomiting DS10

**Note**

code for nausea and vomiting as a diagnosis: DS10

**DS10 Vomiting****Inclusion**

emesis  
 hyperemesis  
 retching

**Exclusion**

haematemesis DS14  
 vomiting in pregnancy WS02

**Note**

code for vomiting and diarrhoea as a diagnosis, DS11.

**DS11 Diarrhoea****Description**

Diarrhoea is an acute or chronic condition in which there is an increased frequency or decreased consistency of bowel movements, usually with excessive and frequent evacuation of watery faeces. Here diarrhoea is described other than specifically described elsewhere such as in motility disorders of intestine or in functional bowel diseases.



**Inclusion**

frequent or loose bowel movements  
watery stools

**Exclusion**

change in faeces or bowel movements DS18  
melaena DS15

**DS12 Constipation****Description**

Constipation is an acute or chronic condition in which bowel movements occur less often than usual or consist of hard, dry stools that are often painful or difficult to pass. Here constipation is described other than specifically described elsewhere such as in motility disorders of intestine or in functional bowel diseases.

**Inclusion**

faecal impaction

**Exclusion**

ileus DD99

**DS13 Jaundice****Description**

A clinical manifestation of hyperbilirubinaemia of unspecified origin, characterised by the yellowish staining of the skin; mucus membranes and sclera.

**Inclusion**

icterus  
yellow sclera

**Exclusion**

hematogenous icterus BD77  
hemolytic icterus congenital BD65

**DS14 Haematemesis****Description**

Vomiting of blood that is either fresh bright red or older 'coffee-ground' in character. Vomiting blood is a regurgitation of blood through the upper gastrointestinal tract and it generally indicates bleeding of the upper gastrointestinal tract.

**Inclusion**

vomiting of blood

**Exclusion**

haemoptysis RS14

**DS15 Melaena****Description**

It is bloody stools that indicate bleeding from vascular system in the digestive tract. It is also described as black, tarry and foul-smelling stools or red or maroon-coloured stools that contain degraded blood.

**Inclusion**

black stools  
tarry stools

**Exclusion**

fresh blood in stool DS16

**DS16 Rectal bleeding****Description**

Bleeding from anus and anal canal. Bleeding due to specific diseases classified elsewhere (haemorrhoid, cancer, infection, etc.) are excluded here.

**Inclusion**

anal bleeding  
fresh blood in stool

**Exclusion**

bleeding/haemorrhage AS11  
melaena DS15  
positive faeces benzidine test AD23

**DS17 Incontinence of bowel****Description**

Failure of voluntary control of the anal sphincter, with involuntary passage of faeces and flatus.

**Inclusion**

faecal incontinence

**Exclusion**

encopresis PS11

**DS18 Change in faeces and bowel movements****Description**

Bowel habits are the time, size, amount, consistency and frequency of bowel movements throughout the day. A change in bowel habits is any alteration in regular bowel habits. For example, abnormal stool colour, mucous stool or fat in stool.

**Exclusion**

constipation DS12  
diarrhoea DS11  
incontinence of bowel DS17  
occult blood in stool AD23

**DS19 Teeth, gum symptom or complaint****Inclusion**

accretions  
denture problem  
deposits  
gingival bleeding  
teeth grinding  
teething  
toothache

**Exclusion**

caries DD65  
teeth and/or gum disease DD65

**DS20 Mouth, tongue, lip symptom or complaint****Inclusion**

bad breath  
coated tongue  
cracked lips  
dribbling  
dry mouth  
halitosis  
sore mouth  
swollen lips

**Exclusion**

dental/gum problem DS19  
cheilosis DD66  
disturbance of taste NS08  
dehydration TS09

**DS21 Swallowing problem****Description**

Difficulty in swallowing which may result from neuromuscular disorder or mechanical obstruction. Dysphagia is classified into two distinct types: oropharyngeal dysphagia due to malfunction of the pharynx and upper oesophageal sphincter; and oesophageal dysphagia due to malfunction of the oesophagus.

**Inclusion**

choking feeling  
dysphagia

**DS50 Hepatomegaly****Inclusion**

hepatomegaly with splenomegaly

**DS51 Abdominal distension or abdominal mass or both****Description**

This is a condition in which the abdomen feels full and tight because of swelling of the abdomen, usually due to an increased amount of intestinal gas, but occurs sometimes when fluid, substances or mass are accumulating or expanding the abdomen.

**Inclusion**

abdominal swelling without mass  
ascites DS51.00  
lump abdomen

**Exclusion**

flatulence/gas/belching DS08  
hepatomegaly DS50  
renal mass US09  
splenomegaly BS50

**DS90 Concern or fear of disease of digestive system****Description**

Concern about/fear of disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Coding hint**

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**DS99 Other specified or unknown symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings of digestive system****Inclusion**

bruxism

**DD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF DIGESTIVE SYSTEM****DD01 Gastrointestinal infection*****Inclusion***

gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to amoebiasis DD01.00  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to **Campylobacter** DD01.01  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to cholera DD01.07  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to **Clostridium difficile**  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to cryptosporidiosis DD01.08  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to **Giardia** DD01.02  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to norovirus  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to rotavirus  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to **Salmonella** DD01.03  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to **Shigella** DD01.04  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to typhoid DD01.05  
gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to **Yersinia enterocolitica** DD01.06

***Exclusion***

contact with or carrier of infective or parasitic disease AD99  
gastroenteritis presumed infection DD05

**DD02 Mumps*****Description***

A disease caused by an infection with mumps virus. This disease commonly presents with fever, headache, fatigue or eventually parotitis. Transmission is by contact with respiratory secretions, directly or indirectly. It is an acute non-suppurative, non-erythematous, diffuse tender inflammation of one or more salivary glands; or acute mumps infection demonstrated by culture or serology; or orchitis in a person exposed to mumps following appropriate incubation period.

***Inclusion***

mumps meningitis  
mumps orchitis  
mumps pancreatitis

***Coding hint***

swelling AS09

**DD03 Viral hepatitis*****Description***

A group of liver diseases caused by infection with one or more of the five hepatitis viruses: hepatitis A virus, hepatitis B virus, hepatitis C virus, hepatitis D virus or hepatitis E virus. Acute infection is defined as recent and present for less than 6 months. Chronic infection is defined as present for more than 6 months, in which

case progression to cirrhosis and liver cancer can occur. Transmission is by the faecal-oral route including water contamination, sexual transmission, blood and body fluid contamination (parenteral spread) and from mother to baby at the time of birth (vertical transmission). Depending on the virus, diagnosis is confirmed by detection of specific viral antigens, anti-viral antibodies or viral nucleic acids in serum.

***Inclusion***

acute viral hepatitis A DD03.00  
 acute viral hepatitis B DD03.01  
 acute viral hepatitis C DD03.02  
 acute viral hepatitis D  
 acute viral hepatitis E  
 chronic viral hepatitis B DD03.03  
 chronic viral hepatitis C DD03.04  
 chronic viral hepatitis D DD03.05  
 chronic viral hepatitis E  
 all viral hepatitis

***Exclusion***

carrier of hepatitis virus AP80  
 other hepatitis DD81

***Coding hint***

hepatomegaly DS50; jaundice DS13

**DD05 Gastroenteritis presumed infection**

***Inclusion***

diarrhoeal disease DD05.00  
 diarrhoea or vomiting presumed to be infective  
 dysentery NOS  
 food poisoning  
 gastric flu

***Exclusion***

other specified and unknown diagnoses or diseases of digestive system DD99  
 irritable bowel syndrome DD78  
 non-infective enteritis and gastroenteritis (chronic enteritis/ulcerative colitis) DD79

**DD06 Perianal abscess**

***Description***

A condition of the anal or rectal region, caused by an infection with a bacterial, viral or fungal source. This condition is characterised by a focal accumulation of purulent material in the anal or rectal region.

**Inclusion**

ischiorectal abscess

**Exclusion**

pilonidal abscess SD67

**DD07 Intestinal helminths****Description**

Either demonstration of helminth in adult form, larvae or ova; or positive skin tests; or positive serology.

**Inclusion**

ascariasis DD07.00  
cyclosporiasis DD07.04  
hookworm disease DD07.07  
oxyuriasis DD07.01  
schistosomiasis DD07.05  
strongyloidiasis DD07.06  
taeniasis DD07.02

**Coding hint**

Consider classifying parasitic diseases with the main manifestation outside the digestive system in the other organ chapters.

**DD25 Malignant neoplasm of stomach****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

carcinoma of stomach

**Coding hint**

other malignant digestive neoplasm (when primary site is uncertain) DD28  
benign/unspecified digestive neoplasm DD29

**DD26 Malignant neoplasm of large intestine****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

malignant neoplasm of colon  
malignant neoplasm of rectum  
malignant neoplasm of anus

**Exclusion**

familial adenomatous polyposis, DD29 when the histology is not cancer

**Coding hint**

benign/unspecified digestive neoplasm DD29

other digestive malignant neoplasm (when primary site is uncertain) DD28

**DD27 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

carcinoma of pancreas

**Coding hint**

benign/unspecified digestive neoplasm DD29

other digestive malignant neoplasm (when primary site is uncertain) DD28

**DD28 Other specified or unknown malignant digestive neoplasm****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

malignant neoplasm of gallbladder/bile ducts DD28.01

malignant neoplasm of lip/mouth/tongue DD28.00

malignant neoplasm of liver DD28.01

malignant neoplasm of oesophagus DD28.02

malignant neoplasm of oral cavity

malignant neoplasm of salivary glands DD28.03

malignant tumour of oropharynx

other specified primary malignancies of digestive system

unknown malignant digestive neoplasm

**Exclusion**

malignant neoplasm stomach DD25

malignant neoplasm colon/rectum DD26

malignant neoplasm pancreas DD27

secondary malignancy of known site (code to site)

secondary malignancy of unknown site AD25

**Coding hint**

benign/unspecified digestive neoplasm DD29



**DD29 Benign or uncertain neoplasm or carcinoma in situ neoplasm of digestive system****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

benign digestive neoplasm

digestive neoplasm not specified as benign or malignant when histology is not available

familial polyposis syndrome DD29.00

polyp of colon

polyp of duodenum

polyp of rectum

polyp of stomach

**DD35 Injury of digestive system****Inclusion**

injury to abdominal organ

injury to teeth

injury to tongue

**Exclusion**

injury male genital GD35

injury pelvic organs female GD35

laceration skin and/or subcutis SD37

multiple organ injuries AD35

**DD36 Foreign body in digestive system****Inclusion**

foreign body in digestive tract

foreign body in mouth

foreign body in oesophagus

foreign body in rectum

foreign body swallowed

**Exclusion**

foreign body in throat/inhaled RD36

**DD55 Congenital anomaly of digestive system****Inclusion**

biliary anomaly

cleft lip/gum/palate DD55.00

congenital pyloric stenosis DD55.01

Hirschsprung's disease

Meckel's diverticulum DD55.02  
Megacolon  
oesophageal atresia  
tongue-tie DD55.03

**Exclusion**

congenital metabolic disorder TD56  
haemangioma/lymphangioma SD28

**DD65 Teeth or gum disease or both**

**Inclusion**

caries  
dental abscess  
gingivitis DD65.00  
malocclusion  
temporomandibular joint disorder or syndrome DD65.01

**Exclusion**

teething and/or denture problem DS19  
injury to teeth/gum DD35  
Vincent's angina DD66

**DD66 Mouth, tongue or lip diseases**

**Inclusion**

angular stomatitis DD66.00  
aphthous ulcer  
candidiasis of mouth, oral sprue DD66.01  
cheilosis  
glossitis  
mucocele  
oral aphthae DD66.02  
oral thrush  
parotitis  
salivary stone DD66.03  
stomatitis  
Vincent's angina

**Exclusion**

herpes simplex SD04  
mumps DD02  
other injury digestive system DD35

**DD67 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease****Description**

A condition which develops when the reflux of stomach contents causes troublesome symptoms and/or complications.

**Inclusion**

gastro-oesophageal reflux disease with oesophagitis DD67.0

gastro-oesophageal reflux disease without oesophagitis DD67.01

**Exclusion**

oesophagus disease, other specified DD68

**DD68 Other specified or unknown oesophagus disease****Inclusion**

achalasia

Barrett's oesophagitis DD68.00

benign esophageal stricture DD68.01

Mallory-Weiss syndrome

oesophageal diverticulum DD68.02

oesophagitis

oesophageal ulceration

unknown oesophageal disease

Zenker's diverticulum DD68.03

**Exclusion**

cancer of oesophagus DD28

gastro-oesophageal reflux disease DD67

hiatus hernia DD74

oesophageal varices KD99

**DD69 Duodenal ulcer****Description**

Duodenal ulcer is defined as a distinct breach in the mucosa of the duodenum as a result of caustic effects of acid and pepsin in the lumen. Histologically, duodenal ulcer is identified as necrosis of the mucosa extending through the muscularis mucosae into the submucosa. In the endoscopic or radiological view, there is an appreciable depth of the lesion. When the break of epithelial lining is confined to the mucosa without penetrating through the muscularis mucosae, the superficial lesion is called erosion.

**Inclusion**

bleeding ulcer

duodenal erosion

obstructing ulcer

perforated ulcer

**Coding hint**

dyspepsia or indigestion DS07  
heartburn DS03

**DD70 Other specified or unknown peptic ulcer****Description**

Characteristic imaging or endoscopy findings, or exacerbation of symptoms in a patient with a previously proven ulcer.

**Inclusion**

acute erosion  
gastric ulcer  
gastrojejunal ulcer  
ulcus ventriculi DD70.00  
unknown peptic ulcer  
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

**Exclusion**

duodenal ulcer DD69  
oesophageal ulcer DD68

**Coding hint**

dyspepsia/indigestion DS07  
heartburn DS03

**DD71 Gastritis or duodenitis or both****Description**

Gastritis and duodenitis are injuries of mucosa involving epithelial damage, mucosal inflammation and epithelial cell regeneration. This does not include any epithelial defect. Gastritis and duodenitis are caused by various factors such as high acid secretion, infectious agents, drugs, chemical agents or autoimmune reaction. **Helicobacter pylori** can colonise on epithelium and induce gastritis or duodenitis or both.

**Inclusion**

acute dilatation of stomach  
duodenitis  
gastritis

**Exclusion**

gastroenteritis presumed infection DD05  
gastrointestinal infection DD01

**Coding hint**

general abdominal pain DS01  
localised abdominal pain DS06  
duodenal ulcer DD69

epigastric pain DS02  
flatulence/belching DS08  
heartburn DS03  
indigestion/dyspepsia DS07  
nausea DS09  
oesophagitis DD67  
other specified or unknown peptic ulcer DD70  
vomiting DS10

## **DD72 Appendicitis**

### ***Description***

Appendicitis is a condition characterised by inflammation of the vermiform appendix.

### ***Inclusion***

appendix abscess  
appendix perforation

## **DD73 Inguinal hernia**

### ***Description***

A hernia occurs when part of an internal organ bulges through a weak area of muscle. Most hernias occur in the abdomen. Inguinal hernia is the most common type and is in the groin.

### ***Inclusion***

inguinal hernia with incarceration  
scrotal hernia

### ***Exclusion***

femoral hernia DD76  
hydrocele GD71

### ***Coding hint***

abdominal mass DS51

## **DD74 Hiatus hernia**

### ***Description***

A hernia that occurs through the foramen in the diaphragm.

### ***Inclusion***

diaphragmatic hernia

### ***Exclusion***

gastro-oesophageal reflux disease DD67  
oesophagitis DD68

**Coding hint**

dyspepsia/indigestion DS07  
 epigastric pain DS02  
 heartburn DS03

**DD75 Umbilical hernia****Description**

A hernia occurs when part of an internal organ bulges through a weak area of muscle. An umbilical hernia is a protrusion of the peritoneum and fluid, omentum or a portion of abdominal organ(s) through the umbilical ring. The umbilical ring is the fibrous and muscle tissue around the navel (bellybutton). Small hernias usually close spontaneously without treatment by age 1 or 2. Umbilical hernias are usually painless and are common in infants.

**DD76 Other specified or unknown abdominal hernia****Description**

Demonstration of swelling in the specified area and transmitted impulse with cough, or enlargement on straining, or reducible into the abdomen, or intestinal obstruction.

**Inclusion**

femoral hernia DD76.00  
 incisional  
 hernia DD76.01  
 unknown abdominal hernia  
 ventral hernia

**Exclusion**

hiatus hernia DD74  
 inguinal hernia DD73  
 umbilical hernia DD75

**Coding hint**

abdominal mass DS51

**DD77 Diverticular disease****Description**

Diverticula are a major burden of illness in an ageing population, presenting with bleeding or in form of a diverticulitis. Many are asymptomatic. Most diverticula (pseudodiverticula) occur in the colon; occurrence in the small intestine is also possible, but less frequent.

**Inclusion**

diverticulitis of intestine  
 diverticulosis of intestine

**Exclusion**

Meckel's diverticulum DD55

oesophageal diverticulum DD67

**Coding hint**

abdominal pain DS01

other localised abdominal pain DS06

**DD78 Irritable bowel syndrome****Description**

Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) is a functional bowel disorder in which abdominal pain or discomfort is associated with defaecation or a change in bowel habit and with features of disordered defaecation. The pain can be continuous or an intermittent abdominal pain; and variable bowel pattern over a period of time; and increased gas, or tender and palpable colon, or history of mucous without blood in stool.

**Inclusion**

spastic colon

**Exclusion**

allergic/dietetic/toxic gastroenteritis/colitis DD99

gastroenteritis presumed infection DD05

gastrointestinal infection DD01

psychogenic diarrhoea PD10

regional enteritis DD79

vascular insufficiency of gut DD99

**Coding hint**

abdominal pain DS01

constipation DS12

diarrhoea DS11

flatulence DS08

other localised abdominal pain DS06

**DD79 Inflammatory bowel disease****Description**

Inflammatory bowel disease is a group of inflammatory conditions of the intestine of unknown aetiology. The pathogenesis is hypothesised that the mucosal immune system shows an aberrant response towards luminal antigens such as dietary factors and commensal microbiota in genetically susceptible individuals.

**Inclusion**

Crohn's disease (regional enteritis) DD79.00

ulcerative colitis DD79.01

**Exclusion**

non-ulcerative proctitis DD99

**Coding hint**

abdominal pain DS01

diarrhoea DS11

mucus colitis DD78

**DD80 Anal fissure or anal fistula or both****Description**

An anal fissure is a linear break or tear in the mucosa that lines the anal canal. It may occur when hard or large stools are passed after defaecation and typically cause pain and bright red anal bleeding. Anal fistula is an abnormal communication, hollow tract lined with granulation tissue connecting the primary opening inside the anal canal to a secondary opening in the perineal skin. It is usually associated with ano-rectal abscesses, and they are thought to be a chronic condition after an abscess evacuation.

**Inclusion**

anal fissure DD80.00

fistula ani DD80.01

rectal fistula

**Exclusion**

perianal abscess DD06

**DD81 Other specified or unknown liver diseases****Inclusion**

alcohol hepatitis

autoimmune liver disease

cirrhosis of liver DD81.00

fatty liver

hepatitis NOS

liver failure

portal hypertension

steatosis of liver DD81.01

unknown liver diseases

**Exclusion**

acute viral hepatitis DD03

chronic viral hepatitis DD03

hydatid disease (echinococcosis) DD07



**DD82 Cholecystitis or cholelithiasis or both****Description**

Inflammation of gallbladder wall by infection of various organism and/or unspecified disorders. Cholelithiasis is calculus of gallbladder, cystic duct or bile duct. Most stones in the gallbladder are asymptomatic, but the most common initial symptom is biliary colic before the development of complications, including acute cholecystitis or cholangitis.

**Inclusion**

biliary colic  
cholangitis DD82.00  
cholecystitis DD82.01  
cholelithiasis DD82.02  
gallstones

**Exclusion**

primary biliary cholangitis DD81  
primary sclerosing cholangitis DD81

**DD83 Coeliac disease****Description**

Coeliac disease is a permanent intolerance to gluten proteins that are present in wheat, rye and barley. It is an autoimmune disorder, characterised by a chronic inflammatory state of the small intestinal mucosa and submucosa, which can impair digestion and absorption of nutrients, leading to malnutrition.

**DD84 Haemorrhoids****Description**

Visualisation of varicosities of the venous plexus of the anus or canal, or tender painful blue-coloured localised swelling of acute onset in the perianal area or skin tags in the perianal area.

**Inclusion**

internal haemorrhoids with or without complications  
perianal haematoma  
piles  
residual haemorrhoidal skin tag  
thrombosed external haemorrhoids  
varicose veins of anus/rectum

**Coding hint**

anal lump DS99  
anal pain DS04  
rectal bleeding DS16

## **DD99 Other specified or unknown diagnoses or diseases of digestive system**

### ***Inclusion***

abdominal adhesions  
 allergic gastroenteropathy  
 dietetic gastroenteropathy  
 dumping syndrome  
 entrapment of intestine in abdominal adhesions DD99.00  
 food intolerance  
 ileus DD99.01  
 intestinal intussusception DD99.02  
 intestinal obstruction DD99.01  
 malabsorption syndrome  
 mesenteric vascular disease  
 pancreatic disease  
 pancreatitis DD99.03  
 peritonitis DD99.04  
 secondary megacolon  
 sprue  
 toxic gastroenteropathy

### ***Exclusion***

antibiotic-associated colitis AD41  
 coeliac disease (non-tropical sprue) DD83  
 inflammatory bowel disease DD79

## **F EYE**

### **FS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF EYE**

#### **FS01 Eye pain**

##### ***Exclusion***

abnormal eye sensations FS07

#### **FS02 Red eye**

##### ***Inclusion***

bloodshot

#### **FS03 Eye discharge**

##### ***Description***

Epiphora is overflow of tears onto the face. A clinical sign or condition that constitutes insufficient tear film drainage from the eyes in that tears will drain down the face rather than through the nasolacrimal system.

***Inclusion***

epiphora  
lacrimation  
purulent discharge  
watery eye FS03.00

**FS04 Visual floaters or spots*****Description***

Floaters are dark spots or shapes that seem to float in front of the retinal image.

***Inclusion***

fixed/floating spots in the visual field

**FS05 Decreased visual acuity*****Description***

A decreased vision for sensing form and contour, distant or near, for one or both eyes.

***Inclusion***

blurred vision  
difficulty reading  
reduced vision  
visual loss  
weak eyes

***Exclusion***

blindness one eye FD72  
night blindness FD99  
permanent blindness FD72  
refractive errors FD69  
snow blindness FD36

**FS06 Other specified visual disturbances*****Inclusion***

diplopia  
eye strain  
photophobia  
scotoma and dazzle when symptoms confined to eyes  
temporary blindness NOS

***Exclusion***

night blindness FD99  
permanent blindness FD72  
refractive errors FD69  
snow blindness FD36

**FS07 Dry eye or other abnormal eye sensations*****Inclusion***

burning eye  
dry eye (syndrome) FS07.00  
itchy eye

***Exclusion***

eye pain FS01

**FS08 Abnormal eye appearance*****Inclusion***

changed eye colour iris  
swollen eye

***Exclusion***

red eye FS02

**FS09 Eyelid symptoms or complaints*****Inclusion***

abnormal blinking  
blepharochalasis FS09.00  
ptosis eyelid  
xanthelasma palpebrarum FS09.01

***Exclusion***

inflamed eyelid FD02

**FS10 Glasses or contact lenses symptoms or complaints*****Inclusion***

problems due to spectacles and/or contact lens affecting structure, function or sensations of eye(s)

**FS90 Concern or fear of eye disease*****Description***

Concern about/fear of eye disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

***Coding hint***

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

## **FS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings of eye**

### ***Inclusion***

abnormal eye movements

nystagmus

## **FD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF EYE**

### **FD01 Infectious conjunctivitis**

#### ***Description***

Presumed or proven infectious inflammation of conjunctiva.

#### ***Inclusion***

bacterial conjunctivitis FD01.00

conjunctivitis NOS

viral conjunctivitis FD01.01

#### ***Exclusion***

allergic conjunctivitis with/without rhinorrhoea FD65

flash burn FD37

other eye inflammation or eye infection FD03

trachoma, chlamydia conjunctivitis FD04

### **FD02 Blepharitis or styne or chalazion**

#### ***Description***

Generalised and/or localised inflammation and/or swelling of eyelid and/or tarsal gland.

#### ***Inclusion***

blepharitis FD02.00

chalazion FD02.01

dermatitis of eyelids

dermatosis of eyelids

eyelid infection

hordeolum FD02.02

meibomian cyst

tarsal cyst

#### ***Exclusion***

dacryocystitis FD03

**FD03 Other specified or unknown eye infections or inflammations*****Inclusion***

dacryocystitis FD03.00  
 eye infection of unknown cause  
 eye inflammation of unknown cause  
 herpes simplex of eye without corneal ulcer  
 inflammation of orbit  
 iridocyclitis FD03.01  
 iritis  
 keratitis FD03.02

***Exclusion***

corneal ulcer (herpes) FD05  
 herpes zoster ophthalmicus SD03  
 measles keratitis AD01  
 trachoma FD04

**FD04 Trachoma*****Description***

A disease caused by an infection with the Gram-negative bacteria **Chlamydia trachomatis**. This disease is characterised by a roughening of the inner surfaces of the eyes and inflammation that may lead to superficial vascularisation of the cornea (pannus) and scarring of the conjunctiva. Long-term effects include blindness or other visual impairments. Transmission is by direct or indirect contact with the eyes or nose of an infected individual.

***Exclusion***

infectious conjunctivitis FD01  
 other eye infection or inflammation FD03

***Coding hint***

discharge from eye FS03  
 red eye FS02

**FD05 Corneal ulcer*****Description***

Loss of epithelial tissue from the surface of the cornea due to progressive erosion and necrosis of the tissue. It is often caused by bacterial, fungal or viral infection.

***Inclusion***

dendritic ulcer  
 herpes simplex keratitis dendritic FD05.00  
 viral keratitis

**Exclusion**

corneal abrasion/other eye injury FD36

**FD25 Neoplasm of eye or adnexa****Inclusion**

benign neoplasm of eye/adnexa FD25.00

malignant neoplasm of eye/adnexa FD25.01

uncertain neoplasm of eye/adnexa FD25.02

**FD35 Contusion or haemorrhage eye or both****Inclusion**

black eye FD35.00

hyphaema

subconjunctival haemorrhage FD35.01

**FD36 Other specified and unknown injury of eye****Inclusion**

corneal abrasion FD36.00

flash burn

snow blindness FD36.01

unknown injury of eye

**Exclusion**

contusion or haemorrhage eye FD35

foreign body in eye FD37

**FD37 Foreign body in eye****Exclusion**

corneal abrasion FD36

congenital stenosis or stricture of lacrimal duct FD55

**FD55 Congenital stenosis or stricture of lacrimal duct****Description**

This is a condition in which a tear duct has failed to open at the time of birth with an overflow of tears without crying, beginning before the age of 3 months.

**Inclusion**

congenital dacryostenosis

**Exclusion**

blocked lacrimal duct in older person FD99

dacryocystitis FD03

**FD56 Other specified or unknown congenital anomaly of eye*****Inclusion***

coloboma

unknown congenital anomaly of eye

***Exclusion***

congenital stenosis or stricture of lacrimal duct FD55

**FD65 Allergic conjunctivitis*****Description***

Allergic conjunctivitis is an IgE-mediated response due to the exposure of seasonal or perennial allergens in sensitised patients. The allergen-induced inflammatory response of the conjunctiva results in the release of histamine and other mediators. Symptoms consist of redness (mainly due to vasodilation of the peripheral small blood vessels), oedema (swelling) of the conjunctiva, itching and increased lacrimation (production of tears).

***Inclusion***

acute atopic conjunctivitis

allergic conjunctivitis with rhinorrhoea

allergic conjunctivitis without rhinorrhoea

***Exclusion***

bacterial/viral conjunctivitis FD01

flash burn FD36

trachoma FD04

**FD66 Detached retina*****Description***

Retinal breaks are full-thickness openings in the neurosensory retina that can be in the form of a hole, a tear or a retinal dialysis. Retinal detachment is a condition in which the retina peels away from its underlying layer of support tissue.

**FD67 Retinopathy*****Description***

Any damage to the retina which may cause visual impairment.

***Inclusion***

arteriosclerotic retinopathy FD67.00

diabetic retinopathy FD67.01

hypertensive retinopathy

***Exclusion***

macular degeneration FD68



**Note**

Double code known causative disease, e.g. diabetes (TD71, TD72) or hypertension (KD73 or KD74).

**FD68 Macular degeneration****Description**

Degenerative changes in the retina, usually of older adults, which results in a loss of vision in the centre of the visual field (the macula lutea) because of damage to the retina. It occurs in dry and wet forms.

**Exclusion**

detached retina FD66

**FD69 Disorders of refraction and accommodation****Description**

Visual deficit correctible with an appropriate lens.

**Inclusion**

astigmatism FD69.00

hypermetropia FD69.01

long sightedness

myopia FD69.02

presbyopia FD69.03

short sightedness

**Exclusion**

partial or complete blindness FD72

**FD70 Cataract****Description**

Cataract is a clouding of the lens inside the eye which leads to a decrease in vision. It is the most common cause of blindness and is conventionally treated with surgery. Visual loss occurs because opacification of the lens obstructs light from passing and being focused on to the retina at the back of the eye.

**Inclusion**

senile cataract FD70.00

**Exclusion**

congenital cataract FD56

**FD71 Glaucoma****Description**

An ocular disease, occurring in many forms, having as its primary characteristics an unstable or a sustained increase in the intraocular pressure which the eye cannot withstand without damage to its structure or impairment of its function.

**Inclusion**

narrow-angle glaucoma FD71.00  
 open-angle glaucoma FD71.01  
 raised intraocular pressure FD71.02  
 secondary glaucoma FD71.03

**Exclusion**

congenital glaucoma FD56

**FD72 Blindness****Inclusion**

partial or complete blindness of both eyes

**Exclusion**

blurred vision or temporary blindness FS05  
 colour or night blindness FD99  
 refractive errors FD69  
 snow blindness FD36  
 severe visual impairment

**FD73 Strabismus****Description**

Lack of parallelism of visual axis of the eyes demonstrated at medical examination.

**Inclusion**

cross-eye  
 squint

**Coding hint**

abnormal eye movement FS99

**FD74 Pterygium****Description**

Pterygium is a benign growth of the conjunctiva extending onto cornea that is characterised by elastotic degeneration of collagen (actinic elastosis) and fibrovascular proliferation.

## **FD99 Other specified or unknown diagnosis or diseases of eye and adnexa**

### ***Inclusion***

amblyopia  
arcus senilis  
blindness one eye  
colour blindness  
corneal opacity  
disorder of orbit  
ectropion FD99.00  
entropion FD99.01  
episcleritis FD99.02  
ingrowing eyelash  
lazy eye  
night blindness  
papilloedema  
scleritis FD99.03

## **G GENITAL SYSTEM**

### **GS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF GENITAL SYSTEM**

#### **GS01 Pain in penis**

##### ***Exclusion***

priapism or painful erection GS20

#### **GS02 Pain in testis**

##### ***Inclusion***

pain in perineum  
pain in scrotum

#### **GS03 Other specified genital pain**

##### ***Inclusion***

pelvic pain  
perineal pain  
pubic pain  
vaginal pain  
vulval pain  
vulvodynia

**Exclusion**

breast pain female GS04  
 dyspareunia female GS23  
 menstrual pain GS05

**GS04 Pain in breast****Inclusion**

mastalgia  
 mastodynia  
 tenderness of breast

**Exclusion**

painful breasts in pregnancy or lactation period WS06

**GS05 Menstrual pain****Inclusion**

dysmenorrhoea  
 menstrual cramps  
 menstruation pain

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**GS06 Intermenstrual pain****Inclusion**

mittelschmerz  
 ovulation pain

**GS07 Absent or scanty menstruation****Inclusion**

amenorrhoea GS07.00  
 amenorrhoea primary or secondary  
 delayed menses  
 hypomenorrhoea GS07.01  
 late menses  
 oligomenorrhoea GS07.02

**Exclusion**

fear of pregnancy WS90  
 question of pregnancy WS01

**GS08 Excessive menstruation*****Inclusion***

hypermenorrhoea  
menorrhagia  
pubertal bleeding

**GS09 Irregular or frequent menstruation*****Inclusion***

frequent menstruation  
irregular menstruation  
irregular periods GS09.00  
metrorrhagia  
polymenorrhea GS09.01

***Exclusion***

menorrhagia or pubertal bleeding GS08

**GS10 Intermenstrual bleeding*****Inclusion***

breakthrough bleeding  
dysfunctional uterine bleeding  
ovulation bleeding GS10.00  
spotting

***Exclusion***

post-coital bleeding GS15  
post-menopausal bleeding GS14

**GS11 Premenstrual symptoms or complaints*****Description***

Symptoms or complaints characterised by cyclic emotional, physical or behavioural symptoms such as mood alterations, psychological changes, fluid retention, neurologic changes, gastrointestinal changes, pelvic heaviness or dermatological changes affecting women in the luteal phase of the menstrual cycle that interfere with an individual's lifestyle.

***Exclusion***

premenstrual tension syndrome GD68

**GS12 Postponement of menstruation*****Description***

Postponement of expected regular menstruation by hormonal treatment.

**GS13 Menopausal symptoms or complaints*****Inclusion***

atrophic vaginitis GS13.00  
 menopausal flushing GS13.01  
 menopausal tension  
 menopause syndrome  
 senile vaginitis

***Exclusion***

postmenopausal bleeding GS14

**GS14 Postmenopausal bleeding*****Description***

A condition of the genital system, caused by polyps, endometrial atrophy, hyperplasia or cancer. This condition is characterised by abnormal uterine bleeding subsequent to the completion of menopause.

**GS15 Postcoital bleeding*****Inclusion***

contact bleeding

**GS16 Vaginal discharge*****Inclusion***

leucorrhoea

***Exclusion***

atrophic vaginitis GS13  
 chlamydia genital female GD06  
 gonorrhoea female GD02  
 intermenstrual bleeding GS10  
 urogenital candidiasis female GD06  
 urogenital trichomoniasis female GD04  
 vaginal bleeding (menstruation excessive) GS08  
 vaginal bleeding (menstruation irregular/frequent) GS09

**GS17 Other specified vaginal symptoms or complaints*****Inclusion***

burning in vagina  
 vaginal dryness  
 vaginal irritation  
 vaginal itching  
 vaginal lesion

vaginal odour  
vaginal pruritis

***Exclusion***

atrophic vaginitis GS13  
female genital pain GS03  
organic vaginismus GS23

**GS18 Vulval symptoms or complaints**

***Inclusion***

labial burning  
vulval burning  
vulval dryness  
vulval itching  
vulval irritation

***Exclusion***

abscess vulva GD69  
vulval pain GS03

**GS19 Pelvis symptoms or complaints**

***Exclusion***

genital pain female GS03

**GS20 Penis symptoms or complaints**

***Inclusion***

foreskin complaint  
foreskin symptom  
painful erection  
priapism

***Exclusion***

pain in penis GS01  
painful ejaculation GS25

**GS21 Scrotum or testis symptoms or complaints**

***Inclusion***

lump in testis  
swelling of scrotum  
swelling of testis GS21.00

***Exclusion***

pain in testis/scrotum GS02

**GS22 Prostate symptoms or complaints*****Inclusion***

prostatism

***Exclusion***

urinary frequency and/or urgency US02

urinary retention US04

**GS23 Painful intercourse*****Inclusion***

female dyspareunia

vaginismus

***Exclusion***

psychogenic sexual problems (sexual desire reduced) PS07

psychogenic sexual problems (sexual fulfilment reduced) PS07

***Coding hint***

For coding the problem level, consider Sexual functions 2F86.

**GS24 Impotence or erectile dysfunction*****Description***

Male erectile dysfunction is characterised by inability or marked reduction in the ability in men to attain or sustain a penile erection of sufficient duration or rigidity to allow for sexual activity. The pattern of erectile difficulty occurs despite the desire for sexual activity and adequate sexual stimulation, has occurred episodically or persistently over a period of at least several months and is associated with clinically significant distress.

***Inclusion***

impotence of organic origin

erectile dysfunction

***Exclusion***

psychogenic impotence or reduced sexual fulfilment PS07

reduced sexual desire PS07

***Coding hint***

For coding the problem level, consider Sexual functions 2F86.

**GS25 Other specified sexual function symptoms or complaints*****Inclusion***

painful ejaculation



**GS26 Lump or mass in breast*****Inclusion***

lumpy breasts

**GS27 Nipple symptoms or complaints*****Inclusion***

nipple bleeding  
nipple cracked  
nipple discharge GS27.00  
nipple fissure  
nipple inversion  
nipple pain  
nipple pruritus  
nipple retraction

***Exclusion***

nipple symptom or complaint in pregnancy or lactation WS06

**GS28 Other specified breast symptoms or complaints*****Inclusion***

galactorrhoea  
gynaecomastia GS28.00  
mastopathy

***Exclusion***

mastitis (lactating) WD03

**GS29 Infertility or subfertility*****Description***

Failure to conceive after 1 year of trying to get pregnant.

***Inclusion***

primary infertility  
secondary sterility

***Coding hint***

pregnancy symptom or complaint, other WS99

**GS50 Abnormal cervix smear*****Inclusion***

cervical dysplasia  
cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) grade 1  
cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) grade 2

**Exclusion**

cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) grade 3 GD32

**GS90 Concern about breast appearance****Inclusion**

concern about shape of breast  
concern about size of breast  
dissatisfied with breast appearance

**GS91 Concern or fear of sexual dysfunction****Description**

Concern about or fear of sexual dysfunction in a patient without sexual dysfunction.

**Exclusion**

Sexual dysfunction PS07

**GS92 Concern or fear of sexually transmitted infection****Description**

Concern about/fear of sexually transmitted disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Exclusion**

fear of HIV/AIDS BS90

**Coding hint**

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**GS93 Concern or fear of breast cancer****Description**

Concern about/fear of breast cancer in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Coding hint**

If patient has the disease, code the disease.

**GS94 Other specified concern or fear of disease of genital system****Description**

Concern about/fear of disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Inclusion**

fear of prostate cancer GS94.00

**Exclusion**

concern/fear of breast cancer female GS93

concern/fear of sexual transmitted infection GS92

**Coding hint**

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**GS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of genital system****Inclusion**

haematospermia

**Exclusion**

urethral discharge US10

**GD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF GENITAL SYSTEM****GD01 Syphilis****Description**

Demonstration of *Treponema pallidum* on microscopy or positive serological test for syphilis.

**Inclusion**

condyloma latum

lues

syphilis of any site

urogenital syphilis

**GD02 Gonorrhoea****Description**

Gonorrhoea is characterised by purulent vaginal, urethral or rectal discharge with Gram-negative intracellular diplococci demonstrated in a patient after a contact with a proven case, or *Neisseria gonorrhoea* cultured.

**Inclusion**

gonorrhoea of any site

**Coding hint**

female urethral discharge US10

urethritis UD03

**GD03 Genital herpes****Description**

Genital herpes is characterised by small vesicles with characteristic appearance and location that evolve into painful ulcers and scabs.

**Inclusion**

anogenital herpes simplex

**GD04 Genital trichomoniasis****Description**

Trichomoniasis is a common sexually transmitted infection caused by a parasite. In women, trichomoniasis can cause a foul-smelling vaginal discharge, genital itching and painful urination. Men who have trichomoniasis typically have no symptoms. Pregnant women who have trichomoniasis might be at higher risk of delivering their babies prematurely.

**Inclusion**

trichomonal vaginitis

**Coding hint**

vaginal discharge GS16

vaginitis GD12

**GD05 Genital human papilloma virus infection****Inclusion**

condylomata acuminata

human papilloma virus infection

venereal warts

**GD06 Genital Chlamydia infection****Description**

An infection with the Gram-negative bacteria **Chlamydia trachomatis**. This infection may be asymptomatic. In females, it may be characterised by fever, painful urination, urinary urgency, dyspareunia, vaginal bleeding or discharge, and pain in the abdomen. In males, it may be characterised by fever, urethritis, painful urination, discharge from the penis, swollen or tender testicles in males. Transmission is by anal, vaginal or oral sex. Confirmation is by identification of **Chlamydia trachomatis**.

**Inclusion**

cervicitis caused by **Chlamydia** GD06.00

**Chlamydia**-infection male GD06.03

pelvic inflammatory disease by **Chlamydia** GD06.01

vaginitis caused by **Chlamydia** GD06.02

**GD07 Other specified or unknown sexual transmitted disease*****Inclusion***

lymphogranuloma venerum GD07.00

**GD08 Genital candidiasis or balanitis*****Inclusion***

candida balanitis GD08.00

candidiasis of penis

monilial infection of vagina/cervix

thrush

***Exclusion***

vaginal discharge GS16

vaginitis GD12

**GD09 Pelvic inflammatory disease*****Description***

Pelvic inflammatory disease is characterised by lower abdominal pain with marked tenderness of uterus or adnexa by palpation, plus other evidence of inflammation.

***Inclusion***

endometritis

oophoritis

salpingitis

***Exclusion***

chlamydia infection genital female GD06

genital candidiasis female GD08

genital trichomoniasis female GD04

gonorrhoea female GD02

syphilis female GD01

***Coding hint***

pelvic congestion syndrome GD69

**GD10 Prostatitis or seminal vesiculitis or both*****Description***

Prostatitis/seminal vesiculitis is characterised by tenderness of prostate/seminal vesicles to palpation and indications of inflammation in urine test.

**GD11 Orchitis or epididymitis****Description**

Orchitis/epididymitis is characterised by both swelling and tenderness of testes/epididymis and absence of a specific aetiology (mumps, gonococcal, tuberculosis, trauma, torsion).

**Inclusion**

epididymitis GD11.00  
orchitis GD11.01

**Exclusion**

gonococcal orchitis GD02  
mumps DD02  
torsion of testis GD99  
tuberculosis AD15

**GD12 Vaginitis or vulvitis****Inclusion**

gardnerella  
vaginosis (bacterial) GD12.00

**Exclusion**

atrophic vaginitis GS13  
genital candidiasis female GD08  
genital trichomoniasis female GD10  
trichomoniasis vaginitis GD04

**GD25 Malignant neoplasms of cervix****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Exclusion**

abnormal cervix smear (CIN) grades 1 and 2 GS50  
carcinoma-in-situ cervix GD32  
cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) grade 3 GD32

**GD26 Malignant neoplasms of prostate****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**GD27 Malignant neoplasms of breast****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

adenocarcinoma mammae GD27.00

**Exclusion**

carcinoma in situ GD32

**GD28 Other specified or unknown malignant genital neoplasms****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

adenocarcinoma of endometrium GD28.00

carcinoma of testis/seminoma

malignant neoplasm of penis GD28.02

malignant neoplasm of testis GD28.03

malignant neoplasm of adnexae

malignant neoplasm of ovaries GD28.01

malignant neoplasm of uterus

malignant neoplasm of vagina

malignant neoplasm of vulva

unknown malignant genital neoplasm

**Exclusion**

carcinoma in situ GD32

**GD29 Fibromyoma of uterus or cervix or both****Description**

Fibromyoma of uterus is characterised by enlargement of the uterus not due to pregnancy or malignancy, with single or multiple firm tumours of the uterus/cervix.

**Inclusion**

fibroid of uterus

fibromyoma of cervix

leiomyoma

myoma of uterus GD29.00

**GD30 Benign neoplasms of breast****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

fibroadenoma of breast

**Exclusion**

cystic disease of breast GD67

**GD31 Benign neoplasms of genital system****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Exclusion**

benign prostate hypertrophy GD70

physiological cyst of ovary GD69

polyp of cervix GD65

**GD32 Genital neoplasm, in situ or uncertain****Inclusion**

other carcinoma-in-situ

other genital neoplasm not specified as benign or malignant when histology is not available

**Exclusion**

benign prostatic hypertrophy GD70

endometrial polyp DD29

**GD35 Genital injuries****Inclusion**

circumcision

corpus alienum genital tract GD35.00

female genital mutilation

foreign body in vagina

**Exclusion**

genital injury due to childbirth (complicated labour/delivery livebirth) WD82

genital injury due to childbirth (Complicated labour/delivery stillbirth) WD83

**GD55 Congenital anomaly of genital system****Inclusion**

hermaphroditism

imperforate hymen GD55.00

retractile testis GD55.01

**GD56 Hypospadias****GD57 Undescended testicle****Description**

This disorder is characterised by the absence of one or both testes from the scrotum. This disorder may also present with reduced fertility, psychological implications or increased risk of testicular germ cell tumours.



***Inclusion***

cryptorchidism  
bilateral undescended testicles  
unilateral undescended testicle

***Exclusion***

retractile testis GD55

**GD65 Cervical disease*****Inclusion***

cervical erosion GD65.00  
cervical leucoplakia  
cervicitis  
cervical polyp GD65.01  
old laceration of cervix

***Exclusion***

abnormality of cervix in pregnancy/childbirth/puerperium WD55  
abnormal cervix smear GS50

**GD66 Uterovaginal prolapse*****Description***

The descent of one or more of the anterior vaginal wall, posterior vaginal wall, the uterus (cervix) or the apex of the vagina (vaginal vault) or cuff scar after hysterectomy.

***Inclusion***

cystocele GD66.00  
procidentia  
rectocele GD66.01

***Exclusion***

stress incontinence US03

**GD67 Fibrocystic disease breast*****Description***

A condition characterised by changes to the breast tissue leading to benign, non-cancerous lesions in the breast. This condition may be associated with small or large cyst formation, hyperplasia of the ductal epithelium, apocrine metaplasia of the ductal cells, papillomatosis, duct ectasia, sclerosing adenosis or fibrosis of the stroma. This condition may also present with breast pain, thickening of breast tissue, or nipple discharge that worsens prior to menstruation or may be asymptomatic. Confirmation is by clinical breast exam, followed by mammography or ultrasonography to identify abnormal tissue.

**Inclusion**

chronic cystic disease of breast  
 cystic fibroadenosis of breast  
 dysplasia of breast  
 solitary cyst of breast

**GD68 Premenstrual tension syndrome****Description**

A syndrome affecting females that is frequently idiopathic. This syndrome is characterised by certain environmental, metabolic, or behavioural factors that occur during the luteal phase of the menstrual cycle, and leads to cyclic emotional, physical, or behavioural symptoms that interfere with an individual's lifestyle.

**Coding hint**

premenstrual symptom GS11

**GD69 Endometriosis****Description**

A condition of the uterus that is frequently idiopathic. This condition is characterised by ectopic growth and function of endometrial tissue outside the uterine cavity. This condition may be associated with remaining vestigial tissue from the Wolffian or Mullerian duct, or fragments of endometrium refluxed backward into the peritoneal cavity during menstruation. This condition may also present with dysmenorrhoea, dyspareunia, non-menstrual pelvic pain, infertility, alteration of menses, or may be asymptomatic. Confirmation is by laparoscopy and histological identification of ectopic fragments.

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**GD70 Benign prostatic hypertrophy****Description**

A condition of the prostate, caused by an increased rate of cellular division of the glandular and stromal cells. This condition is characterised by enlargement of the prostatic tissue, dysuria, urinary urgency, nocturia, weak urine stream, straining while urinating, incomplete bladder emptying during urination or increased frequency of urinary tract infection.

**Inclusion**

hyperplasia of prostate  
 median bar of prostate  
 prostatic obstruction  
 prostatomegaly

**Coding hint**

dysuria and painful urination US01  
incontinence urine US03  
other specified urinary problems US05  
retention of urine US04  
urinary frequency or urgency US02

**GD71 Hydrocele or spermatocele or both****Description**

A condition characterised by an accumulation of serous fluid (a non-tender fluctuant swelling) in the tunica vaginalis testis or along the spermatic cord, and cystic swelling containing fluid and dead spermatozoa of the testicular epididymis, rete testis or efferent ductuli.

**Inclusion**

hydrocele GD71.00  
spermatocele GD71.01

**Coding hint**

symptom/complaint of scrotum/testis other GS21

**GD72 Phimosis or paraphimosis****Description**

Several conditions of the foreskin, caused by abnormalities in the prepuce. This condition is characterised by redundant or tight foreskin and lack of retractability of the foreskin or the inability of the foreskin to be reduced.

**GD99 Other specified and unknown diagnoses and diseases of genital system****Inclusion**

Bartholin's cyst/abscess GD99.00  
epididymal cyst  
genital tract fistula female  
mastitis (non-lactating) GD99.01  
ovarian cyst GD99.02  
pelvic congestion syndrome  
physiological ovarian cyst  
torsion of testis GD99.03

**Exclusion**

gynaecomastia GS28  
mastitis WD03

**H EAR****HS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF EAR****HS01 Ear pain or ache*****Inclusion***

otalgia

**HS02 Hearing complaint*****Inclusion***

diplacusis

feeling of hearing loss

hyperacusis

hypoacusis

***Exclusion***

deafness one ear HD69

deafness both ears HD69

tinnitus HS03

**HS03 Tinnitus, ringing or buzzing ear*****Description***

A non-specific symptom of hearing disorder characterised by the sensation of buzzing, ringing, clicking, pulsations and other noises in the ear in the absence of appropriate corresponding external stimuli and in the absence of what the examiner can hear with a stethoscope.

***Inclusion***

echo in ear

***Exclusion***

ears crackling/popping HS99

**HS04 Ear discharge*****Inclusion***

otorrhoea

***Exclusion***

blood in/from ear HS05

**HS05 Bleeding ear*****Inclusion***

blood from ear

blood in ear

hemorrhage from the ear  
otorrhagia

### **HS06 Plugged feeling in ear**

#### ***Inclusion***

blocked ear

#### ***Exclusion***

excessive ear wax HD66

### **HS90 Concern or fear of ear disease**

#### ***Description***

Concern about/fear of ear disease or deafness in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

#### ***Inclusion***

fear of deafness

#### ***Coding hint***

In a patient with the disease, code the disease.

### **HS91 Concern about appearance of ears**

#### ***Exclusion***

bat ears/congenital anomaly ear HD55

### **HS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings of ear**

#### ***Inclusion***

ears crackling  
ears popping  
itchy ears  
pulling at ears

## **HD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF EAR**

### **HD01 Otitis externa**

#### ***Description***

Inflammation and/or desquamation of the outer ear including the external ear canal.

#### ***Inclusion***

abscess of external auditory meatus  
eczema of external auditory meatus

furuncle of external auditory meatus

abscess and/or eczema and/or furuncle of external auditory meatus

## **HD02 Acute otitis media or myringitis**

### **Description**

Recent perforation of the tympanic membrane discharging pus; or inflamed and bulging tympanic membrane; or one ear drum more red than the other; or red tympanic membrane, with ear pain; or bullae on the tympanic membrane.

### **Inclusion**

acute mastoiditis

acute suppurative otitis media

acute tympanitis

otitis media NOS

### **Exclusion**

chronic otitis media HD05

serous otitis media HD03

### **Coding hint**

ear discharge HS04

ear pain HS01

## **HD03 Serous otitis media**

### **Description**

Visible fluid behind the tympanic membrane, without inflammation; or dullness of the tympanic membrane with either retracting, bulging or with related impairment of hearing.

### **Inclusion**

glue ear

otitis media with effusion (OME)

### **Exclusion**

acute otitis media HD02

chronic otitis media HD05

### **Coding hint**

Eustachian salpingitis/block HD04

plugged feeling ear HS06

## **HD04 Eustachian salpingitis**

### **Inclusion**

Eustachian block

Eustachian catarrh

Eustachian dysfunction  
Eustachian tube dysfunction  
otosalpingitis  
tubotympanitis

**Exclusion**

serous otitis media HD03

**Coding hint**

plugged feeling ear HS06

**HD05 Chronic otitis media****Inclusion**

cholesteatoma HD05.00  
chronic mastoiditis  
chronic otitis media HD05.01  
chronic suppurative otitis media  
mastoiditis HD05.02

**Exclusion**

serous otitis media HD03

**HD25 Neoplasm of ear****Inclusion**

benign neoplasm of ear HD25.00  
malignant neoplasm of ear HD25.01  
uncertain neoplasm of ear HD25.02

**Exclusion**

acoustic neuroma ND25.01  
polyp ear HD99

**HD35 Acoustic trauma****Description**

Noise toxicity can cause hearing loss, either transient or permanent and impairment. Noise-induced hearing loss typically begins in the high-pitched frequency range of human voices communication. Deafness in the high-frequency range with a definite history of exposure to loud noise.

**Inclusion**

noise deafness

**Exclusion**

perforation of ear drum HD65  
other ear injury HD37

***Coding hint***

deafness HD69

hearing impairment 2F81

**HD36 Foreign body in ear****HD37 Other specified or unknown ear injury*****Inclusion***

external meatus/pinna injury

traumatic/pressure rupture of ear drum

unknown ear injury

**HD55 Congenital anomaly of ear*****Inclusion***

accessory auricle

bat ears HD55.00

outstanding ears

***Exclusion***

congenital deafness HD69

**HD65 Perforation of ear drum*****Inclusion***

non-traumatic ruptured ear drum

***Exclusion***

perforation ear drum with infection (acute otitis media/myringitis) HD02

perforation ear drum with infection (chronic otitis media) HD05

traumatic/pressure rupture ear drum HD37

**HD66 Excessive ear wax*****Description***

Symptom or complaint due to wax in ear canal.

***Inclusion***

impacted cerumen

**HD67 Vestibular syndrome*****Description***

Syndromes with true rotational vertigo.



**Inclusion**

benign paroxysmal positional vertigo HD67.00

labyrinthitis HD67.01

Ménière's disease HD67.02

vestibular neuronitis

**Coding hint**

vertigo/giddiness/dizziness NS09

**HD68 Presbycusis****Description**

The term presbycusis refers to sensorineural hearing impairment in elderly individuals. Characteristically, presbycusis involves bilateral high-frequency hearing loss associated with difficulty in speech discrimination and central auditory processing of information. Gradual onset with ageing of symmetrical, bilateral deafness, particularly involving high-frequency sounds.

**Exclusion**

deafness HD69

**HD69 Deafness****Inclusion**

complete deafness both ears

congenital deafness

deafness one ear

partial deafness both ears

**Exclusion**

noise deafness HD35

otosclerosis HD99

presbycusis HD68

temporary deafness H28

**HD99 Other specified or unknown diagnoses or diseases of ear and mastoid****Inclusion**

constricted external canal

narrow external canal

otosclerosis

polyp of middle ear

stenosis external canal

**Exclusion**

mastoiditis HD05

**K CIRCULATORY SYSTEM****KS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM****KS01 Pain, pressure, tightness of heart*****Inclusion***

heaviness of heart

pain attributed to the heart

***Exclusion***

angina pectoris KD65

chest pain NOS AS12

chest pain attributed to the musculoskeletal system LS04

chest tightness RS99

fear of heart attack KS90

shortness of breath, dyspnoea RS02

**KS02 Palpitations, awareness of heart*****Inclusion***

bradycardia

tachycardia

***Exclusion***

paroxysmal tachycardia KD69

**KS03 Irregular heartbeat*****Exclusion***

palpitations, awareness of heart KS02

**KS04 Ankle oedema*****Description***

Nearly painless swelling of ankles, usually on both sides, but not always symmetrical.

***Inclusion***

swollen feet

swollen legs

***Exclusion***

anasarca/generalised oedema AS09

ankle symptom LS15

localised swelling SS03

**KS50 Low blood pressure*****Inclusion***

idiopathic hypotension

***Exclusion***

postural hypotension KD75

**KS51 Elevated blood pressure*****Inclusion***

labile hypertension

transient hypertension

white coat hypertension

***Exclusion***

hypertension, uncomplicated KD73

hypertension, complicated KD74

**KS52 Heart murmur or arterial murmur or both*****Inclusion***

cardiac artery bruit

carotid artery bruit

renal artery bruit

innocent murmur of childhood

***Exclusion***

cerebrovascular disease ND70

rheumatic heart disease KD02

valve disease KD71

**KS90 Concern or fear of disease of circulatory system*****Description***

Concern about/fear of heart attack or disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

***Inclusion***

fear of heart attack

fear of heart disease

fear of hypertension

***Coding hint***

If patient has the disease, code the disease.

## **KS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings of circulatory system**

### ***Inclusion***

cardiovascular pain  
prominent veins  
spider naevus  
telangiectasis

### ***Exclusion***

cyanosis SS07

## **KD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM**

### **KD01 Infection of circulatory system**

#### ***Inclusion***

acute endocarditis  
bacterial endocarditis  
chronic endocarditis  
myocarditis  
pericarditis  
subacute endocarditis

#### ***Exclusion***

arteritis KD99  
chronic endocarditis KD71  
phlebitis and thrombophlebitis KD78  
rheumatic heart disease KD02

### **KD02 Rheumatic heart disease**

#### ***Description***

For acute rheumatic fever: two major, or one major and two minor manifestations, plus evidence of preceding streptococcal infection; major manifestations: migratory polyarthritides; carditis; chorea; erythema marginatum; subcutaneous nodules of recent onset – minor manifestations: fever; arthralgia; elevated ESR or positive C-reactive protein; prolonged P-R interval on ECG. For chronic rheumatic heart disease: either physical findings consistent with a valve lesion of the heart in a patient with a history of rheumatic fever or physical findings consistent with mitral stenosis, even in the absence of a history of rheumatic fever, but without any other demonstrable cause.

**Inclusion**

acute rheumatic fever with heart disease KD02.00  
acute rheumatic fever without heart disease KD02.01  
chorea

**Coding hint**

heart valve disease KD71  
heart disease, other specified KD72

**KD25 Neoplasms circulatory system****Inclusion**

benign cardiovascular neoplasm KD25.00  
malignant cardiovascular neoplasm KD25.01  
uncertain cardiovascular neoplasm KD25.02

**Exclusion**

haemangioma SD28

**KD35 Injury of circulatory system****Inclusion**

injury of blood vessels

**KD55 Congenital anomaly of circulatory system****Inclusion**

congenital anomaly of atrial septum KD55.00  
Fallot's tetralogy  
patent ductus arteriosus  
ventricular septal defect KD55.01

**Exclusion**

haemangioma SD28

**KD65 Acute coronary syndrome****Description**

Acute coronary syndrome (ACS) is a syndrome, a set of signs and symptoms, due to decreased blood flow in the coronary arteries such that part of the heart muscle is unable to function properly or dies. The most common symptom is chest pain, often radiating to the left shoulder or angle of the jaw, crushing, central and associated with nausea and sweating.

**Inclusion**

acute myocardial infarction KD65.00  
unstable angina pectoris KD65.01

**Coding hint**

heart pain KS01

**Note**

double code with KD66

**KD66 Chronic ischaemic heart disease****Description**

Chronic heart disease is seen due to the atherosclerosis of coronary arteries.

**Inclusion**

aneurysm of heart  
arteriosclerotic heart disease  
atherosclerotic heart disease  
coronary artery disease  
coronary sclerosis KD66.00  
ischaemic cardiomyopathy  
old myocardial infarction KD66.01  
silent myocardial ischaemia  
stable angina pectoris KD66.02

**Exclusion**

acute ischaemic heart disease KD65

**KD67 Heart failure****Description**

Multiple signs including dependent oedema, raised jugular venous pressure, hepatomegaly in the absence of liver disease, pulmonary congestion, pleural effusion, enlarged heart.

**Inclusion**

acute heart failure KD67.00  
cardiac asthma  
chronic heart failure KD67.01  
congestive heart failure  
diastolic heart failure  
left ventricular heart failure  
right ventricular heart failure  
systolic heart failure

**Exclusion**

cor pulmonale KD99  
pulmonary oedema without heart disease/heart failure RD99

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**KD68 Atrial fibrillation or flutter****Description**

Atrial fibrillation is an abnormal cardiac rhythm that is characterised by rapid, uncoordinated firing of electrical impulses in the upper chambers of the heart. As a result, blood cannot be effectively pumped into the lower chambers of the heart. As in atrial fibrillation, patients with atrial flutter cannot effectively pump blood into the lower chambers of the heart.

Rapid, irregular atrial contractions caused by a block of electrical impulse conduction in the right atrium and a re-entrant wave front travelling up the inter-atrial septum and down the right atrial free wall or vice versa. Unlike atrial fibrillation, which is caused by abnormal impulse generation, typical atrial flutter is caused by abnormal impulse conduction.

**Exclusion**

paroxysmal tachycardia KD69

**Coding hint**

abnormal irregular heartbeat KS03

palpitations KS02

paroxysmal atrial fibrillation

**KD69 Paroxysmal tachycardia****Description**

History of recurrent episodes of rapid heart rate (over 140 beats per minute) with both abrupt onset and termination.

**Inclusion**

re-entry tachycardia

supraventricular tachycardia KD69.00

ventricular tachycardia KD69.01

**Exclusion**

tachycardia NOS KS02

atrial fibrillation KD68

**Coding hint**

abnormal irregular heartbeat KS03

palpitations KS02

**KD70 Cardiac arrhythmia or conduction disorder or both****Description**

One or more heartbeats which occur at times other than the regular beats of the underlying rhythm.

**Inclusion**

atrial premature beats  
 atrioventricular block KD70.00  
 bigeminy  
 bundle branch block  
 cardiac arrhythmia  
 conduction disorder  
 ectopic beats  
 extrasystoles  
 heart block  
 junctional premature beats  
 left bundle-branch block  
 long Q-T syndrome KD70.01  
 other conduction disorders  
 premature beats  
 right bundle branch block  
 sick-sinus syndrome KD70.02  
 supraventricular extrasystoles KD70.03  
 ventricular extrasystoles KD70.04  
 ventricular fibrillation/flutter  
 ventricular premature beats  
 Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome KD70.05

**Exclusion**

paroxysmal tachycardia KD69

**Coding hint**

abnormal irregular heartbeat KS03  
 palpitations KS02

**KD71 Heart valve disease****Description**

Evidence of valvular dysfunction by either characteristic heart murmur or by imaging/echocardiographic evidence of abnormal valve.

**Inclusion**

cardiac valve prolapse KD71.00  
 mitral valve insufficiency or incompetence or mitral regurgitation KD71.01  
 mitral valve prolapse  
 non-rheumatic aortic/mitral/pulmonary/tricuspid valve disorder  
 stenosed aortic valve KD71.02

**Exclusion**

rheumatic valve disease KD02



***Coding hint***

cardiac murmur NOS KS52

hypertensive heart disease KD74

**KD72 Other specified and unknown heart disease*****Inclusion***

cardiac arrest KD72.00

cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation KD72.01

cardiomegaly

cardiomyopathy KD72.02

non-infectious disease of pericardium

non-infectious myocarditis

unknown heart disease

**KD73 Hypertension, uncomplicated*****Description***

Although a continuous association exists between higher blood pressure and increased cardiovascular disease risk, it is useful to categorise blood pressure levels for clinical and public health decision-making. Look at the guidelines for the criteria. The complications of uncontrolled or prolonged hypertension include damage to the blood vessels, heart, kidneys and brain.

***Inclusion***

essential hypertension

idiopathic hypertension

***Exclusion***

hypertension with complications KD74

hypertension in pregnancy WD70

***Coding hint***

elevated blood pressure KS51

***Note***

For children, consult appropriate paediatric blood pressure tables.

**KD74 Hypertension, complicated*****Description***

The complications of uncontrolled or prolonged hypertension include damage to the blood vessels, heart, kidneys and brain.

***Inclusion***

hypertensive heart disease

hypertensive renal disease

malignant hypertension  
secondary hypertension

**Exclusion**

uncomplicated hypertension KD73

**Note**

1. For children, consult appropriate paediatric blood pressure tables.
2. If secondary hypertension, code also the underlying cause.

**KD75 Postural hypotension**

**Description**

Signs or symptoms of cerebrovascular insufficiency (dizziness, syncope) on changing from the supine to the upright position; and a fall in mean blood pressure of 15 mmHg on two or more occasions when changing from the supine to the upright position.

**Inclusion**

orthostatic hypotension

**Exclusion**

hypotension due to drugs AD41  
low blood pressure KS50  
ideopathic hypotension KS50

**Coding hint**

low blood pressure KS99

**KD76 Atherosclerosis or peripheral vascular disease**

**Inclusion**

arterial embolism  
arterial thrombosis  
arterial stenosis  
arteriosclerosis  
atherosclerosis  
atheroma  
Buerger's disease  
endarteritis  
gangrene  
intermittent claudication KD76.00  
limb ischaemia  
Raynaud's syndrome KD76.01  
thromboangiitis obliterans KD76.02  
vasospasm

**Exclusion**

acute myocardial infarction KD65  
aneurysm KD99  
cerebral atherosclerosis (transient cerebral ischaemia) ND68  
cerebral atherosclerosis ND70  
ischaemic heart disease with angina KD65  
ischaemic heart disease without angina KD66  
mesenteric atherosclerosis DD99  
ophthalmic/retinal atherosclerosis FD99  
pulmonary atherosclerosis KD77  
stroke/cerebrovascular accident ND69  
renal atherosclerosis UD99

**KD77 Pulmonary embolism****Description**

This is a blockage of the main artery of the lung or one of its branches by a substance that has travelled from elsewhere in the body through the bloodstream (embolism) with a sudden onset of dyspnoea/tachypnoea and either clinical or imaging evidence of pulmonary infarction or ECG evidence of acute right ventricular strain.

**Inclusion**

pulmonary (artery/vein) infarction  
pulmonary thromboembolism  
pulmonary thrombosis

**Coding hint**

chest pain AS12  
dyspnoea RS02

**KD78 Thrombosis or phlebitis or thrombophlebitis****Inclusion**

deep vein thrombosis KD78.00  
phlebothrombosis  
portal thrombosis  
superficial vein thrombophlebitis KD78.01  
superficial vein thrombosis

**Exclusion**

cerebral thrombosis ND69, ND70

**KD79 Varicose veins****Description**

Presence of dilated superficial veins or demonstration of valve incompetence of veins.

**Inclusion**

scrotal varices/varicocele KD79.00  
 varicose eczema  
 varicose veins of sites other than lower extremities  
 varicocele  
 venous insufficiency KD79.01  
 venous stasis

**Exclusion**

oesophageal varices KD99  
 varicose ulcer SD77  
 varicose veins of anus/rectum DD84

**Coding hint**

prominent veins KS99

### **KD99 Other specified and unknown diagnoses and diseases of the circulatory system**

**Inclusion**

aortic aneurysm or dissection KD99.00  
 arteriovenous fistula  
 arteritis  
 arteritis temporalis KD99.03  
 diabetic peripheral angiopathy KD99.01  
 lymphoedema KD99.04  
 oesophageal varices KD99.02  
 other aneurysm polyarteritis nodosa  
 vasculitis

**Exclusion**

atherosclerotic arterial stricture/stenosis KD76  
 cerebral aneurysm ND70  
 chronic/non-specific lymphadenitis BD02  
 gangrene KD76

## **L MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

### **LS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

#### **LS01 Neck symptom or complaint**

**Inclusion**

cervicalgia  
 neck symptom

pain attributed to cervical spine  
neck stiffness

***Coding hint***

Consider the syndrome LD65.

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

Use the extension codes for distinguishing between acute and chronic.

**LS02 Back symptom or complaint*****Inclusion***

backache  
dorsalgia  
thoracic back pain

***Exclusion***

low back pain LS03

***Coding hint***

Consider the syndrome LD66 or LD67.

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

Use the extension codes for distinguishing between acute and chronic.

**LS03 Low back symptom or complaint*****Inclusion***

coccydynia  
lumbago  
lumbalgia  
lumbar and sacroiliac back pain

***Exclusion***

sciatica LD67  
thoracic back pain LS02

***Coding hint***

Consider the syndrome LD66 or LD67.

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

Use the extension codes for distinguishing between acute and chronic.

**LS04 Musculoskeletal chest symptom or complaint*****Inclusion***

chest pain attributed to musculoskeletal system  
intercostal pain  
swelling on chest

**Exclusion**

chest pain AS12  
 intercostal neuralgia ND77  
 pain attributed to the heart KS01  
 painful respiration/pleuritic pain/pleurodynia RS01

**LS05 Flank or axilla symptom or complaint****Inclusion**

flank pain  
 loin pain  
 pain in axilla

**Exclusion**

kidney symptom US07

**LS06 Jaw symptom or complaint****Inclusion**

temporomandibular joint symptom

**Exclusion**

teeth/gum symptom/complaint DS19  
 temporomandibular joint disorder DD65

**Coding hint**

Consider the syndrome DD65.

**LS07 Shoulder symptom or complaint****Coding hint**

Consider the syndrome LD68.

**LS08 Arm symptom or complaint****Exclusion**

muscle pain/myalgia LS17

**LS09 Elbow symptom or complaint****LS10 Wrist symptom or complaint****LS11 Hand or finger (or both) symptom or complaint****Inclusion**

cramp in hands  
 pain in joint of hand or finger  
 pain in fingers  
 pain in hand

### **LS12 Hip symptom or complaint**

### **LS13 Leg or thigh (or both) symptom or complaint**

#### ***Inclusion***

buttock pain  
leg cramps  
leg weakness

#### ***Exclusion***

growing pain LS99  
muscle pain/myalgia LS17  
restless legs NS03

### **LS14 Knee symptom or complaint**

#### ***Inclusion***

effusion or swollen knee

### **LS15 Ankle symptom or complaint**

#### ***Exclusion***

ankle oedema KS04

### **LS16 Foot or toe (or both) symptom or complaint**

#### ***Inclusion***

foot/feet cramp  
heel pain  
metatarsalgia LS16.00

### **LS17 Muscle pain**

#### ***Inclusion***

abdominal wall pain  
myalgia  
rheumatism

#### ***Exclusion***

pain in neck LS01  
pain in back LS02  
pain in lower back LS03  
leg cramps LS13

### **LS18 Chronic widespread pain**

#### ***Description***

Chronic widespread pain (CWP) is diffuse pain in at least 4 of 5 body regions and is associated with significant emotional distress (anxiety, anger/frustration or depressed

mood) and functional disability (interference in daily life activities and reduced participation in social roles). CWP is multifactorial: biological, psychological and social factors contribute to the pain syndrome. The diagnosis is appropriate when the pain is not directly attributable to a nociceptive process in those regions and there are features consistent with nociplastic pain and identified psychological and social contributors. Other chronic pain diagnoses to be considered are chronic cancer pain, chronic post-surgical or post-traumatic pain, chronic neuropathic pain, chronic visceral pain and chronic musculoskeletal pain.

***Inclusion***

fibromyalgia

fibromyositis

primary fibromyalgia syndrome LS18.00

***Coding hint***

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**LS19 Muscle symptom or complaint**

***Inclusion***

atrophy of muscle

muscle stiffness

muscle strain

wasting of muscle

weakness of muscle

***Exclusion***

‘growing pains’ in child LS99

leg cramps LS13

muscle pain LS17

pain in neck LS01

pain in back LS02

pain in lower back LS03

restless legs NS03

**LS20 Other specified joint symptoms or complaints**

***Inclusion***

arthralgia

effusion of other specified joint

multiple joint symptoms or complaints

pain in joint

stiffness in joint

swelling of joint

weakness in joint



**Exclusion**

ankle symptom/complaint LS15  
elbow symptom/complaint LS09  
foot/toe symptom/complaint LS16  
hand/finger symptom/complaint LS11  
hip symptom/complaint LS12  
jaw symptom/complaint LS06  
knee symptom/complaint LS14  
shoulder symptom/complaint LS07  
wrist symptom/complaint LS10

**LS90 Concern or fear of disease of musculoskeletal system****Description**

Concern about/fear of disease of musculoskeletal system in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Coding hint**

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**LS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of musculoskeletal system****Inclusion**

abnormal posture  
'growing pains' in a child

**Exclusion**

clubbing of fingernails SS09

**LD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM****LD01 Infection of musculoskeletal system****Description**

Infection localised in musculoskeletal system.

**Inclusion**

bacterial (septic) arthritis LD01.00  
infective tenosynovitis  
osteomyelitis LD01.01  
pyogenic arthritis

**Exclusion**

Reiter's disease LD99  
late effect of polio ND01

**LD25 Malignant neoplasm musculoskeletal system****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

fibrosarcoma  
osteosarcoma

**Exclusion**

benign/unspecified musculoskeletal neoplasm LD26  
secondary neoplasms (code to original site)

**LD26 Benign, uncertain or carcinoma in situ musculoskeletal****Inclusion**

benign musculoskeletal neoplasm  
musculoskeletal neoplasm in situ  
musculoskeletal neoplasm not specified as benign or malignant when histology is not available  
osteochondroma

**Exclusion**

malignant musculoskeletal neoplasm LD25

**LD35 Fracture of radius or ulna or both****Description**

Imaging evidence of a fracture; or trauma plus visible/palpable deformity or crepitus involving the bone.

**Inclusion**

Colles' fracture  
elbow fracture

**Exclusion**

non-union LD99

**Coding hint**

If it is a pathological fracture, code also the underlying disease.

**LD36 Fracture of tibia or fibula or both****Description**

Imaging evidence of a fracture; or trauma plus visible/palpable deformity or crepitus involving the bone.

**Inclusion**

Pott's fracture

**Exclusion**

fracture patella LD39

non-union LD99

**Coding hint**

If it is a pathological fracture, code also the underlying disease.

**LD37 Fracture of hand or foot bone or both****Description**

Imaging evidence of a fracture; or trauma plus visible/palpable deformity or crepitus involving the bone.

**Inclusion**

fracture of carpal bone

fracture of metacarpal bone

fracture of phalanx hand LD37.00

fracture of phalanx foot LD37.01

fracture of tarsal bone

fracture of metatarsal bone

**Exclusion**

non-union LD99

**Coding hint**

If it is a pathological fracture, code also the underlying disease.

**LD38 Fracture of femur****Description**

Imaging evidence of a fracture; or trauma plus visible/palpable deformity or crepitus involving the bone.

**Inclusion**

fracture of neck of femur LD38.00

**Exclusion**

non-union LD99

**Coding hint**

If it is a pathological fracture, code also the underlying disease.

**LD39 Other specified and unknown fracture****Description**

Imaging evidence of a fracture; or trauma plus visible/palpable displacement of the bone surface.

**Inclusion**

fracture of clavicle LD39.01  
 fracture of humerus LD39.02  
 fracture of nasal bones LD39.00  
 fracture of pelvis LD39.05  
 fracture of patella LD39.06  
 fracture of rib LD39.03  
 fracture of skull LD39.07  
 fracture of vertebral column LD39.04  
 unknown fracture

**Exclusion**

fractures in radius/ulna LD35  
 fractures in tibia/fibula LD36  
 fractures in hand/foot bone LD37  
 fractures in femur LD38  
 fractured skull with cerebral injury ND36  
 non-union LD99

**Coding hint**

If it is a pathological fracture, code also the underlying disease.

**LD45 Injury to multiple structures of knee****Description**

An initial injury which occurred no longer than 1 month previously and demonstration of ligament/meniscus tear by surgery/arthroscopy/imaging, or by locking/giving way, pain and swelling of knee. Or a stretch injury of the affected part plus pain aggravated by stretching or tensing the affected structure.

**Inclusion**

acute damage to meniscus/cruciate ligaments  
 acute damage to collateral ligaments of knee  
 acute (traumatic) derangement of knee LD45.00  
 rupture of cruciate ligaments LD45.01  
 sprain of cruciate ligaments of knee LD45.01  
 sprain of lateral collateral ligament of knee LD45.02  
 sprain of medial collateral ligament of knee LD45.02  
 tear of meniscus of knee LD45.03

**Exclusion**

chronic internal damage to knee LD99  
 dislocation of patella LD48

**LD46 Sprain or strain of ankle****Description**

A stretch injury of the affected part plus pain aggravated by stretching or tensing the affected structure.

**LD47 Other specified and unknown sprain or strain of joint****Description**

A stretch injury of the affected part plus pain aggravated by stretching or tensing the affected structure.

**Inclusion**

sprain/strain of other joint/ligament  
unknown sprain or strain of joint  
whiplash injury of neck LD47.00

**Exclusion**

sprain/strain ankle LD46  
sprain/strain knee LD45  
back strain LD66  
cervical neck sprain LD65

**LD48 Dislocation or subluxation****Description**

A trauma to the joint plus either imaging evidence of a dislocation/subluxation or visible/palpable dislocation deformity.

**Inclusion**

closed subluxation of jaw LD48.00  
dislocation acromioclavicular of joint LD48.01  
dislocation of any site, including spine  
dislocation of finger LD48.02  
dislocation of shoulder joint LD48.03  
open dislocation of jaw LD48.00  
subluxation acromioclavicular of joint LD48.01  
subluxation of any site, including spine  
subluxation of finger LD48.02  
subluxation of radial head LD48.04  
subluxation of shoulder joint LD48.03

**Coding hint**

Code fracture dislocations to the fracture.

**LD49 Other specified musculoskeletal injury*****Inclusion***

contusion of rib LD49.00  
 deep foreign body  
 tear musculus gastrocnemius LD49.01  
 traumatic amputation  
 traumatic haemarthrosis

***Exclusion***

animal bite SD40  
 bruise/contusion SD35  
 head injury/concussion/intracranial injury/skull fracture ND36  
 injury teeth DD35  
 injury eardrum HD65  
 insect bite/sting SD39  
 internal injury of chest/abdomen/pelvis, multiple trauma AD35  
 laceration/open wound SD37  
 laceration/other injury to nerve ND37  
 late effect trauma/deformity/disability/scarring AD37  
 non-/mal-union of fracture LD99  
 traumatic arthropathy LD80

**LD55 Congenital anomaly of musculoskeletal system*****Inclusion***

bow leg  
 cervical rib LD55.00  
 clubfoot (talipes)  
 congenital dislocation of hip LD55.01  
 congenital hip dysplasia LD55.01  
 congenital malformation of skull and face  
 genu recurvatum  
 other congenital deformity of the foot  
 spina bifida occulta LD55.02  
 talipes equinovarus LD55.03

***Exclusion***

pes planus (acquired) LD71  
 scoliosis LD70  
 spina bifida ND55

**LD65 Neck syndrome*****Description***

Cervical pain from the neck, with or without radiation.

**Inclusion**

cervical disc lesion with/without radiation of pain  
cervical herniation of nucleus pulposus LD65.00  
cervicobrachial syndrome with/without radiation of pain  
cervicogenic headache with/without radiation of pain  
osteoarthritis of neck with/without radiation of pain  
radicular syndrome of upper limbs with/without radiation of pain  
spondylosis with/without radiation of pain  
torticollis with/without radiation of pain

**Exclusion**

whiplash injury of neck LD47

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**LD66 Back syndrome without radiating pain****Description**

Back pain without radiation plus limitation of movement confirmed at medical examination.

**Inclusion**

back strain  
collapsed vertebra  
facet joint degeneration  
osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine  
spondylolisthesis LD66.01  
spondylosis LD66.00  
spondylolysis LD66.01

**Exclusion**

back pain with radiation/sciatica LD67  
coccydynia LS03  
syndrome related to the neck LD65

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

symptom or complaint back LS02  
symptom or complaint low back LS03

**LD67 Back syndrome with radiating pain****Description**

Pain in the lumbar/thoracic region of the spine, accompanied by pain radiating to, or a neurological deficit of, an appropriate area; or sciatica, pain radiating down the

back of the leg, aggravated by coughing, movement, or posture; or demonstration of a prolapsed lumbar or thoracic disc by appropriate imaging technique, or during surgery.

***Inclusion***

disc prolapse/degeneration  
lumbar disc prolapse with radiculopathy LD67.00  
sciatica  
thoracic disc prolapse with radiculopathy LD67.00

***Exclusion***

cervical disc lesion LD65  
recent back strain LD66  
spondylolisthesis LD66

***Coding hint***

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

back pain LS02  
low back pain LS03

***Note***

Exclude referred pain which is diffuse.

**LD68 Shoulder syndrome**

***Description***

Shoulder pain with limitation of movement/local tenderness/crepitus; or periarticular calcification on imaging.

***Inclusion***

adhesive capsulitis (frozen shoulder)  
bursitis of shoulder  
osteoarthrosis of shoulder  
rotator cuff syndrome  
synovitis of shoulder  
tendinitis around shoulder

**LD69 Patella disorder**

***Inclusion***

recurrent instability of patella  
retropatellar chondromalacia LD69.00

***Exclusion***

dislocation/subluxation due to an injury LD48



***Coding hint***

knee symptom LS14; sprain of knee LD45

**LD70 Acquired deformity of spine*****Inclusion***

kyphoscoliosis

kyphosis

lordosis

scoliosis deformity of spine LD70.00

***Exclusion***

ankylosing spondylitis LD74

congenital deformity LD55

spondylolisthesis LD66

**LD71 Acquired deformity of limb*****Inclusion***

acquired unequal limb length LD71.00

bunion

genu valgum-varum

hallux valgus/varus LD71.01

hammer toe LD71.02

mallet finger LD71.03

talipes (pes) planus (flatfoot) LD71.04

***Exclusion***

general congenital deformity/anomaly AD55

musculoskeletal genital deformity/anomaly LD55

**LD72 Other specified and unknown bursitis, tendinitis, synovitis*****Inclusion***

acquired trigger finger LD72.00

bone spurs

bursitis LD72.01

calcaneus spur LD72.02

calcified tendon

Dupuytren's contracture LD72.03

fasciitis

ganglion

medial epicondylitis of elbow joint LD72.04

synovial cysts

tendinitis/tenosynovitis LD72.05

unknown bursitis, tendinitis, synovitis

**Exclusion**

bursitis/tendinitis/synovitis of shoulder LD68

sprain or strain of knee LD45

tennis elbow/lateral epicondylitis LD73

**LD73 Tennis elbow****Description**

A condition characterised by pain in or near the lateral humeral epicondyle or in the forearm extensor muscle mass as result of unusual strain.

**Inclusion**

lateral epicondylitis

**Exclusion**

other tendinitis LD72

**LD74 Rheumatoid arthritis and related conditions****Description**

1. Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is persistent and/or erosive disease that is defined as the confirmed presence of synovitis in at least one joint, absence of an alternative diagnosis that better explains the synovitis and achievement of a total score of 6 or greater (of a possible 10) from the individual scores in four domains: number and site of involved joints, serologic abnormality, elevated acute-phase response and symptom duration.
2. Adult onset Still's disease is a rare rheumatic condition characterised by a combination of symptoms, such as fever higher than 39 degrees C, cutaneous rash during fever peaks, joint or muscle pain, lymph node hypertrophy, increase of white blood cells (especially polymorphonuclear neutrophils) and abnormalities of liver metabolism.
3. Juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA) is the term used to describe a group of inflammatory articular disorders of unknown cause that begin before the age of 16 and last over 6 weeks. Six disorders have been defined: systemic-onset juvenile idiopathic arthritis (formerly referred to as Still's disease), oligoarticular arthritis, rheumatoid factor-positive polyarthritis, rheumatoid factor-negative polyarthritis, enthesitis-related arthritis (spondylarthropathies) and the juvenile form of psoriatic arthritis.
4. Ankylosing spondylitis is a chronic inflammatory condition affecting the axial joints, such as the sacroiliac joint and other intervertebral or costovertebral joints. It occurs predominantly in young males and is characterised by pain and stiffness of joints (ankylosis) with inflammation at tendon insertions.

**Inclusion**

adult-onset Still's disease

ankylosing spondylitis LD74.00

juvenile arthritis

rheumatoid arthritis LD74.01

**Exclusion**

gout LD75

other crystalarthropathies LD99

polymyalgia rheumatica LD75

psoriatic arthropathy LD99

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**LD75 Gout****Description**

Gout is an acute or chronic arthropathy resulting from deposition of monosodium urate monohydrate crystals in joint tissues. It is strongly associated with hyperuricaemia, which may be secondary to certain drugs, poisons or lymphoproliferative disorders. Gout is definitively diagnosed by demonstration of urate crystals in aspirated synovial fluid in the absence of an alternative aetiology for arthritis. It may be associated with focal urate deposition in skin and subcutaneous tissue (tophaceous gout) and with urate nephropathy.

**Exclusion**

hyperuricemia TD99

pseudo-gout/other crystal arthropathy LD99

**Note**

Gout is a term applied to a heterogeneous group of genetic and acquired diseases manifested by hyperuricemia and a characteristic acute inflammatory arthritis induced by crystals of monosodium urate monohydrate. Some patients develop aggregated deposits of these crystals (tophi) in and around the joints of the extremities that can lead to severe crippling. Many patients develop a chronic interstitial nephropathy. In addition, uric acid urolithiasis is common in gout. These manifestations of gout can occur in different combinations. However, essential hyperuricemia alone, even when complicated by uric acid lithiasis, should not be called gout; gout signifies inflammatory arthritis or tophaceous disease.

**LD76 Polymyalgia rheumatica****Description**

Polymyalgia rheumatica (PMR) is a syndrome characterised by aching of the proximal portions of the extremities and torso. Provisional classification criteria for PMR by the European League Against Rheumatism/American College of Rheumatology Collaborative Initiative should be applied to patients aged 50 years or older with bilateral shoulder aching and abnormal CRP and/or ESR. The scoring algorithm is based on morning stiffness >45 minutes (2 points), hip pain/limited range of motion (1 point), absence of rheumatoid factor and/or anti-citrullinated protein antibody (1 point), with optional ultrasound criteria. Most commonly, PMR occurs in isolation, but may be seen in 40–50% of patients with giant cell arteritis.

**Coding hint**

If also giant cell arteriitis (often together with polymyalgia), code KD99.

**LD77 Osteochondrosis****Description**

Any of a group of bone disorders involving one or more ossification centres (epiphyses). It is characterised by degeneration or necrosis followed by revascularisation and reossification. Osteochondrosis often occurs in children causing varying degrees of discomfort or pain. There are many eponymic types for specific affected areas, such as tarsal navicular (Kohler disease) and tibial tuberosity (Osgood-Schlatter disease).

**Inclusion**

apophysitis of calcaneus (Sevr's disease)  
 Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease LD77.00  
 Osgood-Schlatter disease LD77.01  
 osteochondritis dissecans LD77.02  
 Scheuermann's disease  
 slipped upper femoral epiphysis LD77.03  
 spinal endplate defects

**Note**

Osteochondroses are typically referred to by eponyms. The most common eponyms are indexed to osteochondrosis with specification identified by the site and time in life.

**LD78 Osteoarthritis of hip****Description**

OA is the most common joint disease in persons 65 years of age and above. Its aetiology is not fully understood, although there are several related factors, such as female gender, genetics, metabolism and excessive mechanical stress. The diagnosis of OA is primarily based on clinical history and physical examination. The cardinal radiographic features of OA are focal/non-uniform narrowing of the joint space in the areas subjected to the most pressure, subchondral cysts, subchondral sclerosis and osteophytes. Osteoarthritis means degeneration of the joint, and osteoarthritis means inflammation of the joint.

**Inclusion**

osteoarthritis of hip secondary to dysplasia/trauma

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

arthritis NOS LD80  
 joint symptom LS20

**LD79 Osteoarthritis of knee****Description**

A progressive, degenerative joint disease, the most common form of arthritis, especially in older persons. The disease is thought to result not from the ageing process but from biochemical changes and biomechanical stresses affecting articular cartilage. In the foreign literature, it is often called osteoarthritis deformans.

**Inclusion**

osteoarthritis of knee secondary to dysplasia/trauma

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

arthritis NOS LD80

joint symptom LS20

**LD80 Other specified and unknown osteoarthritis****Description**

OA is the most common joint disease in persons 65 years of age and above. Its aetiology is not fully understood, although there are several related factors, such as female gender, genetics, metabolism and excessive mechanical stress. The diagnosis of OA is primarily based on clinical history and physical examination. The cardinal radiographic features of OA are focal/non-uniform narrowing of the joint space in the areas subjected to the most pressure, subchondral cysts, subchondral sclerosis and osteophytes. Osteoarthritis means degeneration of the joint, and osteoarthritis means inflammation of the joint.

**Inclusion**

arthritis NOS

osteoarthritis

traumatic arthropathy

unknown osteoarthritis

**Exclusion**

osteoarthritis of hip LD78

osteoarthritis of knee LD79

osteoarthritis of neck LD65

osteoarthritis of shoulder LD68

osteoarthritis of spine LD66

**LD81 Osteoporosis****Description**

Reduction of bone mass without alteration in the composition of bone, leading to fractures.

**Inclusion**

osteopenia LD81.00

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**Note**

Double code the pathological fracture due to osteoporosis.

**LD99 Other specified diagnoses and diseases of musculoskeletal system****Inclusion**

chronic internal derangement of knee  
 contractures  
 costochondritis  
 crystal arthropathy  
 dermatomyositis  
 hypermobility syndrome LD99.00  
 instability knee LD99.01  
 loose body in joint LD99.02  
 malunion of fracture  
 non-union of fracture (pseudoarthrosis) LD99.03  
 non-traumatic derangement of knee LD99.07  
 old meniscus injury LD99.04  
 osteomalacia  
 Paget's disease of bone  
 pathological fracture NOS  
 pseudo-gout  
 psoriatic arthritis LD99.05  
 Reiter's disease; scleroderma  
 Sjögren's syndrome  
 spontaneous rupture tendon  
 systemic lupus erythematosus  
 Tietze's disease LD99.06

**Exclusion**

gout LD75  
 hyperuricaemia TD99  
 post-polio paralysis ND01  
 post-stroke paralysis NS10

**Coding hint**

psoriatic arthritis (code also SD72)

## **N NEUROLOGICAL SYSTEM**

### **NS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF NEUROLOGICAL SYSTEM**

#### **NS01 Headache**

##### ***Inclusion***

post-traumatic headache

##### ***Exclusion***

atypical facial neuralgia ND99

cervicogenic headache LD65

cluster headache ND72

face pain NS02

migraine ND71

post-herpetic pain SD03

sinus pain RS11

tension headache ND73

##### ***Coding hint***

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

#### **NS02 Pain, face**

##### ***Exclusion***

headache NS01

migraine ND71

post-herpetic pain SD03

sinus pain RS11

toothache DS19

trigeminal neuralgia ND74

##### ***Coding hint***

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

#### **NS03 Restless legs**

##### ***Description***

A phenomenon characterised by aching or burning sensations in the lower and rarely the upper extremities that occur prior to sleep or may awaken the patient from sleep.

##### ***Inclusion***

Sleep-related leg cramps

**Exclusion**

adverse effect medical agent AD40  
 intermittent claudication KD76  
 leg cramps LS13

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.  
 For coding the problem level, consider Sleep functions 2F72.

**NS04 Tingling fingers, feet, toes****Inclusion**

paraesthesia  
 prickly feeling fingers  
 prickly feeling feet  
 prickly feeling toes

**Exclusion**

pain or tenderness of skin SS01

**NS05 Sensation disturbances****Inclusion**

anaesthesia  
 burning sensation  
 numbness

**Exclusion**

pain/tenderness of skin SS01  
 tingling fingers, feet, toes NS04

**NS06 Convulsion or seizure****Description**

Clinical or subclinical disturbances of cortical function due to a sudden, abnormal, excessive and disorganised discharge of brain cells. Clinical manifestations include abnormal motor, sensory and psychic phenomena.

**Inclusion**

febrile convulsion  
 febrile seizures NS06.00  
 fit

**Exclusion**

fainting AS07  
 transient ischaemic attack ND68



**NS07 Abnormal involuntary movements*****Inclusion***

dystonic movements  
jerking  
myoclonus  
shaking  
tetany  
tremor  
twitching

***Exclusion***

chorea KD02  
convulsion NS06  
cramps/spasm jaw LS06  
cramps/spasm arm LS08  
cramps/spasm hand/finger LS11  
cramps/spasm leg/thigh LS13  
cramps/spasm foot/toe LS16  
cramps/spasm muscle LS17  
dystonic disorder ND99  
organic tic ND99  
psychogenic tic ND99  
restless legs NS03  
tic douloureux ND74

**NS08 Disturbance of smell, taste or both*****Inclusion***

anosmia

***Exclusion***

halitosis DS20

**NS09 Vertigo or dizziness*****Inclusion***

giddiness  
lightheaded NS09.00  
loss of balance  
rotatory vertigo NS09.01  
woozy

***Exclusion***

motion sickness AD45  
specific vertiginous syndrome HD67  
syncope or blackout AS07

**NS10 Paralysis and weakness*****Inclusion***

muscle weakness  
 palsy  
 paralysis  
 paralytic symptoms  
 paresis

***Exclusion***

general weakness AS04

**NS11 Speech problem*****Inclusion***

aphasia  
 dysarthria  
 dysphasia  
 slurred speech  
 stammering or stuttering NS11.00

***Exclusion***

hoarseness RS13  
 speech delay PS18

**NS90 Concern or fear of neurological disease*****Description***

Concern about/fear of neurological cancer in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

***Coding hint***

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**NS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of neurological system*****Inclusion***

ataxia  
 gait abnormality  
 gait pattern problem  
 limping  
 meningism  
 transient global amnesia  
 walking problem

**ND DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF NEUROLOGICAL SYSTEM****ND01 Poliomyelitis****Description**

A disease of the nervous system, caused by human poliovirus. This disease commonly presents with a fever, sore throat, headache, vomiting or stiffness of the neck and back. This disease may present with an acute onset of flaccid paralysis. Transmission is commonly by the faecal-oral route or direct contact. Confirmation is by identification of poliovirus in a faecal sample or by a lumbar puncture.

**Inclusion**

acute poliomyelitis ND01.00  
late effect of poliomyelitis  
other neurological enterovirus infection  
post-polio syndrome

**ND02 Meningitis, encephalitis or both****Description**

An acute febrile illness with abnormal findings in the cerebrospinal fluid.

**Inclusion**

bacterial meningitis ND02.00  
encephalitis ND02.01  
myelitis ND02.02  
viral meningitis ND02.03

**Coding hint**

meningism NS99

**ND03 Tetanus****Description**

A disease of the skeletal muscle fibres, caused by an infection with the gram-positive bacteria **Clostridium tetani**. This disease is characterised by muscle spasms. Transmission is by direct contact of an open wound.

**ND04 Other specified and unknown neurological infection****Inclusion**

cerebral abscess  
slow virus infection ND04.00  
unknown neurological infection

**Exclusion**

acute polyneuritis ND01  
meningitis/encephalitis ND02  
poliomyelitis ND01

**ND25 Neoplasm nervous system****Description**

A benign, malignant or a neoplasm with uncertain behaviour that affects the brain, meninges, spinal cord, peripheral nerves or autonomic nervous system. Representative examples of primary neoplasms include astrocytoma, oligodendroglioma, ependymoma and meningioma.

**Inclusion**

benign neoplasm nervous system ND25.00  
 malignant neoplasm nervous system ND25.01  
 neoplasm of uncertain behaviour nervous system ND25.02

**Exclusion**

neurofibromatosis A90

**Coding hint**

unspecified neoplasm nervous system ND25.02

**ND35 Concussion****Description**

Concussion is a non-specific term used to describe transient alteration or loss of consciousness following closed head injury. The duration of unconsciousness generally lasts a few seconds, but may persist for several hours.

**Inclusion**

late effect of concussion

**Exclusion**

post-traumatic headache NS01

**Coding hint**

other head injury ND35  
 psychological effects of concussion PS02

**ND36 Other specified and unknown head injury****Description**

Trauma to the head, complicated by cerebral damage.

**Inclusion**

cerebral contusion ND36.00  
 cerebral injury with skull fracture  
 cerebral injury without skull fracture  
 epidural intracranial haematoma ND36.01  
 extradural haematoma  
 subdural haematoma

traumatic intracranial haemorrhage ND36.02  
traumatic subdural intracranial haemorrhage ND36.03  
unknown head injury

**Exclusion**

concussion ND35

**ND37 Other specified and unknown injury neurological system****Inclusion**

nerve injury  
spinal cord injury  
unknown injury neurological system

**ND55 Congenital anomaly of neurological system****Inclusion**

congenital hydrocephalus ND55.00  
spina bifida ND55.01

**ND65 Multiple sclerosis****Description**

Multiple Sclerosis is a chronic, inflammatory demyelinating disease of the central nervous system. Three categories of multiple sclerosis have been outlined: relapsing/remitting, secondary progressive and primary progressive multiple sclerosis. Multiple sclerosis is characterised by exacerbations/remissions of multiple neurological manifestation with deficits/derangements disseminated in both time and site (any combination of neurological signs and symptoms is possible).

**Inclusion**

disseminated sclerosis

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**ND66 Parkinsonism****Description**

Parkinsonism is characterised by poverty and slowness of voluntary movements, resting tremor improving with active purposeful movement and muscular rigidity.

Parkinsonism is a clinical syndrome characterised by four cardinal features: rest tremor, muscular rigidity, akinesia or bradykinesia, and postural disturbances which include shuffling gait and flexed posture and loss of postural reflexes. Bradykinesia and one other clinical feature is required to make a diagnosis of Parkinsonism. Parkinsonism may result from a variety of conditions including progressive neurodegenerative disorders such as Parkinson's disease or atypical

Parkinsonism where the progressive degeneration of nigral and other neurons leads to dopamine deficiency. Parkinsonism may also be a result of structural lesions such as strokes or tumours or blockage of dopamine receptors in the striatum by drugs such as neuroleptics.

***Inclusion***

drug-induced Parkinsonism  
paralysis agitans  
Parkinson's disease ND66.00

**ND67 Epilepsy**

***Description***

Epilepsy is characterised by recurrent episodes of sudden altered consciousness, with or without tonic–clonic movements or seizure, plus either eyewitness account of the attack or characteristic abnormality of electroencephalogram (EEG).

***Inclusion***

focal seizures  
generalised seizures  
grand mal seizures  
petit mal seizures  
status epilepticus

***Coding hint***

convulsion NS05

**ND68 Transient cerebral ischaemia**

***Description***

Transient cerebral ischaemia is characterised by symptoms of transient (less than 24 hours) hypofunction of the brain, with sudden onset, presumed of vascular origin, without sequelae and with exclusion of migraine/migraine equivalent/epilepsy.

***Inclusion***

basilar insufficiency  
drop attacks  
transient ischaemic attack (TIA)

***Exclusion***

carotid bruit KS52  
cerebrovascular accident ND69  
migraine ND71  
transient global amnesia NS99

***Note***

Double code with ND70.

**ND69 Stroke or cerebrovascular accident****Description**

Stroke is characterised by an acute neurological dysfunction caused by a focal infarction, presumed of vascular origin, lasting more than 24 hours or causing death, and within 4 weeks (28 days) of onset.

**Inclusion**

apoplexy  
cerebral embolism  
cerebral haemorrhage  
cerebral infarction ND69.00  
cerebral occlusion  
cerebral stenosis  
cerebral thrombosis  
cerebrovascular accident  
CVA  
non-traumatic intracranial haemorrhage ND69.01  
subarachnoid intracranial haemorrhage ND69.02

**Exclusion**

transient cerebral ischaemia ND68  
traumatic intracranial haemorrhage ND36

**Note**

Double code with ND70.

**ND70 Cerebrovascular disease****Description**

This is a group of brain dysfunctions related to disease of the blood vessels supplying the brain. The criteria for this rubric is a previous transient cerebral ischaemia or stroke or investigation evidence of cerebrovascular disease.

**Inclusion**

cerebral aneurysm  
sequelae of stroke

**Exclusion**

stroke or cerebrovascular accident ND69  
transient cerebral ischaemia ND68

**ND71 Migraine****Description**

Migraine is characterised by recurrent episodes of headache with three or more of the following: unilateral headache; nausea/vomiting; aura; other neurological symptoms; family history of migraine.

**Inclusion**

vascular headache with aura  
vascular headache without aura

**Exclusion**

cervicogenic headache LD65  
cluster headache ND72  
tension headache ND73

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**ND72 Cluster headache****Description**

Cluster headache is characterised by attacks of severe, often excruciating unilateral pain peri-orbitally and/or temporally, occurring up to eight times a day, sometimes associated with conjunctival injection, lacrimation, nasal congestion, rhinorrhoea, sweating, miosis, ptosis or eyelid oedema. Attacks occur in cluster periods lasting weeks or months, separated by remissions lasting months or years.

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**ND73 Tension headache****Description**

Tension headache is characterised by a pressing, generalised headache associated with stress and muscle tension with or without increased tenderness of pericranial muscles.

**Exclusion**

cluster headache ND72  
migraine ND71

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

**ND74 Trigeminal neuralgia****Description**

Trigeminal neuralgia is characterised by unilateral paroxysms of burning facial pain aggravated by touching trigger points, blowing nose or yawning, without sensory or motor paralysis.

**Inclusion**

tic douloureux



**Exclusion**

post-herpetic neuralgia SD03

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.  
neuralgia NOS ND99

**ND75 Facial paralysis****Description**

Facial paralysis is characterised by an acute onset of unilateral paralysis of muscles of facial expression without sensory loss. Facial nerve dysfunction at the stylomastoid foramen leads to ipsilateral upper and lower facial weakness, manifested by an asymmetric smile, poor eyebrow elevation, decreased forehead wrinkling, widened palpebral fissure, weak eye closure, deviation of eye upward and laterally with attempted eye closure (Bell's phenomenon) and flattening of the nasolabial fold. Sagging of the lower eyelid causes tears to spill over the cheek, and saliva may also dribble from the corner of mouth. Although there may be subjective feelings of heaviness or numbness in the face, sensory loss is rarely demonstrable and taste is intact. If the lesion is in the middle ear portion proximal to the stylomastoid foramen, taste is lost over the anterior two-thirds of the tongue on same side. If the nerve to the stapedius is interrupted, there is hyperacusis (increased sensitivity to loud sounds).

**Inclusion**

Bell's palsy

**ND76 Carpal tunnel syndrome****Description**

Loss/impairment of superficial sensation affecting the thumb, index and middle finger, that may or may not split the ring finger. Dysaesthesia and pain worsen usually during the night and may radiate to the forearm.

**ND77 Peripheral neuritis, neuropathy or both****Description**

Sensory, reflex and motor changes confined to the territory of individual nerves, sometimes without apparent cause, sometimes secondary to a specific disease, e.g. diabetes.

**Inclusion**

acute infective polyneuropathy  
common peroneal neuropathy ND77.00  
diabetic neuropathy ND77.01  
Guillain-Barré syndrome ND77.02  
meralgia paresthetica ND77.03  
Morton's neuroma ND77.04  
neuritis

nerve lesion  
phantom limb  
phantom pain ND77.05  
thoracic outlet syndrome ND77.06

**Exclusion**

post-herpetic neuropathy SD03

**Note**

Double code diabetic neuropathy with TD71, TD72.

**ND99 Other specified and unknown diagnoses and diseases of neurological system**

**Inclusion**

amyotrophic lateral sclerosis ND99.00  
cerebral palsy  
combined disorder of muscle and peripheral nerve ND99.01  
motor neuron disease  
myasthenia gravis ND99.02  
neuralgia NOS  
tic disorders ND99.03

**Exclusion**

sleep apnoea PS06

**P PSYCHOLOGICAL, MENTAL AND NEURODEVELOPMENTAL**

**PS PSYCHOLOGICAL, MENTAL AND NEURODEVELOPMENTAL SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS**

**PS01 Feeling anxious or nervous or tense**

**Description**

Feelings of being anxious, nervous or tense, reported by the patient as an emotional or psychological experience not attributed to the presence of a mental disorder. A gradual transition exists from feelings that are unwelcome – but quite normal – and feelings that are so troublesome to the patient that professional help is sought.

**Inclusion**

anxiety NOS  
feeling frightened

**Exclusion**

anxiety disorder PD06

**PS02 Acute stress reaction*****Description***

A reaction to a stressful life event or significant life change requiring a major adjustment, either as an expected response to the event or as a maladaptive response interfering with daily coping and resulting in impaired social functioning, with recovery within a limited period of time.

***Inclusion***

acute adjustment problem  
culture shock  
feeling grief  
feeling homesick  
feeling stressed  
immediate post-traumatic stress  
shock (psychic)

***Exclusion***

depressive disorder PD12  
feeling depressed PS03  
post-traumatic stress disorder PD09

**PS03 Feeling sad*****Description***

Feelings of sadness reported by the patient as an emotional or psychological experience not attributed to the presence of a mental disorder. A gradual transition exists from feelings that are unwelcome – but quite normal – and feelings that are so troublesome to the patient that professional help is sought.

***Inclusion***

feeling inadequate  
unhappy

***Exclusion***

depressive disorder PD12  
low self-esteem PS99

**PS04 Feeling or being irritable or angry*****Description***

Feelings reported by the patient as an emotional or psychological experience not attributed to the presence of a mental disorder, or behaviour indicating irritability or anger. A gradual transition exists from feelings or behaviour that are unwelcome – but quite normal – and those that are so troublesome that professional help is sought.

**Inclusion**

agitation NOS  
restlessness NOS

**Exclusion**

adolescent behaviour symptom/complaint PS19  
child behaviour symptom/complaint PS18  
irritability in partner ZC30  
overactive child PS18

**PS05 Suicidal ideation****Description**

Thoughts, ideas or ruminations of thoughts about the possibility of ending one's life, ranging from thinking that one would be better off dead to formulation of elaborate plans.

**Exclusion**

suicide attempt PD14

**PS06 Sleep disturbance****Description**

Sleep disturbance as a diagnosis requires that the sleeping problem forms a major complaint, which, according to both patient and doctor, is not caused by another disorder but is a condition in its own right. Insomnia requires a quantitative or qualitative deficiency of sleep which is unsatisfactory in the patients' opinion, over a considerable period of time. In hypersomnia, excessive daytime sleepiness and sleep attacks exist which limit the patient's performance.

**Inclusion**

insomnia  
nightmares  
sleepwalking

**Exclusion**

jet lag AD45  
sleep apnoea RS06  
somnolence AS99

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Sleep functions 2F72.

**PS07 Sexual desire and fulfilment problem****Description**

Sexual problems with regard to desire or to fulfilment not caused by any organic disorder or disease, but a reflection of the inability of a patient to participate in the sexual relationship she/he wants because of lack of desire, failure of genital response or function, or problems with sexual development.

**Inclusion**

frigidity

loss of libido

non-organic impotence or dyspareunia

premature ejaculation PS07.00

primary erectile dysfunction PS07.01

vaginismus of psychogenic origin PS07.02

**Exclusion**

concern with sexual preference PS08

organic impotence/sexual problems GS24

organic vaginismus GS23

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Sexual functions 2F86.

**PS08 Gender incongruence problem****Description**

Gender incongruence is characterised by a marked and persistent incongruence between an individual's experienced gender and the assigned sex. Gender variant behaviour and preferences alone are not a basis for assigning the diagnoses in this group.

**PS09 Eating problem in child****Description**

Problem with eating behaviour of child.

**Inclusion**

feeding problem

food refusal

**Exclusion**

anorexia nervosa PD17

bulemia PD17

eating problem of infant/child TS04

**Note**

Problems with behaviour of children are particularly difficult to classify, which is illustrated by the fact that they are distributed over four chapters of the ICPC. Whether

or not parents present these problems to a GP will reflect their ideas about the gradual differences between normal – though maybe annoying – behaviour and behaviour that is considered worrying or ‘pathological’.

## **PS10 Bedwetting or enuresis**

### **Description**

Bedwetting is characterised by involuntary voiding of urine by day/night not determined to be related to any organic disorder.

### **Exclusion**

bedwetting due to organic disorder US03

### **Note**

Problems with behaviour of children are particularly difficult to classify, which is illustrated by the fact that they are distributed over four chapters of the ICPC. Whether or not parents present these problems to a GP will reflect their ideas about the gradual differences between normal – though maybe annoying – behaviour and behaviour that is considered worrying or ‘pathological’.

## **PS11 Encopresis**

### **Description**

Encopresis is the repeated production of usually well-formed faeces in inappropriate places like the floor or inside clothing, instead of on toilet or potty. In general the term ‘encopresis’ is used for children of at least 4 years of age and older, and not caused by constipation/sphincter control disorder/another disease.

## **PS12 Chronic alcohol problem**

### **Description**

A problem due to the use of alcohol resulting in one or more of the following: harmful use with clinically important damage to health; dependence syndrome; withdrawal state; psychotic disorder.

### **Inclusion**

alcohol brain syndrome

alcohol dependence PS12.00

alcohol psychosis

alcohol withdrawal delirium PS12.01

alcoholism PS12.02

binge drinker PS12.03

delirium tremens

Korsakoff’s psychosis PS12.04

**Note**

Substance abuse problem definitions should take into account the considerable differences between countries and cultures. A doctor can decide to label an episode as ‘chronic alcohol abuse’ without the patient’s agreement and consequently also without the patient’s willingness to any medical intervention.

**PS13 Acute alcohol intoxication****Description**

A problem due to the use of alcohol resulting in one or more of the following: acute intoxication; harmful use with clinically important damage to health; dependence syndrome; withdrawal state.

**Inclusion**

drunk

**Note**

A doctor can decide to label an episode as ‘acute alcohol abuse’ without the patient’s agreement and consequently also without the patient’s willingness to agree to any medical intervention.

**PS14 Tobacco smoking problem****Description**

A problem due to the use of tobacco resulting in one or more of the following: harmful use with clinically important damage to health; dependence syndrome; withdrawal state.

**Inclusion**

smoking problem

**Note**

Tobacco abuse/problem definitions should take into account the considerable differences between countries and cultures. An alcohol-dependent or heroin-addicted patient needs medical attention, but the definitions of ‘tobacco abuse’ are controversial. A physician can decide to label an episode as ‘tobacco abuse’ without the patient’s agreement and consequently also without the patient’s willingness to agree to any medical intervention.

**PS15 Medication abuse****Description**

Abuse of any prescribed medication.

**Note**

Substance abuse problem definitions should take into account the considerable differences between countries and cultures. Some patient’s request and use

tranquillizers, sleeping tablets, anorectics or laxatives inappropriately and for too long. In these cases physicians can decide to label the episode as 'medicine abuse' without the patients' agreement and consequently also without the patient's willingness to agree to any medical intervention.

### **PS16 Drug abuse**

#### ***Description***

A problem due to the use of a dependence-producing psychoactive substance, resulting in one or more of the following conditions: acute intoxication; harmful use with clinically important damage to health; dependence syndrome; withdrawal state; psychotic disorder.

#### ***Inclusion***

addiction to drug  
 drug withdrawal  
 abuse or addiction hard drugs PS16.00  
 abuse or addiction soft drugs PS16.01

#### ***Note***

Substance abuse problem definitions should take into account the considerable differences between countries and cultures. An alcohol-dependent or heroin-addicted patient needs medical attention, but the definitions of 'use of hashish' are controversial. Doctors can decide to label an episode as 'drug abuse' without the patient's agreement and consequently also without the patient's willingness to agree to any medical intervention.

### **PS17 Memory or attention problem**

#### ***Inclusion***

amnesia  
 disorientation  
 disturbance of concentration

### **PS18 Child behaviour symptom or complaint**

#### ***Inclusion***

delayed milestones  
 jealousy of child  
 overactive child  
 speech delay  
 temper tantrum

#### ***Exclusion***

behaviour symptom/complaint adolescent PS19  
 behaviour symptom/complaint adult PD15  
 concern about physical development/growth delay TS08



**PS19 Adolescent behaviour symptom or complaint*****Inclusion***

delinquency

***Exclusion***

behaviour symptom/complaint child PS18

**PS20 Specific learning problems*****Description***

Specific speech, language and learning problems with onset in childhood, together with an impairment of functions related to biological maturation of the central nervous system, and a steady course over time without spontaneous remissions or relapses, although the deficit may diminish as the child grows older.

***Inclusion***

developmental disorder of motor function PS20.00

developmental language disorder PS20.01

developmental speech disorder PS20.02

dyslexia PS20.03

***Exclusion***

attention deficit disorder PD16

mental retardation PD18

**PS21 Own illness problem*****Inclusion***

dependence on others PS21.00

problems related to adherence to medical advice

**PS22 Phase of life problem*****Inclusion***

empty-nest problem PS22.00

feeling old

old age

retirement problem PS22.01

senescence

**PS90 Concern, fear of mental disorder or problem*****Description***

Concern about/fear of mental disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Inclusion**

concern about mental disease  
fear of committing suicide

**Coding hint**

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**PS99 Other specified psychological/mental symptom/complaint/abnormal finding****Inclusion**

delusions  
eating disorders NOS  
hallucinations  
hyperactivity  
multiple psychological symptoms/complaints  
poor hygiene  
strange behaviour  
suspiciousness

**PD PSYCHOLOGICAL, MENTAL AND NEURODEVELOPMENTAL DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES****PD01 Dementia****Description**

Dementia is a syndrome due to a disease of the brain, usually of a chronic and/or progressive nature, with clinically significant disturbance of multiple higher cortical functions (memory, thinking, orientation, comprehension), together with intact consciousness.

**Inclusion**

Alzheimer's disease PD01.00  
multi-infarct dementia PD01.01  
senile dementia

**Coding hint**

other psychological symptoms PS99  
phase of life problem ZC02

**PD02 Other specified and unknown organic mental disorder****Description**

Organic mental disorders as a diagnosis require psychological syndromes, patterns or behaviour due to organic disease.

**Inclusion**

delirium PD02.00

unknown organic mental disorder

**Exclusion**

psychosis caused by alcohol PS12

other specified psychosis PD05

**PD03 Schizophrenia****Description**

Schizophrenia is characterised by disturbances in multiple mental modalities, including thinking (e.g. delusions, disorganisation in the form of thought), perception (e.g. hallucinations), self-experience (e.g. the experience that one's feelings, impulses, thoughts or behaviour are under the control of an external force), cognition (e.g. impaired attention, verbal memory and social cognition), volition (e.g. loss of motivation), affect (e.g. blunted emotional expression) and behaviour (e.g. behaviour that appears bizarre or purposeless, unpredictable or inappropriate emotional responses that interfere with the organisation of behaviour). Psychomotor disturbances, including catatonia, may be present. Persistent delusions, persistent hallucinations, thought disorder and experiences of influence, passivity or control are considered core symptoms. Symptoms must have persisted for at least 1 month in order for a diagnosis of schizophrenia to be assigned. The symptoms are not a manifestation of another health condition (e.g. a brain tumour) and are not due to the effect of a substance or medication on the central nervous system (e.g. corticosteroids), including withdrawal (e.g. alcohol withdrawal).

**Inclusion**

all types of paranoia

all types of schizophrenia

**Exclusion**

acute/transient psychosis PD05

**PD04 Affective psychosis****Description**

A fundamental disturbance in affect and mood (with/without associated anxiety). In manic disorder mood, energy and activity are simultaneously elevated. In bipolar disease, at least two periods of disturbed mood, shifting from elevated to lowered are observed.

**Inclusion**

bipolar disorder PD04.00

hypomania

mania

manic depression

**Exclusion**

depression PD12

**Coding hint**

psychosis NOS PD05

**PD05 Other specified or unknown psychosis****Inclusion**

acute psychosis  
puerperal psychosis  
reactive psychosis  
transient psychosis  
unknown psychosis

**PD06 Anxiety disorder or anxiety state****Description**

Clinically significant anxiety that is not restricted to any particular environmental situation. It manifests as a panic disorder (recurrent attacks of severe anxiety not restricted to any particular situation, with or without physical symptoms) or as a disorder in which generalised and persistent anxiety, not related to any particular situation, occurs with variable physical symptoms.

**Inclusion**

generalised anxiety disorder PD06.00  
panic disorder PD06.01  
phobia PD06.02

**Exclusion**

anxiety NOS PS01  
anxiety with depression PD12

**Coding hint**

feeling anxious/nervous/tense PS01

**PD07 Obsessive-compulsive or related disorder****Description**

Obsessive-compulsive and related disorders is a group of disorders characterised by repetitive thoughts and behaviours that are believed to share similarities in aetiology and key diagnostic validators. Cognitive phenomena such as obsessions, intrusive thoughts and preoccupations are central to a subset of these conditions (i.e. obsessive-compulsive disorder, body dysmorphic disorder, hypochondriasis and olfactory reference disorder) and are accompanied by related repetitive behaviours. Hoarding disorder is not associated with intrusive unwanted thoughts but rather is characterised by a compulsive need to accumulate possessions and distress related to

discarding them. Also included in the grouping are body-focused repetitive behaviour disorders, which are primarily characterised by recurrent and habitual actions directed at the integument (e.g. hair-pulling, skin-picking) and lack a prominent cognitive aspect. The symptoms result in significant distress or significant impairment in personal, family, social, educational, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

***Inclusion***

hoarding disorder  
hypochondriasis

**PD08 Adjustment disorders*****Description***

Disorders specifically associated with stress are directly related to exposure to a stressful or traumatic event, or a series of such events or adverse experiences. For each of the disorders in this grouping, an identifiable stressor is a necessary, though not sufficient, causal factor. Although not all individuals exposed to an identified stressor will develop a disorder, the disorders in this grouping would not have occurred without experiencing the stressor. Stressful events for some disorders in this grouping are within the normal range of life experiences (e.g. divorce, socio-economic problems, bereavement). Other disorders require the experience of a stressor of an extremely threatening or horrific nature (i.e. potentially traumatic events). With all disorders in this grouping, it is the nature, pattern and duration of the symptoms that arise in response to the stressful events together with associated functional impairment that distinguishes the disorders.

***Inclusion***

persistent adjustment disorder  
prolonged grief disorder

***Exclusion***

acute stress reaction PS02

**PD09 Post-traumatic stress disorder*****Description***

A stressful event followed by a major state of distress and disturbance, with a delayed or protracted reaction, flashbacks, nightmares, emotional blunting and anhedonia interfering with social functioning and performance, and including depressed mood, anxiety, worry and feeling unable to cope, persistent over time.

Complex post-traumatic stress disorder (Complex PTSD) is a disorder that may develop following exposure to an event or series of events of an extremely threatening or horrific nature, most commonly prolonged or repetitive events from which escape is difficult or impossible (e.g. torture, slavery, genocide campaigns, prolonged domestic

violence, repeated childhood sexual or physical abuse). All diagnostic requirements for PTSD are met.

In addition, Complex PTSD is characterised by severe and persistent problems in affect regulation; beliefs about oneself as diminished, defeated or worthless, accompanied by feelings of shame, guilt or failure related to the traumatic event; and difficulties in sustaining relationships and in feeling close to others. These symptoms cause significant impairment in personal, family, social, educational, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

### ***Inclusion***

complex post-traumatic stress syndrome

### ***Coding hint***

feeling anxious PS01

acute stress reaction PS02

feeling depressed PS03

enduring personality change after catastrophic experience PD15

For coding the problem level, consider Sleep function 2F72.

## **PD10 Bodily distress or somatisation disorder**

### ***Description***

Bodily distress disorder is characterised by the presence of bodily symptoms that are distressing to the individual and excessive attention directed toward the symptoms, which may be manifest by repeated contact with health care providers. If another health condition is causing or contributing to the symptoms, the degree of attention is clearly excessive in relation to its nature and progression. Excessive attention is not alleviated by appropriate clinical examination and investigations and appropriate reassurance. Bodily symptoms are persistent, being present on most days for at least several months. Typically, bodily distress disorder involves multiple bodily symptoms that may vary over time. Occasionally there is a single symptom, usually pain or fatigue, that is associated with the other features of the disorder.

### ***Inclusion***

somatisation disorder

### ***Note***

Consider using a symptom diagnosis instead of labelling bodily distress as a disorder. Bodily distress is linked to the 'old' concepts of somatisation and somatoform disorders and to new 'concepts' as 'somatic symptom disorder or medically unexplained symptoms'. In primary care the use of symptom diagnoses without a 'psychogenic' connotation is advised instead of somatic symptom disorder or medically unexplained symptoms.

**PD11 Burn-out****Description**

Burn-out is a syndrome conceptualised as resulting from chronic workplace stress that has not been successfully managed. It is characterised by three dimensions: a) feelings of energy depletion or exhaustion; b) increased mental distance from one's job or feelings of negativism or cynicism related to one's job; and c) reduced professional efficacy. Burn-out refers specifically to phenomena in the occupational context and should not be applied to describe experiences in other areas of life.

Because burn-out is not only related to workplace stress, the description for neurasthenia is also presented here: burn-out is characterised by increased fatiguability with unpleasant associations, difficulties in concentration and a persistent decrease in performance and coping efficiency; the feeling of physical weakness and exhaustion after mental effort or after a minimal physical effort is often accompanied by muscular pain and an inability to relax.

**Inclusion**

neurasthenia  
surmenage

**Exclusion**

chronic fatigue syndrome AS04

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Sleep functions 2F72 and Energy level 2F71.

**PD12 Depressive disorder****Description**

A depressive disorder is characterised by fundamental disturbance in affect and mood towards depression (continuum with feeling sad/depressed and diagnosis depression). Mood, energy and activity are simultaneously lowered, together with an impaired capacity for enjoyment, interest and concentration. Sleep and appetite are usually disturbed and self-esteem and confidence are decreased.

**Inclusion**

depressive psychosis  
dysthymia PD12.00  
postpartum depression PD12.01  
puerperal depression  
reactive depression

**Exclusion**

feeling sad PS03  
mixed anxiety depression disorder PD13

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Sleep functions 2F72 and Energy level 2F71.

**PD13 Mixed depressive and anxiety disorder****Description**

Mixed depressive and anxiety disorder is characterised by symptoms of both anxiety and depression more days than not for a period of 2 weeks or more. Neither set of symptoms, considered separately, is sufficiently severe, numerous or persistent to justify a diagnosis of a depressive episode, dysthymia or an anxiety- and fear-related disorder. Depressed mood or diminished interest in activities must be present accompanied by additional depressive symptoms as well as multiple symptoms of anxiety. The symptoms result in significant distress or significant impairment in personal, family, social, educational, occupational or other important areas of functioning. There have never been any prior manic, hypomanic or mixed episodes, which would indicate the presence of a bipolar disorder.

**Inclusion**

mixed anxiety and depression

**Exclusion**

depressive disorder PD12

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Sleep functions 2F72 and Energy level 2F71.

**PD14 Suicide or suicide attempt****Description**

A successful ending of one's life or self-harming behaviour undertaken with the intention of ending one's life.

**Inclusion**

successful attempt  
suicide PD14.01  
suicide attempt PD14.00  
suicide gesture

**Exclusion**

afraid of committing suicide PS90  
suicidal ideation PS05

**Note**

In case of suicide, double code with AD96.



**PD15 Personality disorder****Description**

Personality disorder is characterised by problems in functioning of aspects of the self (e.g. identity, self-worth, accuracy of self-view, self-direction) and/or interpersonal dysfunction (e.g. ability to develop and maintain close and mutually satisfying relationships, ability to understand others' perspectives and to manage conflict in relationships) that have persisted over an extended period of time (e.g. 2 years or more). The disturbance is manifest in patterns of cognition, emotional experience, emotional expression and behaviour that are maladaptive (e.g. inflexible or poorly regulated) and is manifest across a range of personal and social situations (i.e. is not limited to specific relationships or social roles). The patterns of behaviour characterising the disturbance are not developmentally appropriate and cannot be explained primarily by social or cultural factors, including socio political conflict. The disturbance is associated with substantial distress or significant impairment in personal, family, social, educational, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

**Inclusion**

adult behaviour disorder

borderline personality disorder PD15.00

**PD16 Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder****Description**

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder is characterised by a persistent pattern (at least 6 months) of inattention and/or hyperactivity-impulsivity, with onset during the developmental period, typically early to mid childhood. The degree of inattention and hyperactivity-impulsivity is outside the limits of normal variation expected for age and level of intellectual functioning and significantly interferes with academic, occupational or social functioning. Inattention refers to significant difficulty in sustaining attention to tasks that do not provide a high level of stimulation or frequent rewards, distractibility and problems with organisation. Hyperactivity refers to excessive motor activity and difficulties with remaining still, most evident in structured situations that require behavioural self-control. Impulsivity is a tendency to act in response to immediate stimuli, without deliberation or consideration of the risks and consequences. The relative balance and the specific manifestations of inattentive and hyperactive-impulsive characteristics varies across individuals and may change over the course of development. In order for a diagnosis of disorder, the behaviour pattern must be clearly observable in more than one setting.

**Inclusion**

attention deficit disorder (ADD)

hyperkinetic disorder

**Exclusion**

adolescent behaviour symptom/complaint PS19

learning disorder PS20

**PD17 Eating disorder****Description**

Eating disorders involve abnormal eating or feeding behaviours that are not explained by another health condition and are not developmentally appropriate or culturally sanctioned. Feeding disorders involve behavioural disturbances that are not related to body weight and shape concerns, such as eating of non-edible substances or voluntary regurgitation of foods. Eating disorders include abnormal eating behaviour and preoccupation with food as well as prominent body weight and shape concerns.

**Inclusion**

anorexia nervosa PD17.00

bulimia PD17.01

binge eating

pica

**Coding hint**

eating problem in child, food refusal PS09

feeding problem infant/child TS04

feeding problem adult TS05

**PD18 Disorders of intellectual development****Description**

Arrested/incomplete development of the mind with impairment of skills during the developmental period and a low overall level of intelligence, with/without impairment of behaviour.

**Exclusion**

mental retardation due to congenital anomaly AD55

**PD19 Autism spectrum disorders****Description**

Autism spectrum disorder is characterised by persistent deficits in the ability to initiate and to sustain reciprocal social interaction and social communication, and by a range of restricted, repetitive and inflexible patterns of behaviour and interests. The onset of the disorder occurs during the developmental period, typically in early childhood, but symptoms may not become fully manifest until later, when social demands exceed limited capacities. Deficits are sufficiently severe to cause impairment in personal, family, social, educational, occupational or other important areas of functioning and are usually a pervasive feature of the individual's functioning observable in all settings, although they may vary according to social, educational or other context. Individuals along the spectrum exhibit a full range of intellectual functioning and language abilities.

***Inclusion***

Asperger syndrome  
autistic disorder PD19.00

**PD99 Other specified or unknown psychological  
or mental diagnoses or diseases**

***Inclusion***

compulsive gambling PD99.00  
Munchausen's syndrome  
neurosis

**R RESPIRATORY SYSTEM**

**RS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF  
RESPIRATORY SYSTEM**

**RS01 Pain respiratory system**

***Inclusion***

painful respiration  
pleuritic pain  
pleurodynia

***Exclusion***

chest pain AS12  
musculoskeletal chest pain LS04  
nose pain RS10  
sinus pain RS11  
sore throat RS12  
chest tightness RS99  
pleurisy RS50

**RS02 Shortness of breath**

***Inclusion***

orthopnoea

***Exclusion***

hyperventilation RS04  
stridor RS04  
wheezing RS03

**RS03 Wheezing****Description**

Continuous adventitious sounds that are high-pitched are called wheezes. Wheezes originate in airways narrowed by spasm, thickening of the mucosa or luminal obstruction.

**Inclusion**

expiratory wheeze  
rhonchi

**Exclusion**

dyspnoea RS02  
hyperventilation RS04  
stridor RS04

**RS04 Other specified breathing problem****Inclusion**

abnormal breathing  
apnoea  
holding breath  
hyperventilation  
inspiratory wheeze  
respiratory distress  
stridor  
tachypnoea

**RS05 Snoring****RS06 Sleep-related breathing problems****Inclusion**

central sleep apnoea  
obstructive sleep apnoea  
sleep apnoea RS06.00

**RS07 Cough****Description**

Cough is an important natural defensive mechanism and protective reflex for clearing the upper and lower airways of excessive secretions such as mucus and inhaled particles. Cough is a common symptom of most respiratory disorders and may be indicative of trivial to very serious airway or lung pathology.

**Inclusion**

dry cough  
moist cough

***Exclusion***

abnormal sputum/phlegm RS15

**RS08 Nose bleed or epistaxis**

**RS09 Sneezing or nasal congestion**

***Inclusion***

blocked nose

rhinorrhea

running nose

**RS10 Nose symptoms or complaints**

***Inclusion***

pain in nose

***Exclusion***

anosmia NS08

blocked nose/sneezing RS09

complaint of sinuses RS11

concern with appearance of nose RS91

epistaxis RS08

rhinophyma SD99

**RS11 Sinus symptoms or complaints**

***Inclusion***

blocked sinus

congested sinus

pain/pressure in sinus

post-nasal drip

***Exclusion***

headache NS01

face pain NS02

nasal congestion RS09

**RS12 Throat symptoms or complaints**

***Inclusion***

dry throat

inflamed throat

red throat

sore throat

large tonsils

lump in throat  
 pain in throat RS12.00  
 tonsillar pain

**Exclusion**

tonsillar hypertrophy RD66  
 voice symptom RS13

**RS13 Voice symptoms or complaints**

**Inclusion**

absence of voice  
 aphonia  
 hoarseness

**Exclusion**

neurological disorder of speech NS11  
 stammering/stuttering NS11  
 sore throat RS12

**RS14 Haemoptysis or coughing blood**

**RS15 Abnormal sputum or phlegm**

**Exclusion**

cough with sputum RS07  
 haemoptysis RS14

**RS50 Pleurisy or pleural effusion**

**Description**

To classify pleurisy/pleural effusion, there should be clinical evidence of pleural exudate or pleuritic pain accompanied by pleural friction rub or investigative evidence of inflammatory pleural exudate.

**Inclusion**

pleural inflammatory exudate  
 pleuritis

**Exclusion**

pneumonia RD09  
 tuberculosis AD15

**Coding hint**

pleuritic pain RS01

**Note**

malignant effusion to be coded to origin of malignancy

**RS90 Concern or fear of disease respiratory system****Description**

Concern about/fear of disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Note**

If patient has the disease, code the disease.

**RS91 Concern about appearance of nose****Inclusion**

red nose  
prominent nose

**RS99 Other specified respiratory symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings****Inclusion**

chest tightness  
fluid on lung  
hiccough RS99.00  
irritable airways RS99.01  
lung congestion

**RD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM****RD01 Pertussis****Description**

A disease of the upper respiratory tract, caused by an infection of the Gram-negative bacteria **Bordetella pertussis**. This disease typically presents with paroxysmal cough, inspiratory whoop, and fainting or vomiting after coughing. Transmission is by inhalation of infected respiratory secretions.

**Inclusion**

parapertussis

**RD02 Acute upper respiratory infection****Description**

Upper respiratory infection (URI) is characterised by evidence of acute inflammation of nasal or pharyngeal mucosa with absence of criteria for more specifically defined acute respiratory infection classified in this section.

**Inclusion**

acute pharyngitis RD02.00  
 acute rhinitis  
 common cold RD02.01  
 coryza  
 head cold  
 nasopharyngitis  
 pharyngitis  
 URI  
 URTI

**Exclusion**

allergic rhinitis RD65  
 chronic pharyngitis RD10  
 infectious mononucleosis AD04  
 influenza RD07  
 laryngitis/croup RD05  
 measles AD01  
 sinusitis RD03  
 tonsillitis/quinsy RD04  
 viral pharyngoconjunctivitis FD01

**RD03 Acute or chronic rhinosinusitis****Description**

Rhinosinusitis is characterised by purulent nasal/post-nasal discharge, or previous medically treated episodes of sinusitis, plus tenderness over one/more sinuses, or deep-seated aching facial pain aggravated by dependency of head, or opacity on trans-illumination; or imaging evidence of sinusitis; or pus obtained from the sinus.

**Inclusion**

acute sinusitis RD03.00  
 chronic sinusitis RD03.01  
 sinusitis affecting any paranasal sinus

**Coding hint**

face pain NS02  
 headache NS01  
 upper respiratory tract infection RD02

**RD04 Acute tonsillitis****Description**

Acute tonsillitis is characterised by sore throat or fever with reddening of tonsil(s) more than the posterior pharyngeal wall, and either pus on swollen tonsil(s) or enlarged tender regional lymph node. Strep throat is an acute inflammation of the throat, plus demonstration of beta-haemolytic streptococci.



**Inclusion**

peritonsillar abscess RD04.00  
streptococcal throat RD04.01

**Exclusion**

diphtheria RD10  
erysipelas/strep skin infection SD16  
hypertrophy/chronic infection of tonsils RD66  
infectious mononucleosis AD04  
scarlet fever AD24

**RD05 Acute (obstructive) laryngitis or tracheitis or both****Description**

Acute laryngitis and tracheitis are defined respectively as acute inflammation of larynx and trachea, with local findings of erythema and oedema of laryngeal and tracheal mucosa. Acute laryngitis and tracheitis are induced by upper respiratory tract viral infections or voice abuse. Acute obstructive laryngitis (croup) is a condition commonly caused by an acute viral infection of the upper airway. This condition is characterised by a barking cough, stridor, hoarseness or difficulty breathing. Transmission is commonly by inhalation of infected respiratory secretions.

**Inclusion**

acute subglottis laryngitis RD05.00  
croup

**Exclusion**

epiglottitis RD10  
false croup/pseudocroup (laryngeal spasm) RD99

**Coding hint**

upper respiratory tract infection RD02

**RD06 Acute bronchitis or bronchiolitis or both****Description**

An acute disease of the bronchi, commonly caused by an infection with a bacterial or viral source. This disease is characterised by inflammation of the bronchi. This disease presents with cough, wheezing, chest pain or discomfort, fever or dyspnoea. Transmission is by inhalation of infected respiratory secretions. Bronchiolitis is an acute disease of the bronchioles, commonly caused by an infection with a bacteria or viral source. This disease is characterised by inflammation of the bronchioles and coryza. This disease presents with cough, wheezing, tachypnoea, fever or chest retraction. In children and adults the disease is characterised by cough and fever with scattered or generalised abnormal chest signs: wheeze, coarse rales, rhonchi or moist sounds; in infants (bronchiolitis): dyspnoea and hyperinflation.

**Inclusion**

acute lower respiratory infection NOS  
 bronchitis NOS  
 chest infection NOS  
 tracheobronchitis

**Exclusion**

allergic bronchitis RD69  
 chronic bronchitis RD67  
 influenza RD07

**Coding hint**

cough RS07  
 upper respiratory tract infection RD02  
 wheezing RS03

**RD07 Influenza****Description**

Influenza is characterised by myalgia and cough without abnormal respiratory physical signs other than inflammation of nasal mucous membrane and throat, plus three or more of the following: sudden onset (within 12 hours); rigors/chills/fever; prostration and weakness; influenza in close contacts; influenza epidemic; or viral culture/serological evidence of influenza virus infection.

**Inclusion**

influenza-like illness  
 para-influenza

**Exclusion**

gastric flu DD05  
 influenza pneumonia RD09

**Coding hint**

fever AS03  
 upper respiratory tract infection RD02  
 virus infection NOS AD14

**RD08 Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)****Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**RD09 Pneumonia****Description**

A disease of the lungs, frequently but not always caused by an infection with bacteria, virus, fungus or parasite. This disease is characterised by fever, chills, cough with sputum production, chest pain and shortness of breath.

**Inclusion**

bacterial pneumonia  
bronchopneumonia  
influenzal pneumonia  
legionella pneumonia RD09.00  
viral pneumonia

**Exclusion**

aspiration pneumonia RD99

**Coding hint**

acute bronchitis RD06  
cough RS07

**RD10 Other specified or unknown respiratory infection****Inclusion**

chronic nasopharyngitis  
chronic pharyngitis  
chronic rhinitis NOS  
diphtheria RD10.00  
empyema  
epiglottitis RD10.01  
fungal respiratory infection  
lung abscess  
protozoal infection (without pneumonia)  
severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) RD10.02  
unknown respiratory infection

**RD25 Malignant neoplasm bronchus and lung****Description**

A characteristic histological appearance of a primary or metastatic malignant neoplasm in the lung.

**Inclusion**

malignancy of bronchus  
malignancy of lung  
malignancy of trachea

***Coding hint***

uncertain or carcinoma in situ respiratory neoplasm RD28

**RD26 Other specified or unknown respiratory malignant neoplasm*****Description***

Characteristic histological appearance.

***Inclusion***

malignancy of larynx  
mediastinum  
nose  
pharynx  
pleura  
sinus; mesothelioma  
unknown respiratory malignant neoplasm

***Exclusion***

Hodgkin's disease BD25  
malignancy of trachea/bronchus/lung RD25

***Coding hint***

unspecified respiratory neoplasm RD28

**RD27 Benign neoplasm respiratory*****Description***

Characteristic clinical or histological appearance.

***Exclusion***

nasal polyp RD99  
unspecified respiratory neoplasm RD28

**RD28 Uncertain or carcinoma in situ neoplasm of respiratory system*****Inclusion***

respiratory neoplasm not specified as benign or malignant when histology is not available

***Exclusion***

benign respiratory neoplasm RD27  
malignant neoplasm bronchus/lung RD25  
malignant neoplasm respiratory, other RD26  
secondary neoplasm unknown site AD25

**RD35 Injury respiratory system*****Inclusion***

trauma to nose

trauma to respiratory system

***Exclusion***

drowning AD45

fractured nose LD39

foreign body in respiratory system RD36

***Coding hint***

In case of pneumothorax due to injury, code also RD99.04.

**RD36 Foreign body in nose, larynx, bronchus*****Inclusion***

foreign body in lung

***Exclusion***

aspiration pneumonia RD99

drowning AD45

foreign body lodged in oesophagus DD36

foreign body in ear HD36

***Coding hint***

other complaint of respiratory system RS99

**RD55 Congenital anomaly of respiratory system*****Inclusion***

congenital abnormality of bronchi

congenital abnormality of larynx

congenital abnormality of lungs

congenital abnormality of nose

congenital abnormality of pharynx

congenital abnormality of pleura

congenital abnormality of trachea

***Exclusion***

cleft lip/palate DD55

cystic fibrosis TD99

**RD65 Allergic rhinitis*****Description***

Rhinitis is inflammation of the nasal mucosa clinically characterised by major symptoms: sneezing, nasal pruritus, running nose and stuffy nose. Allergic rhinitis is

an inflammation of nasal airway triggered by allergens to which the affected individual has previously been sensitised.

***Inclusion***

allergic  
hay fever  
nasal allergy  
pollen  
seasonal  
vasomotor rhinitis

***Exclusion***

chronic rhinitis NOS RD10  
upper respiratory tract infection RD02

**RD66 Hypertrophy tonsils or adenoids or both**

***Description***

Any persistent or recurrent disease affecting the round-to-oval mass of lymphoid tissue embedded in the lateral wall of the pharynx (tonsils) or the collection of lymphoid nodules on the posterior wall and roof of the nasopharynx (adenoids) resulting in enlargement of the tonsils or adenoids or both. (ICD-11)

***Inclusion***

chronic tonsillitis

***Exclusion***

acute tonsillitis RD04  
allergic rhinitis RD65

**RD67 Chronic bronchitis**

***Description***

Chronic bronchitis is an unspecified chronic inflammation of the bronchi (medium-size airways) in the lungs, causing a persistent cough that produces sputum (phlegm) and mucus for at least 3 months per year in 2 consecutive years.

***Exclusion***

emphysema/chronic obstructive pulmonary (lung, airways) disease RD68  
bronchiectasis RD99

***Coding hint***

abnormal sputum/phlegm RS15  
acute bronchitis RD06  
cough RS07

**RD68 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and emphysema*****Description***

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), a common preventable and treatable disease, is characterised by persistent airflow limitation that is usually progressive and associated with an enhanced chronic inflammatory response in the airways and the lung to noxious particles or gases. Exacerbations and comorbidities contribute to the overall severity in individual patients. Emphysema is defined by abnormal and permanent enlargement of the airspaces that are distal to the terminal bronchioles. This is accompanied by destruction of the airspace walls, without obvious fibrosis (i.e. there is no fibrosis visible to the naked eye). Emphysema can exist in individuals who do not have airflow obstruction; however, it is more common among patients who have moderate or severe airflow obstruction.

***Inclusion***

chronic airways limitation (CAL)  
chronic obstructive airways disease (COAD)  
chronic obstructive lung disease (COLD)  
chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)  
emphysema

***Exclusion***

asthma RD69  
bronchiectasis RD99  
chronic bronchitis RD67  
cystic fibrosis RD99

***Coding hint***

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**RD69 Asthma*****Description***

Asthma is characterised by recurrent episodes of reversible acute bronchial obstruction with wheeze/dry cough or diagnostic test meeting currently accepted criteria for asthma.

***Inclusion***

allergic asthma RD69.00  
reactive airways disease  
wheezy bronchitis

***Exclusion***

bronchiolitis RD06  
chronic bronchitis RD67  
emphysema RD68

**Coding hint**

cough RS07

wheezing RS03

**RD70 Lung disease related to external agents****Inclusion**

pneumoconiosis RD70.00

pneumonitis due to allergy

pneumonitis due to chemicals

pneumonitis due to dust

pneumonitis due to fumes

pneumonitis due to mould

vaping-related disorder RD70.01

**Exclusion**

air pollution AD45

**RD99 Other specified or unknown diagnoses and diseases of respiratory system****Inclusion**

aspiration pneumonia RD99.00

bronchiectasis RD99.01

cystic fibrosis RD99.02

deviated nasal septum RD99.03

interstitial lung disease RD99.08

lung complication of other disease

mediastinal disease

other disease of larynx

pneumothorax RD99.04

polyp of nasal cavity RD99.05

polyp of vocal cord RD99.06

pulmonary collapse

pulmonary oedema without heart disease/heart failure

respiratory failure RD99.07

**S SKIN****SS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF SKIN****SS01 Pain or tenderness of skin****Inclusion**

painful lesion or rash

soreness



***Exclusion***

other sensation disturbance NS05  
tingling fingers, feet, toes NS04

**SS02 Pruritus**

***Inclusion***

skin irritation

***Exclusion***

dermatitis artefacta SD99  
nipple pruritus GS27  
perianal itching DS05  
scrotal pruritus GS21  
vulval pruritus GS18

**SS03 Lump or swelling of skin localised**

***Inclusion***

papule

***Exclusion***

breast lump GS26  
insect bite SD39  
swelling AS09

**SS04 Lump or swelling of skin generalised**

***Inclusion***

lumps in multiple sites  
papules in multiple sites  
swellings in multiple sites

***Exclusion***

ankle oedema KS04  
swelling AS09

**SS05 Rash localised**

***Inclusion***

blotch  
erythema  
redness

***Exclusion***

localised lump or swelling of skin SS03

**SS06 Rash generalised*****Inclusion***

blotches occurring in multiple sites  
erythema occurring in multiple sites  
redness occurring in multiple sites

***Exclusion***

generalised lumps/swellings skin SS04  
other viral exanthem AD13

**SS07 Skin colour change*****Inclusion***

circles under eyes  
cyanosis SS07.00  
flushing  
freckles  
livedo reticularis  
pallor

***Exclusion***

bruise SD35  
hot flushes GS13  
jaundice DS13  
vitiligo SD99

**SS08 Skin texture symptom or complaint*****Inclusion***

dry skin SS08.00  
induration of skin SS08.01  
fissura skin  
peeling  
scaling  
wrinkles

***Exclusion***

ichthyosis SD55  
scalp symptom/complaint SS11  
sweating problem AS10  
sweat gland disease SD73  
vulval symptom/complaint GS18

**SS09 Nail symptom or complaint*****Inclusion***

clubbing

***Exclusion***

ingrowing nail SD75

paronychia SD05

**SS10 Hair loss or baldness****SS11 Other specified hair or scalp symptom or complaint*****Inclusion***

change in hair colour SS11.00

dry scalp

hirsutism SS11.01

***Exclusion***

dandruff SD68

folliculitis SD06

hair loss/baldness SS10

trichotillomania PS99

**SS90 Concern or fear of disease of skin*****Description***

Concern about/fear of disease of skin in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

***Coding hint***

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**SS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of skin*****Inclusion***

cellulite

petechiae

problems with umbilicus

sore(s)

spontaneous ecchymosis

***Exclusion***

chronic ulcer skin/pressure sore SD77

scar SD99

## SD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF SKIN

### SD01 Warts

#### **Description**

Common warts are due to an infection of the epidermis by certain human papilloma viruses, most commonly HPV subtypes 1, 2, 4, 27 and 57. They manifest typically as papillomatous, keratinous growths on the hands and feet but may affect any part of the skin (and also adjacent mucous epithelia). They are very common during childhood and adolescence.

#### **Inclusion**

plane wart  
verrucae

#### **Exclusion**

genital warts GD05  
molluscum contagiosum SD02

### SD02 Molluscum contagiosum

#### **Description**

A disease of the skin and mucous membranes, caused by an infection with molluscum contagiosum virus. This disease is characterised by papular skin eruptions, commonly 2–3 millimetres in diameter. Transmission is by direct contact.

#### **Exclusion**

warts SD01

### SD03 Herpes zoster

#### **Description**

Grouped vesicular eruptions, unilateral distribution, normally over area of a single dermatome caused by the reactivation of a latent infection with varicella zoster virus. This disease commonly presents with a rash, cutaneous hyperaesthesia or fever.

#### **Inclusion**

herpes zoster SD03.00  
post-herpetic neuralgia SD03.01  
shingles

#### **Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Pain functions 2F84.

rash localised SS05  
skin pain SS01

**SD04 Herpes simplex****Description**

Vesicles with erythematous base in localised area(s); plus past history of similar lesions, or virological or serological evidence.

**Inclusion**

cold sore  
fever blister  
herpes (simplex) labialis SD04.00

**Exclusion**

genital herpes GD03  
herpes simplex of eye without corneal ulcer FD03

**Coding hint**

rash localised SS05

**SD05 Infected finger or toe****Inclusion**

paronychia SD05.00  
pulp space infection of finger/thumb SD05.01  
pulp space infection of toe SD05.02  
whitlow

**Exclusion**

dermatophytosis SD08  
monilia/candida SD10  
post-traumatic infection finger/toe SD07

**SD06 Boil or carbuncle****Description**

Single or multiple focal infections of skin and soft tissues most commonly centred on the hair follicle and most commonly due to **Staphylococcus aureus**.

**Inclusion**

abscess  
boil abscess nose  
furuncle SD06.00  
furunculosis SD06.01

**Exclusion**

boil external auditory meatus HD01  
boil female external genitalia GD69  
boil male external genitalia GD99  
erysipelas SD16

folliculitis SD99  
 folliculitis barbae SD08  
 hydradenitis SD73  
 lymphadenitis BD01  
 perianal boil DD07  
 pilonidal abscess SD67  
 superficial pustular folliculitis SD15

### **SD07 Post-traumatic skin infection**

#### ***Inclusion***

infected post-traumatic bite  
 infected post-traumatic wound

#### ***Exclusion***

erysipelas, pyoderma SD16  
 impetigo SD15  
 surgical wound infection AD42

### **SD08 Dermatophytosis**

#### ***Description***

Pruritic scaly lesions with central clearing and small vesicles at border; or demonstration of fungus.

#### ***Inclusion***

fungal skin infection  
 ringworm  
 tinea  
 tinea pedis SD08.00

#### ***Exclusion***

bacterial folliculitis SD06  
 folliculitis SD99  
 pityriasis versicolor SD09  
 moniliasis/candidiasis SD11  
 onychomycosis SD10  
 superficial pustular folliculitis SD15

### **SD09 Pityriasis versicolor**

#### ***Description***

A disease of the skin, caused by an infection with the fungi **Malassezia**. This disease is characterised by white, pink, fawn, brown or often coalescing lesions that may be covered with thin furfuraceous scales. This disease commonly presents on the trunk, shoulders and arms, or neck and face. Transmission is by opportunistic transmission. Confirmation is by identification of **Malassezia** in a skin sample.

**SD10 Onychomycosis****Description**

Fungal infection of fingernails and/or toenails due most commonly to dermatophytes tinea unguium or yeast.

**Exclusion**

moniliais/candidiasis skin SD11

**SD11 Candidiasis skin****Description**

Candidiasis is an infection caused by yeasts of the genus **Candida**. Superficial infections of the mucous membranes and skin are common.

**Inclusion**

candida intertrigo SD11.00

candidiasis of nails SD11.01

diaper candidiasis SD11.02

monilial intertrigo

thrush involving nails

thrush perianal region

thrush skin

**Exclusion**

oral thrush DD66

genital candidiasis GD08

onychomycosis SD10

**SD12 Pityriasis rosea****Description**

Oval, scaly eruptions along skin tension lines of trunk, with a history of a solitary lesion preceding presenting rash.

**Coding hint**

rash generalised SS06

rash localised SS05

**SD13 Scabies and other acariasis****Description**

Scabies: Intense pruritic skin lesions plus arrays of burrows on sides of palms, fingers, penis or skin folds; or demonstration of parasites or ova in lesions. A highly contagious infestation of the skin by the mite **Sarcoptes scabiei** var. **hominis**. It may result in epidemics when introduced into institutions such as schools and nursing homes. The mites burrow into the skin, favouring the extremities, genitalia and, in infants, the axillae. The characteristic widespread intensely pruritic papulovesicular rash results

largely from the host response rather than directly to burrowing by mites. Where such a response is absent as in immunosuppressed or debilitated patients, unchecked proliferation of mites results in crusted scabies. Sarcoptic mites from other mammals such as dogs may cause a transient pruritic eruption.

***Coding hint***

pruritus SS02

**SD14 Pediculosis and other skin infestation**

***Description***

Pediculosis refers to parasitic skin diseases caused by animals such as arthropods (i.e. mites, ticks and lice) and worms, but excluding (except) conditions caused by protozoa, fungi, bacteria and viruses, which are called infections.

Six epidermal parasitic skin diseases (EPSD) are of particular importance: scabies, pediculosis (head lice, body lice and pubic lice infestation), tungiasis (sand flea disease) and hookworm-related cutaneous larva migrans (HrCLM). They are either prevalent in resource-poor settings or are associated with important morbidity.

***Inclusion***

fleas

head lice SD14.00

mites

pediculosis pubis SD14.01

***Exclusion***

cutaneous larva migrans DD07

infected insect bites SD07

insect bites SD39

***Coding hint***

pruritus SS02

localised rash SS05

**SD15 Impetigo**

***Description***

Spreading skin lesion consisting of macules, vesicles, pustules or crust with underlying raw area.

***Inclusion***

impetigo secondary to other dermatosis

***Exclusion***

bacterial folliculitis SD16

folliculitis SD99

folliculitis barbae SD08



***Coding hint***

post-traumatic skin infection SD07

**SD16 Other specified or unknown skin infection*****Inclusion***

acute bacterial lymphangitis  
bacterial folliculitis SD16.05  
cellulitis SD16.00  
erysipelas SD16.01  
erythrasma SD16.02  
granuloma pyogenic SD16.03  
granuloma teleangiectaticum SD16.04  
pyoderma  
strep skin infection  
unknown skin infection

***Exclusion***

boil/carbuncle SD06  
Buruli ulcer AD24  
post-traumatic skin infection SD07  
impetigo SD15  
molluscum contagiosum SD02  
acne SD76

**SD25 Malignant neoplasm of skin*****Description***

Characteristic histological appearance.

***Inclusion***

basal cell carcinoma of skin SD25.00  
Kaposi's sarcoma of skin SD25.01  
malignant melanoma SD25.02  
rodent ulcer  
squamous cell carcinoma of skin SD25.03

***Exclusion***

premalignant lesion of skin SD29

***Coding hint***

neoplasm of skin unspecified as benign or malignant when histology is not available  
SD29  
other malignant neoplasm (when primary site is uncertain) AD25

**SD26 Lipoma****Description**

A benign tumour composed of adipose (fatty) tissue.

**SD27 Benign melanocytic naevus****Description**

A naevus containing melanin.

**Exclusion**

congenital skin anomaly SD55

spider naevus KS99

strawberry naevus SD28

**SD28 Haemangioma or lymphangioma****Description**

Vascular or lymphatic tumour, elevated above skin and emptying on pressure. Neoplastic hemangioma are benign localised vascular neoplasm usually occurring in infancy and childhood. It is characterised by the formation of capillary-sized or cavernous vascular channels. The majority of cases are congenital.

**Inclusion**

angiomatous birthmark

**Exclusion**

congenital skin anomaly SD55

**Coding hint**

swelling localised SS03

**SD29 Benign, uncertain or carcinoma in situ neoplasms of skin****Inclusion**

benign skin neoplasm

dermatofibroma SD29.00

dermoid cyst

dysplastic naevus SD29.01

keratoacanthoma SD29.02

premalignant lesion

skin neoplasm not specified as benign or malignant when histology is not available

skin tags

**Exclusion**

haemangioma SD28

keloid, hyperkeratosis SD99

mole or pigmented nevus SD27

residual haemorrhoidal skin tag DD84  
seborrhoeic/senile warts SD68  
solar keratosis SD66

### **SD35 Bruise or contusion**

#### ***Description***

Superficial bruise/contusion with intact skin surface.

#### ***Inclusion***

ecchymosis  
haematoma  
subungual haematoma SD35.00

#### ***Exclusion***

bruise with broken skin SD36

### **SD36 Abrasion, scratch, blister**

#### ***Description***

An abrasion is a partial thickness wound caused by damage to the skin and can be superficial, involving only the epidermis, to deep, involving the deep dermis.

#### ***Inclusion***

bruise if skin broken  
graze

### **SD37 Laceration or cut**

#### ***Description***

A cut is typically thought of like a wound caused by a sharp object (such as a knife or a shard of glass). The term laceration implies a torn or jagged wound.

#### ***Inclusion***

laceration  
cut of skin/subcutaneous tissues

#### ***Exclusion***

bite SD40  
bruise with broken skin SD36

### **SD38 Other specified or unknown skin injury**

#### ***Inclusion***

avulsion of fingernail SD38.00  
avulsion of toenail SD38.01  
needle stick

puncture  
unknown skin injury

**Exclusion**

animal or human bite SD40

**SD39 Insect bite or sting****Description**

When an insect bites, it releases saliva that can cause the skin around the bite to become red, swollen and itchy. The venom from a sting often also causes a swollen, itchy, red mark (a weal) to form on the skin.

**Inclusion**

non-toxic spider bite  
tick bite SD39.00

**Exclusion**

bee sting AD44  
infected bite SD07  
pediculosis SD14  
scabies SD13  
toxic effects non-medical substance AD44  
wasp sting AD44

**SD40 Animal or human bite****Inclusion**

non-toxic snake bite

**Exclusion**

toxic effects non-medical substance AD44  
infected bite or sting SD39

**SD41 Burn or scald****Inclusion**

burn of all degrees  
external chemical burn  
scald of all degrees

**Exclusion**

sunburn SD66

**SD42 Foreign body in skin*****Inclusion***

foreign body under nail

**SD55 Congenital anomaly of skin*****Inclusion***

birthmark

ichthyosis

port wine stain of skin SD55.00

strawberry nevus of skin SD55.01

***Exclusion***

haemangioma/lymphangioma SD28

**SD65 Corn or callosity*****Description***

Callosities are areas of focal hyperkeratosis due to repeated friction and pressure.

A corn is a sharply demarcated callosity occurring over a bony prominence, usually on the foot, and is painful.

***Inclusion***

clavus

***Exclusion***

hyperkeratosis SD99

solar hyperkeratosis SD66

**SD66 Solar keratosis or sunburn*****Inclusion***

actinic keratosis SD66.00

allergy to sunlight SD66.01

idiopathic photodermatitis SD66.02

photodermatitis SD66.03

photosensitivity

polymorphous light eruption

senile keratosis

solar hyperkeratosis

***Exclusion***

senile warts/seborrhoeic keratosis SD80

skin problems due to radiation or medical treatment AD42

**SD67 Pilonidal cyst or fistula or both****Description**

Pilonidal disease describes a spectrum of clinical presentations, ranging from asymptomatic hair-containing cysts and sinuses to large symptomatic abscesses of the sacrococcygeal area which tend to recur. It is found predominantly in white males in their second and third decades and is thought to result from penetration of hair into the tissues with the formation of sinuses and a foreign-body granulomatous response. Risk factors for pilonidal disease include male gender, Caucasian ethnicity, sitting occupations, obesity, a deep natal cleft and presence of hair within the natal cleft.

**Inclusion**

pilonidal abscess

**Exclusion**

dermoid cyst SD29

**SD68 Seborrhoeic dermatitis****Description**

Greasy, scaly lesions with underlying erythema on one or more areas of scalp, face, sternum, interscapular areas, around umbilicus and in body folds, not attributable to other skin disease.

**Inclusion**

cradle cap SD68.00

dandruff SD68.01

**Exclusion**

seborrhoeic keratosis/warts SD80

**Coding hint**

rash generalised SS06

rash localised SS05

**SD69 Atopic eczema, dermatitis****Description**

Pruritic exudative lesions with/without lichenification over face and neck, wrists and hands, chest, back of knees and front of elbow.

**Inclusion**

flexural dermatitis

infantile eczema

**Exclusion**

allergic dermatitis SD70

dermatitis/atopic eczema affecting external auditory meatus HD01

diaper rash SD71

**Coding hint**

infected atopic eczema SD15

**SD70 Contact or allergic dermatitis****Description**

Pruritic erythematous lesions related to exposure to chemical substance, friction and unknown causes.

**Inclusion**

allergic dermatitis

chemical dermatitis

contact dermatitis SD70.00

dermatitis NOS

eczema NOS

ingestion dermatitis due to drugs SD70.01

intertrigo

plant sting

skin allergy

**Exclusion**

allergy/allergic reaction unspecified AD46

atopic eczema SD69

contact and other dermatitis of eyelid FD02

contact/other dermatitis of external auditory meatus HD01

dermatitis artefacta/neurodermatitis SD99

diaper rash SD71

urticaria SD78

**Coding hint**

rash generalised SS06

rash localised SS05

pruritus SS02

**SD71 Diaper rash****Description**

Dermatitis, primarily of the diaper area and sparing creases.

**SD72 Psoriasis****Description**

Plaques with silvery scales on knees, elbows, or scalp and/or stippled/pitted nails. Psoriasis is a common, chronic, relapsing, inflammatory skin disorder characterised by abnormal epidermal keratinisation and hyperproliferation. It has a strong genetic component and affects some 2% of the populations of many regions of the world. Up to 10–20% of patients with psoriasis also experience an inflammatory polyarthritis (psoriatic arthritis).

**Note**

Double code psoriatic arthritis LD99.

**SD73 Sweat gland disease****Inclusion**

anhidrosis SD73.00  
 dyshidrosis  
 dyshidrotic eczema SD73.01  
 heat rash  
 hydradenitis SD73.02  
 miliaria  
 pompholyx  
 prickly heat  
 sweat rash

**Exclusion**

hyperhidrosis AS10

**SD74 Sebaceous cyst****Description**

Intradermal or subcutaneous sac-like structure, the wall of which is stratified epithelium containing keratohyalin granules.

**Inclusion**

atheroma cyst SD74.00  
 epidermoid cyst  
 epithelial cyst SD74.01  
 pilar cyst  
 trichilemmal cyst

**Exclusion**

other cutaneous cyst SD99



**SD75 Ingrowing nail*****Inclusion***

ingrowing nail with infection

***Exclusion***

paronychia SD05

**SD76 Acne*****Description***

A group of related disorders characterised by follicular occlusion and inflammation.

***Inclusion***

acne conglobata SD76.00

acne vulgaris SD76.01

blackheads

comedones

pimples

***Exclusion***

acne due to medication AD41

**SD77 Chronic ulcer of skin*****Description***

A skin ulcer is an open wound that develops on the skin as a result of injury, poor circulation or pressure. Skin ulcers can take a very long time to heal.

***Inclusion***

bedsore

diabetic foot ulcer SD77.02

decubitus ulcer

pressure sore SD77.00

varicose ulcer

venous ulcer of leg SD77.01

***Exclusion***

gangrene KD67

**SD78 Urticaria*****Description***

A vascular reaction of the skin characterised by erythema and wheal formation due to localised increase of vascular permeability. The causative mechanism may be allergy, infection or stress.

**Inclusion**

hives  
weals

**Exclusion**

angioedema/allergic oedema AD46  
drug allergy AD41

**SD80 Seborrhoeic keratosis****Description**

Seborrhoeic keratoses are very common benign neoplasms of epidermal keratinocytes which increase in prevalence and number with age. They are commonly multiple and are very variable in shape and colour.

**SD81 Rosacea****Description**

Rosacea encompasses a spectrum of changes that occur mainly in facial skin but may also involve the eyes. Most patients with rosacea have facial erythema and vascular instability which are variably associated with inflammatory papules and pustules, hypertrophic changes and ocular involvement.

**Inclusion**

perioral dermatitis  
rhinophyma

**SD82 Alopecia****Inclusion**

alopecia areata SD82.00  
androgenic alopecia SD82.01

**SD99 Other specified or unknown diagnoses and diseases of skin****Inclusion**

dermatitis artefacta  
discoid lupus erythematosus SD99.00  
erythema multiforme  
erythema nodosum SD99.01  
folliculitis  
granulomatosis  
granuloma annulare  
hyperkeratosis NOS  
keloid SD99.02  
lichen planus SD99.03  
lichen sclerosus SD99.04

neurodermatitis  
onychogryphosis SD99.05  
pemphigus  
pigmentation  
scar  
striae atrophicae SD99.06  
vitiligo SD99.07

**Exclusion**

bacterial folliculitis SD06  
folliculitis barbae SD08  
superficial pustular folliculitis SD15

**T ENDOCRINE, METABOLIC AND NUTRITIONAL SYSTEM****TS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS  
OF ENDOCRINE, METABOLIC AND NUTRITIONAL SYSTEM****TS01 Excessive thirst****Description**

A thirst that a person cannot quench by drinking.

**Inclusion**

polydipsia

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Drinking 2F39.

**TS02 Excessive appetite****Description**

Intermittent or persistent increased drive (urge) or desire to eat food as compared to what is typical for the individual.

**Inclusion**

overeating  
polyphagia

**Exclusion**

bulimia PD17

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Eating 2F38.

**TS03 Loss of appetite****Description**

Intermittent or persistent decreased motivation or desire to eat food as compared to what is typical for the individual. Anorexia is a pathological lack or loss of appetite.

**Inclusion**

anorexia

**Exclusion**

anorexia nervosa PD17

cachexia TS07

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Eating 2F38.

**TS04 Feeding problem of infant or child****Inclusion**

problem of how to feed infant or child

**Exclusion**

breast feeding problems WS06

feeding problem/eating disorders with psychological cause PS09

food allergy AD46

food intolerance DD99

**TS05 Feeding problem of adult****Inclusion**

problem of what and how to eat/feed adult

**Exclusion**

anorexia/bulimia nervosa PD17

dysphagia DS21

food allergy AD46

food intolerance DD99

loss of appetite TS03

psychological eating disorders/ food refusal PS99

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Eating 2F38.

**TS06 Weight gain****Description**

An increase in body weight.

**Exclusion**

obesity TD66  
overweight TS51

**TS07 Weight loss**

**Description**

A decrease in body weight.

**Inclusion**

cachexia

**Exclusion**

anorexia nervosa PD17

**TS08 Growth delay**

**Description**

Delay of expected physiological development includes delayed milestone of development as normal within the appropriate cultural environment including gross and fine motor development, language, social/cultural milestones.

**Inclusion**

failure to thrive  
physiological delay growth

**Exclusion**

delayed milestones PS18  
delayed puberty TD99  
learning disorder PS20  
mental retardation PD18

**TS09 Dehydration**

**Description**

Dehydration occurs when there is an insufficient amount or excessive loss of water in the body. This can be caused by vomiting, diarrhoea, fever, use of diuretics, profuse sweating or decreased water intake.

**Inclusion**

water depletion

**Exclusion**

salt depletion/electrolyte disturbance TD99

**TS50 Underweight****Description**

A weight below a weight considered normal or desirable.

**TS51 Overweight****Description**

Overweight is a condition characterised by excess weight relative to height. Overweight is assessed by the body mass index (BMI). The BMI is a measure of body mass relative to height, calculated as weight (kg)/height<sup>2</sup> (m<sup>2</sup>). The BMI categories for defining overweight vary by age and gender in infants, children and adolescents. For adults, overweight is defined by a BMI ranging from 25.00 to 29.99 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

**Exclusion**

obesity TD66

**TS90 Concern or fear of disease of endocrine, metabolic and nutritional system****Description**

Concern about/fear of other endocrine, metabolic or nutritional disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

**Inclusion**

concern of diabetes  
concern of cancer of the endocrine, metabolic system  
fear of diabetes  
fear of cancer of the endocrine, metabolic system

**Coding hint**

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**TS99 Other specified endocrine, metabolic, nutritional symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings****Inclusion**

specific food craving

**Exclusion**

hyperglycemia AD23  
fluid retention KS04

**TD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF ENDOCRINE, METABOLIC AND NUTRITIONAL SYSTEM****TD01 Endocrine infection*****Exclusion***

auto-immune thyroiditis TD99

drug-induced thyroiditis TD99

subacute thyroiditis TD99

**TD25 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid*****Description***

Characteristic histological appearance.

**TD26 Benign neoplasm of thyroid*****Exclusion***

endocrine neoplasm, other specified TD27

goitre TD65

**TD27 Other specified or unknown endocrine neoplasm*****Inclusion***

in situ endocrine neoplasm of endocrine system

neoplasm of unknown or uncertain behaviour of endocrine system TD27.00

other benign endocrine neoplasm of endocrine system TD27.01

other malignant endocrine neoplasm of endocrine system TD27.02

***Exclusion***

malignant neoplasm of thyroid TD25

benign neoplasm of thyroid TD26

**TD55 Thyroglossal duct or cyst*****Description***

A cyst or duct in the neck caused by persistence of portions of, or by lack of closure of, the primitive thyroglossal duct.

***Exclusion***

goitre TD65

**TD56 Congenital anomaly of endocrine or metabolic system*****Inclusion***

cretinism

dwarfism

**Exclusion**

thyroglossal duct (cyst) TD55

**TD65 Goitre****Description**

Enlargement of the thyroid gland due to follicular multiplication, unaccompanied by hyperthyroidism or thyrotoxicosis.

**Inclusion**

non-toxic goitre  
thyroid nodule

**Exclusion**

benign neoplasm thyroid TD26  
hypothyroidism TD69  
malignant neoplasm thyroid TD25  
neoplasm endocrine other/unspecified TD27  
thyroglossal cyst TD55  
toxic goitre TD68

**TD66 Obesity****Description**

Obesity is defined as a body mass index (BMI) greater than or equal to 30.00 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. There are three levels of severity in recognition of different management options.

**Exclusion**

overweight TS51

**Note**

There are 3 classes BMI 30.00–34.9 obesity class 1 (low risk), obesity class 2 (moderate risk) 35.00–39.99 and third class (high risk) greater or equal 40.00 = morbid obesity.

**TD68 Hyperthyroidism or thyrotoxicosis****Description**

A hypermetabolic condition associated with elevated levels of free thyroxine and/or free triiodothyronine resulting in excess synthesis and secretion of thyroid hormone.

**Inclusion**

Graves' disease  
toxic goitre

**Exclusion**

non-toxic goitre TD65  
Hashimoto's thyrotoxicosis TD99



**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**TD69 Hypothyroidism or myxoedema****Description**

Laboratory evidence of diminished thyroid hormone activity and excessive thyroid stimulating hormone; or four or more of the following: weakness/tiredness; mental changes: apathy, poor memory, slowing; voice changes: coarser, deeper slower speech; undue sensitivity to cold; constipation; coarse puffy facial features; cool, dry, sallow skin, decreased sweating; peripheral oedema.

**Exclusion**

cretinism TD56

**Coding hint**

other complaint of metabolism TS99

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**TD70 Hypoglycaemia****Description**

Hypoglycaemia demonstrated by biochemical testing, or characteristic symptoms in a diabetic patient relieved by ingestion or injection of sugar.

**Inclusion**

hyperinsulinism

insulin coma

**TD71 Type 1 diabetes mellitus****Description**

Diabetes mellitus type 1 (type 1 diabetes, T1DM, formerly insulin-dependent or juvenile diabetes) is a form of diabetes mellitus that results from destruction of insulin-producing beta cells, mostly by autoimmune mechanisms. The subsequent lack of insulin leads to increased blood and urine glucose.

**Exclusion**

drug-induced hyperglycaemia AD41

hyperglycaemia as isolated finding AD23

type 2 diabetes TD72

gestational diabetes WD72

**Note**

1. Double code complications such as retinopathy FD67, nephropathy UD65.
2. In pregnancy, double code with WD71.

**TD72 Type 2 diabetes mellitus****Description**

Diabetes mellitus type 2 (formerly non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM) or adult-onset diabetes) is a metabolic disorder that is characterised by high blood glucose in the context of insulin resistance and relative insulin deficiency.

**Inclusion**

diabetes NOS

**Exclusion**

drug-induced hyperglycaemia AD41

hyperglycaemia as isolated finding AD23

type 2 diabetes TD71

gestational diabetes WD72

**Note**

1. Double code complications such as retinopathy FD67, nephropathy UD65.
2. In pregnancy, double code with WD71.

**TD73 Vitamin deficiency****Inclusion**

beriberi/vitamin B1 deficiency

scurvy

vitamin D deficiency with rickets

vitamin D deficiency without rickets

**Exclusion**

anaemia vit B12/folate deficiency BD67

**TD74 Mineral and nutritional deficiency****Inclusion**

dietary mineral deficiency

iron deficiency without anaemia

kwashiorkor TD74.00

marasmus TD74.01

malnutrition

**Exclusion**

iron deficiency anaemia BD66

malabsorption syndrome/sprue DD99

pernicious anaemia BD67

**TD75 Lipid disorder*****Inclusion***

abnormality of lipoprotein level  
hypercholesterolaemia TD75.00  
hypertriglyceridaemia TD75.01  
mixed hyperlipidaemia TD75.02  
primary hypercholesterolaemia TD75.03  
raised level of cholesterol/triglycerides  
xanthoma

**TD99 Other specified or unknown endocrine, metabolic,  
nutritional diagnoses and diseases*****Inclusion***

acromegaly  
Addison's disease TD99.00  
adrenal/ovarian/pituitary/parathyroid/testicular/other endocrine dysfunction  
adrenocortical insufficiency TD99.01  
adrenogenital disorder TD99.02  
amyloidosis  
Cushing's syndrome TD99.03  
diabetes insipidus  
Gilbert's syndrome  
hyperaldosteronism  
hyperhomocysteinemia TD99.04  
lactose intolerance TD99.05  
polycystic ovary syndrome TD99.06  
porphyria TD99.07  
precocious/delayed puberty  
premature menopause TD99.08  
pubertas praecox TD99.09  
raised uric acid  
renal glycosuria  
thyroiditis TD99.10

***Exclusion***

food allergy AD46  
food intolerance DD99  
infectious thyroiditis TD01  
osteoporosis LD81

## U URINARY SYSTEM

### US SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS OF URINARY SYSTEM

#### US01 Dysuria or painful urination or both

##### **Description**

Dysuria is characterised by painful urination.

##### **Inclusion**

burning urination  
strangury  
vesical tenesmus

##### **Exclusion**

frequent/urgent urination US02  
urethritis UD03

#### US02 Urinary frequency or urgency

##### **Description**

Urinary frequency is the need to urinate many times during the day, at night (nocturia) or both but in normal or less-than-normal volumes. Frequency may be accompanied by a sensation of an urgent need to void (urinary urgency).

Polyuria: Polyuria has generally been defined as a urine output exceeding 3 L/day in adults and 2 L/m<sup>2</sup> in children. It must be differentiated from the more common complaints of frequency or nocturia, which may not be associated with an increase in the total urine output.

##### **Inclusion**

nocturia  
polyuria

#### US03 Urine incontinence

##### **Description**

Any condition of the urinary system, caused by determinants arising during the antenatal period or after birth, leading to loss of voluntary control or support of the urethra. These conditions are characterised by involuntary leakage of large amounts of urine in association with uninhibited contractions of the detrusor muscle and the inability to control urination.

##### **Inclusion**

enuresis of organic origin  
genuine stress incontinence US03.00  
involuntary urination  
mixed incontinence US03.01  
stress incontinence

urge incontinence US03.02

***Exclusion***

urine incontinence of psychogenic origin PS10

**US04 Urinary retention**

***Description***

Incomplete emptying of the bladder.

**US05 Other specified urination problems**

***Inclusion***

anuria US05.00

dribbling urine

oliguria US05.00

***Exclusion***

urinary retention US04

**US06 Haematuria**

***Description***

Haematuria is characterised by the presence of red blood cells (RBCs) in the urine.

***Inclusion***

blood in urin

microscopic haematuria

***Exclusion***

abnormal urine test US50

**US07 Other specified urine symptom or complaint**

***Inclusion***

dark urine

malodorous urine

***Exclusion***

abnormal urine test US50

**US08 Other specified bladder symptom or complaint**

***Inclusion***

bladder pain

irritable bladder

**US09 Kidney symptom or complaint*****Inclusion***

kidney pain  
kidney trouble  
renal colic US09.00

***Exclusion***

loin/flank pain LS05

**US10 Urethral discharge*****Description***

Urethral discharge is any type of discharge or liquid, besides urine or semen, that comes out of the opening of the urethra.

**US50 Abnormal urine test*****Inclusion***

asymptomatic bacteriuria  
glycosuria US50.01  
orthostatic albuminuria US50.00  
proteinuria US50.02  
pus in urine  
pyuria

***Exclusion***

haematuria/blood in urine US06

**US90 Concern or fear of disease of urinary system*****Description***

Concern about/fear of other urinary disease in a patient without the disease, until the diagnosis is proven.

***Coding hint***

If the patient has the disease, code the disease.

**US99 Other specified symptom, complaint and abnormal finding of urinary system*****Exclusion***

irritable bladder/bladder pain US08  
kidney symptom/complaint US09

## UD DIAGNOSES AND DISEASES OF URINARY SYSTEM

### UD01 Pyelonephritis or pyelitis

#### **Description**

Acute pyelonephritis is characterised by an inflammation of the renal pelvis and parenchyma due to bacterial infection. Symptoms include fever, loin (kidney) pain, nausea and vomiting. Concurrently, symptoms of acute cystitis with dysuria, frequency and haematuria may occur.

#### **Inclusion**

infection of kidney  
renal or perinephric abscess  
tubulo-interstitial nephritis

#### **Coding hint**

cystitis/other urinary infection UD02

### UD02 Cystitis

#### **Description**

A condition of the bladder caused by infection, reaction to pharmacological agents, exposure to radiation therapy or potential irritants. This condition is characterised by inflammation of the urinary bladder, dysuria, pollakiuria, fever or flank pain.

#### **Inclusion**

acute cystitis (non-veneral) UD02.00  
chronic cystitis (non-veneral)  
interstitial (chronic) cystitis

#### **Exclusion**

balanitis GD08  
prostatitis GD10  
pyelonephritis UD01  
urethritis UD03  
vaginitis GD12

#### **Coding hint**

Consider US01 and US02.  
In pregnancy, also code WD71.

### UD03 Urethritis and urethral syndrome

#### **Description**

A condition characterised by inflammation or irritation of the urethra.

#### **Inclusion**

meatitis  
non-specific urethritis

**Exclusion**

gonococcal urethritis female GD02  
 gonococcal urethritis male GD02  
 Reiter disease; urethrotigonitis UD02  
 urethritis trichomonal female GD04  
 urethritis chlamydial female GD06

**Coding hint**

frequent/urgent urination US02  
 irritable bladder US08  
 painful urination US0  
 urethral discharge US10

**UD04 Other specified or unknown urinary infection****Description**

An infection of the kidney, ureter or urethra caused by microbes.

**Inclusion**

lower urinary tract infection  
 urinary tract infection NOS UD04.00

**UD25 Malignant neoplasm of kidney****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Coding hint**

uncertain or carcinoma in situ neoplasm of urinary tract UD29

**UD26 Malignant neoplasm of bladder****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Coding hint**

uncertain or carcinoma in situ neoplasm of urinary tract UD29

**UD27 Other specified and unknown malignant neoplasm urinary tract****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

malignant neoplasm ureter  
 malignant neoplasm urethra  
 unknown malignant neoplasm urinary tract



**Exclusion**

malignant neoplasm prostate GD26

**Coding hint**

uncertain or carcinoma in situ neoplasm of urinary tract UD29

**UD28 Benign neoplasm of urinary tract****Description**

Characteristic histological appearance.

**Inclusion**

polyp of urinary tract

polyp of urine bladder UD28.00

**Exclusion**

prostatic hypertrophy GD70

**Coding hint**

uncertain or carcinoma in situ neoplasm of urinary tract UD29

**UD29 Uncertain or carcinoma in situ neoplasm of urinary system****UD35 Injury to urinary tract****Inclusion**

contusion of kidney UD35.00

foreign body in urinary tract UD35.01

**UD55 Congenital anomaly of urinary system****Inclusion**

congenital polycystic kidney disease UD55.00

congenital single renal cyst

congenital urethral valves

duplex kidney/ureter

**UD65 Nephrosis****Description**

A non-inflammatory disease of the kidneys chiefly affecting function of the nephrons.

**Inclusion**

analgesic nephropathy

glomerulonephritis

nephritis

nephropathy

nephrosclerosis

nephrotic syndrome

**Exclusion**

renal failure UD99

**Coding hint**

Consider abnormal urine test US50.

**Note**

Double code diabetic nephropathy with TD71 and TD72.

**UD66 Chronic kidney disease**

**Description**

Glomerular filtration rate (GFR) less than 60 or presence of kidney damage that is present for more than 3 months.

**Inclusion**

chronic renal failure

chronic renal insufficiency UD66.00

**Exclusion**

acute kidney failure UD99

**Coding hint**

For coding the problem level, consider Energy level 2F71.

**Note**

Double code known causative disease.

**UD67 Urinary calculus**

**Description**

Urinary calculus is characterised by colicky pain and either haematuria or history of urinary stone in the past, or passage of calculus or imaging evidence of calculus.

**Inclusion**

stone in bladder

stone in kidney

stone in ureter

urolithiasis

**Coding hint**

abnormal urine test US50

blood in urine US06

other urinary symptom US99

renal colic US09

## **UD99 Other specified or unknown diagnoses and diseases of urinary tract**

### ***Inclusion***

acute renal failure  
bladder diverticulum  
contracted kidney UD99.00  
hydronephrosis  
hypertrophic kidney  
obstruction in bladder neck  
obstructive vesicoureteric reflux UD99.01  
ureteric reflux  
urethral caruncle  
urethral stricture UD99.02

## **W PREGNANCY AND CHILDBEARING**

### **WS SYMPTOMS, COMPLAINTS AND ABNORMAL FINDINGS DURING PREGNANCY, DELIVERY AND PUERPERIUM**

#### **WS01 Suspicion of pregnancy**

##### ***Inclusion***

delayed menstruation  
symptoms suggestive of pregnancy

##### ***Exclusion***

fear of pregnancy WS90  
pregnancy confirmed WD67  
unwanted pregnancy WD68

#### **WS02 Pregnancy vomiting and nausea**

##### ***Inclusion***

hyperemesis gravidarum WS02.00  
morning sickness in confirmed pregnancy

#### **WS03 Bleeding first 20 weeks of pregnancy**

##### ***Description***

Bleeding during pregnancy before 21 weeks of pregnancy.

##### ***Inclusion***

bleeding first trimester WS03.00  
implantation bleeding, a minimal haemorrhage seen at the time of implantation of the egg

**Exclusion**

antepartum haemorrhage WS04

**Coding hint**

spontaneous abortion WD65

**WS04 Antepartum haemorrhage****Description**

Bleeding from the uterus during a pregnancy after the 20th week.

**Inclusion**

bleeding second/third trimester WS04.00

**WS05 Post-partum bleeding****Description**

Heavy bleeding at or within 6 weeks of parturition.

**WS06 Breast or lactation symptom or complaint****Inclusion**

galactorrhoea associated with childbirth  
lactation problem WS06.00  
suppressed lactation  
suppression of lactation  
weaning

**Exclusion**

cracked nipples WD84  
puerperal mastitis WD03

**WS39 Other specified post-partum symptom or complaint****Description**

Complaints related to and within 6 weeks of parturition.

**Inclusion**

abnormal lochia WS39.00

**Exclusion**

lactation complaints WS06  
complications of puerperium WD85  
puerperal depression PD12  
post-partum bleeding WS05

**WS50 Abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother****WS90 Concern or fear of being pregnant****Description**

Concerns about or fear of being pregnant without the pregnancy being proven.

**Inclusion**

concern about possibility of unwanted pregnancy

**Exclusion**

concern/fear if unwanted pregnancy confirmed WD68

**WS91 Fear about complications of pregnancy****Description**

Concern about/fear of complications in a patient without them, until they are proven.

**Inclusion**

fear of congenital anomaly in baby

**Coding hint**

If the patient has the complication, code the complication.

**WS99 Other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings during pregnancy, delivery and puerperium****Inclusion**

concern about appearance during pregnancy

feeling fewer movements of fetus WS99.00

pelvic instability WS99.01

**WD DIAGNOSES DURING PREGNANCY, DELIVERY AND PUERPERIUM****WD01 Puerperal infection or sepsis****Description**

Infection of birth canal or reproductive organs within 6 weeks of parturition.

**Inclusion**

puerperal endometritis WD01.01

infection of caesarean section wound

infection of perineal wound WD01.00

**Exclusion**

obstetric tetanus ND03

**WD02 Other specified and unknown infection complicating pregnancy, delivery and puerperium*****Inclusion***

genitourinary tract infection in pregnancy WD02.00

***Exclusion***

puerperal infection WD01

puerperal mastitis WD03

**WD03 Puerperal mastitis*****Description***

Pain, inflammation of breast within 6 weeks of parturition or while lactating.

***Inclusion***

breast abscess

***Exclusion***

inflammatory disorders breast GD99

***Coding hint***

disorders of lactation WS06

**WD25 Malignant neoplasms related to pregnancy*****Description***

Characteristic histological appearance.

***Inclusion***

choriocarcinoma

chorioepithelioma

**WD26 Benign, in situ or uncertain neoplasms related to pregnancy*****Description***

Benign, in situ or uncertain neoplasm related to pregnancy; hydatidiform mole; neoplasm related to pregnancy not specified as benign or malignant when histology is not available

***Inclusion***

hydatidiform mole

**WD35 Injury complicating pregnancy*****Inclusion***

results of injury interfering with pregnancy

**Exclusion**

new injury caused by childbirth (complicated labour/delivery livebirth) WD82

new injury caused by childbirth (complicated labour/delivery stillbirth) WD83

**Coding hint**

Consider coding the manifestation of the injury.

**WD55 Congenital anomaly complicating pregnancy****Inclusion**

maternal anomaly which could affect pregnancy/childbirth

**Exclusion**

foetal anomaly affecting pregnancy and childbirth WD71

**WD65 Spontaneous abortion****Description**

Miscarriage, also known as spontaneous abortion and pregnancy loss, is characterised by non-induced embryonic or foetal death or passage of products of conception prior to 20 weeks gestation or weighing less than 500 grams.

**Inclusion**

complete abortion

habitual abortion WD65.00

incomplete abortion

miscarriage

missed abortion

recurrent abortion

**Exclusion**

antepartum bleeding WS03 and WS04

foetal death/stillbirth after the 28th week of pregnancy WD83

induced abortion WD66

**WD66 Induced abortion****Inclusion**

termination of pregnancy, with or without complications

**Exclusion**

Abortion, spontaneous WD65

**Note**

Contrary with complications of a pregnancy and delivery that are coded separately, complications of an induced abortion are included in this class.

**WD67 Pregnancy*****Inclusion***

confirmed pregnancy

***Exclusion***

ectopic pregnancy WD69

high-risk pregnancy WD71

unwanted pregnancy WD68

**WD68 Unwanted pregnancy*****Description***

Unwanted pregnancy is a pregnancy that is not desired.

**WD69 Ectopic pregnancy*****Description***

Pregnancy in a place other than inside the uterus. Confirmation by ultrasound, laparoscopy, culdoscopy or surgery.

**WD70 Pre-eclampsia or eclampsia*****Inclusion***

haemolysis elevated liver enzymes low platelet count syndrome WD70.00

pregnancy-induced hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium WD70.01

proteinuria and oedema in pregnancy

toxaemia/(pre) eclampsia in pregnancy WD70.02

***Exclusion***

pre-existing hypertension KD73

***Coding hint***

Pregnancy symptom/complaint, other WS99

**WD71 Pregnancy, high risk*****Description***

A 'high-risk' pregnancy means a woman has one or more risk factors that raise her – or her baby's – chances for health problems or preterm (early) delivery.

***Inclusion***

abnormal foetal presentation WD71.00

aged primipara

anaemia of pregnancy

cervical insufficiency/incompetence WD71.01

foetal-maternal disproportion WD71.02



foetal growth retardation WD71.03  
history of recurrent miscarriages  
malpresentation  
multiple gestation  
multiple pregnancy  
placenta praevia  
polyhydramnios  
pre-existing diabetes mellitus in pregnancy WD71.04  
pre-existing hypertension WD71.05  
premature labour  
previous caesarean section  
rhesus antibody present WD71.06  
small foetus for age

**Exclusion**

infections complicating pregnancy WD02  
ectopic pregnancy WD69  
gestational diabetes WD72  
pre-eclampsia/eclampsia WD70

**WD72 Gestational diabetes****Description**

Diabetes mellitus arising or diagnosed in pregnancy (per WHO criteria or other national criteria). Gestational diabetes mellitus is defined as any degree of glucose intolerance with onset or first recognition during pregnancy. The definition applies regardless of whether insulin or only diet modification is used for treatment or whether the condition persists after pregnancy.

**Inclusion**

diabetes manifested during pregnancy

**Exclusion**

pre-existing diabetes (type 1 diabetes mellitus) TD71  
pre-existing diabetes (type 2 diabetes mellitus) TD72

**Coding hint**

hyperglycaemia AD23

**WD80 Uncomplicated labour, delivery livebirth****Description**

Definition of normal labour encompasses features such as spontaneous onset, low risk at the start and remaining so throughout the process. The neonate is born spontaneously in the vertex presentation between 37 and 42 completed weeks of pregnancy. After birth, mother and infant are in good condition.

**Note**

For the intervention, use code -215.

**WD81 Uncomplicated labour, delivery stillbirth****Description**

The delivery of a foetus that has died in the womb (strictly, after having survived through at least the first 20 weeks of pregnancy, earlier instances being regarded as abortion or miscarriage).

**Note**

For the intervention, use code -215.

**WD82 Complicated labour, delivery livebirth****Inclusion**

assisted extraction of livebirth  
 breech delivery livebirth  
 caesarean section of livebirth WD82.00  
 delivery by vacuum extraction of livebirth WD82.02  
 dystocia livebirth  
 forceps delivery of livebirth WD82.04  
 induction of labour of livebirth  
 injuries caused by childbirth  
 livebirth after complicated delivery  
 placenta praevia in delivery of livebirth

**Exclusion**

antepartum haemorrhage WS04  
 post-partum haemorrhage WS05  
 pre-eclampsia/eclampsia WD70

**Note**

For the intervention, use code -215.

**WD83 Complicated labour, delivery stillbirth****Inclusion**

assisted extraction of stillbirth  
 breech delivery stillbirth  
 caesarean section of stillbirth WD83.00  
 delivery by vacuum extraction of stillbirth WD83.01  
 dystocia stillbirth  
 forceps delivery of stillbirth WD83.02  
 induction of labour stillbirth  
 injuries caused by childbirth  
 placenta praevia in delivery stillbirth  
 stillbirth after complicated delivery

**Exclusion**

post-partum haemorrhage WS05  
pre-eclampsia/eclampsia WD70

**Note**

For the intervention, use code -215.

**WD84 Other specified and unknown breast disorder in pregnancy or puerperium****Inclusion**

breast disorder in puerperium  
cracked nipple WD84.00  
unknown breast disorder in pregnancy or puerperium

**Exclusion**

breast/lactation symptom/complaint WS06  
puerperal mastitis WD03

**WD85 Other specified complications of puerperium****Inclusion**

haemorrhoids in puerperium WD85.00  
sub-involution of uterus WD85.01  
thrombosis complicating pregnancy and/or puerperium WD85.02

**Exclusion**

puerperal depression PD12  
puerperal psychosis PD06  
puerperal infection WD01  
pre-eclampsia/eclampsia WD69  
breast disorder in pregnancy WD84  
disruption of episiotomy wound in the puerperium AD42

**WD99 Other specified and unknown diagnoses and diseases or health conditions in pregnancy, delivery and puerperium****Inclusion**

deep venous thrombosis in pregnancy WD99.02  
false labour WD99.00  
haemorrhoids in pregnancy WD99.03  
prolonged pregnancy WD99.01  
varicose veins in pregnancy WD99.04

**Exclusion**

pseudocyesis PD99

## Z SOCIAL PROBLEMS

### **Description**

Classes in this chapter are provided for occasions when circumstances other than a disease, injury or external cause classifiable elsewhere are recorded as 'diagnoses' or 'problems'.

### ZC SOCIAL PROBLEMS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS

#### **Description**

A social problem is an issue within the personal environment or society that makes it difficult for people to achieve their full potential. Poverty, unemployment, unequal opportunity, racism and malnutrition are examples of social problems. So are sub-standard housing, employment discrimination, and child abuse and neglect.

#### ZC01 Partner relationship problem

##### **Description**

Partner relationship problems related to the way in which partners feel and behave towards each other.

##### **Inclusion**

emotional abuse

##### **Exclusion**

physical abuse by partner ZC30

victim of physical abuse ZC35

##### **Note**

The diagnosis of problems in the relationship between family partners requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

#### ZC02 Child relationship problem

##### **Description**

Child relationship problems are problems in the way in which a parent and his/her child feel and behave towards each other.

##### **Inclusion**

emotional child abuse

neglected child ZC02.00

##### **Exclusion**

physical abuse ZC35

##### **Note**

The diagnosis of problems in the relationship with a child requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC03 Parent or family member relationship problem****Description**

Parent and family relationship problems are problems in the way in which a person and parents or other family feel and behave towards each other (Cambridge dictionary).

**Inclusion**

relationship problem with adult  
relationship problem with parent  
relationship problem with sibling  
relationship problem with other family member

**Exclusion**

relationship problem with partner ZC01  
relationship problem with child ZC02  
relationship problem with friend ZC09

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems in the relationship between family members requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC04 Health care provider relationship problem****Description**

Health care provider relationship problems are problems in the way in which a person and health care providers behave towards each other.

**Inclusion**

doctor/patient problems

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems in the relationship with a health provider requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC09 Other specified relationship problem****Description**

Other relationship problems are problems in the way in which two or more people feel and behave towards each other.

**Inclusion**

relationship problems with friends  
neighbours' quarrel/noise ZC09.00  
relationship problems with neighbours

**Exclusion**

relationship problem with family member ZC03

**Coding hint**

For qualifying the level of the problem, use 2F53 in addition.

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems in the relationship with friends requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC10 Loss or death of partner problem****Description**

Problem related to loss or death of partner.

**Inclusion**

bereavement

divorce from partner ZC10.00

death of partner ZC10.01

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems arising from the loss or death of a partner requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC11 Loss or death of child problem****Description**

Problem related to loss or death of child.

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems arising from the loss or death of a child in the family requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC12 Loss or death of parent or family member problem****Description**

Problem related to loss or death of parent or family member.

**Exclusion**

loss of child ZC11

loss of partner ZC10

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems arising from the loss or death of a family member requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC13 Problems associated with finances****Inclusion**

financial problem

poverty

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems associated with finances requires acknowledgement of existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC15 Education problem****Description**

Problem related to education and literacy.

**Inclusion**

illiteracy ZC15.00

failed exams ZC15.01

low literacy

poor educational progress ZC15.02

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems with education essentially requires the patient's expression of concern about them, with agreement about the existence of the problem and desire for help. Whatever the objective education status, patients can consider this as a problem. Labelling these problems requires acknowledgement of absolute differences in education, as well as the individual's perception.

**ZC16 Work problem****Description**

Problems related to employment.

**Inclusion**

discord in workplace ZC16.00

occupational exposure to toxic agents ZC16.01

occupational noise exposure ZC16.02

stressful work schedule ZC16.03

threat of dismissal ZC16.04

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems with working conditions essentially requires the patient's expression of concern about them, with agreement about the existence of the problem and desire for help. Whatever the objective working conditions, patients can consider these as a problem. Labelling these problems requires acknowledgement of absolute differences in working conditions, as well as the individual's perception.

**ZC17 Unemployment problem****Description**

Problems related to unemployment

**Exclusion**

problems related to employment ZC16

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems with unemployment essentially requires the patient's expression of concern about them, with agreement about the existence of the problem and desire for help. Whatever the objective nature of the unemployment, patients can consider this as a problem. Labelling these problems requires acknowledgement of absolute differences in unemployment, as well as the individual's perception.

**ZC20 Food or water problem****Description**

Problems related to food and water.

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems with food/water conditions essentially requires the patient's expression of concern about them, with agreement about the existence of the problem and desire for help. Whatever the objective or nature of food/water conditions, patients can consider these as a problem. Labelling these problems requires acknowledgement of absolute differences in food/water conditions, as well as the individual's perception.

**ZC25 Illness of partner problem****Description**

Problems related to an illness in the patient's partner.

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems arising from a partner being ill requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC26 Illness of child problem****Description**

Problems related to the illness of a child.

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems arising due to a child being ill requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC27 Illness of parents or family member problem****Description**

Problems related to illness of parents or other family.

**Exclusion**

problem with partner being ill ZC25



**Note**

The diagnosis of problems arising from the illness of a family member requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC30 Partner's behaviour problem****Description**

Problem with the way a partner conducts him/herself or behaves.

**Inclusion**

addiction of partner ZC30.00

aggressive behaviour of partner ZC30.01

infidelity of partner ZC30.02

**Exclusion**

victim of physical abuse ZC35

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems arising from the behaviour of a partner requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC31 Parent or family behaviour problem****Description**

Problem with the way a parent/family member conducts him/herself or behaves.

**Inclusion**

addiction of parent or family ZC31.00

aggression of parent or family ZC31.01

**Exclusion**

problem with behaviour partner ZC30

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems arising from the behaviour of a family member requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

**ZC35 Violence problem****Description**

Victim of physical abuse, violence, rape, sexual attack.

**Inclusion**

maltreatment/sexual abuse of child ZC35.00

maltreatment/sexual abuse by partner ZC35.01

problems related to assault/rape ZC35.02

victim of physical abuse  
 victim of rape  
 victim of sexual attack

### **Exclusion**

child emotional abuse ZC02  
 partner emotional abuse ZC01  
 partner physical abuse ZC30  
 physical problems to be coded in appropriate rubric(s) in other chapters  
 psychological problems to be coded in Chapter P

### **Note**

The diagnosis of social problems arising from assaults and other harmful events requires the patient's agreement on the existence of the problem and desire for help.

## **ZC36 Housing problem**

### **Description**

Problems related to housing conditions.

### **Inclusion**

accommodation unsuitable  
 homeless ZC36.00  
 housing unsuited to needs ZC36.01  
 inadequate housing

### **Note**

The diagnosis of problems with housing conditions essentially requires the patient's expression of concern about them, with agreement about the existence of the problem and desire for help. Whatever the objective housing conditions, patients can consider these as a problem. Labelling these problems requires acknowledgement of absolute differences in housing conditions, as well as the individual's perception.

## **ZC37 Legal problem**

### **Description**

Problems concerning the legislation and other law of a country.

### **Inclusion**

arrest  
 incarceration  
 imprisonment ZC37.00  
 prosecution  
 problems related to release from prison  
 problems with guardianship ZC37.01

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems with legal issues essentially requires the patient's expression of concern about them, with agreement about the existence of the problem and desire for help. Whatever the objective legal issues, patients can consider these as a problem. Labelling these problems requires acknowledgement of absolute differences in legal issues as well as the individual's perception.

**ZC38 Social welfare problem****Description**

Problems related to social insurance and (the lack of) welfare care by the government.

**Inclusion**

sickness and disability law problem ZC38.00

social assistance law problem ZC38.01

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems with social welfare essentially requires the patient's expression of concern about them, with agreement about the existence of the problem and desire for help. Whatever the objective social welfare situation, patients can consider this as a problem. Labelling these problems requires acknowledgement of absolute differences in social welfare, as well as the individual's perception.

**ZC39 Health care system-related problem****Description**

Problems related to the health care system.

**Inclusion**

person awaiting admission to elderly/nursing home ZC39.00

waiting period for investigation and treatment ZC39.01

**Note**

The diagnosis of problems with the health care system essentially requires the patient's expression of concern about them, with agreement about the existence of the problem and desire for help. Whatever the objective health care system, patients can consider this as a problem. Labelling these problems requires acknowledgement of absolute differences in the health care system as well as the individual's perception.

**ZC90 Concern or fear of having a social problem****Description**

Concern about or fear of having a social problem in a patient without a proven social problem.

**Exclusion**

If the patient has a social problem, code the social problem.

**ZC99 Other specified social problems influencing health status****Inclusion**

discrimination race/religion/gender ZC99.00

feeling lonely ZC99.01

problem illegal stay ZC99.02

**Exclusion**

air pollution AD45

all the other ZC classes

**I INTERVENTIONS AND PROCESSES****Note**

The principle in Interventions and processes is the core of health treatment closely related to quaternary prevention.

Quaternary prevention: action taken to protect individuals (persons or patients) from medical interventions that are likely to cause more harm than good.

**-1 DIAGNOSTIC AND MONITORING INTERVENTIONS****Description**

A clinical intervention intended to diagnose and monitor a patient's disease, condition or injury.

**-101 Complete examination or health evaluation****Description**

Complete examination of one body system or the whole body including mental and social problem-related examination, performed in own practice.

**Exclusion**

diagnostic questionnaires -111

**-102 Partial examination or health evaluation****Description**

An examination of a specific part of a body system or specific mental functions, or social problem related, performed in own practice.

**Inclusion**

auscultation

blood pressure measurement

body temperature measurement  
dermatoscopy  
diagnostic questionnaires  
gynaecological internal examination  
ophthalmoscopy (fundoscopy)  
oximetry  
palpitation  
pelvic examination  
percussion  
rectal examination  
visual inspection

**Exclusion**

pregnancy care W309

**-103 Sensitivity test****Description**

Performing a test or requesting a test to detect/exclude allergy.

**Inclusion**

food sensitivity test  
Mantoux test  
methacholine challenge test  
patch test  
radioallergosorbent test (RAST) test  
skin prick test

**Exclusion**

desensitisation -202

**-104 Microbiological or immunological test****Description**

Performing a test or requesting a test to detect/exclude microorganisms/immunological mechanisms.

**Inclusion**

antibody test  
CRP  
cultures test  
DNA/RNA test for the detection of the causative agent  
HPV-DNA test  
serological/immunological tests

**-105 Blood test****Description**

Performing a test or requesting a test for all determinations in blood.

**Inclusion**

blood group test  
clinical chemistry tests in blood  
coagulation tests  
haematology tests  
measurement of creatinine clearance

**Exclusion**

microbiological/serological and immunonological test in blood sample -104  
sensitivity test in a blood sample (RAST/allergy) -103

**-106 Urine test****Description**

Performing a test or requesting a test for all determinations in urine.

**Inclusion**

albumin/creatinine ratio in urine

**Exclusion**

microbiological/serological and immunological test in urine sample -104  
urine cytology -108

**-107 Faeces test****Description**

Performing a test or requesting a test for all determinations in faeces.

**Inclusion**

parasite faeces test

**Exclusion**

microbiological/serological and immunological test in faeces sample -104

**-108 Histological and exfoliative cytology****Description**

Performing a test or requesting a test to examine the structure of tissues and cells under a (electronic)microscope.

**Inclusion**

anatomical pathology

biopsy of skin  
histological or cytological examination of tissue or fluid retrieved by puncture or  
biopsy or excision or swabbing or collecting  
urine cytology

**Exclusion**

semen analysis -109  
sputum analysis -109  
**trichomonas vaginalis** test -109

**-109 Other specified laboratory test****Inclusion**

CSF (cerebrospinal fluid) test  
DNA/genetic/chromosome test  
**Helicobacter pylori** breath test  
pH fluorine test  
semen analysis  
sputum analysis without culture  
sweat test  
**trichomonas vaginalis** test

**Exclusion**

sputum culture -104

**-110 Specific physical function test****Description**

Measuring physical function of ear, eye, lungs, etc. using a specific device.

**Inclusion**

audiometry  
spirometry  
tonometry  
tympanometry

**Exclusion**

electrical tracing tests as EKG/Holter -114  
vision test; colour test; visual field test; calorimetric test; reflex test – all -102

**-111 Standard mental, cognitive, physical functioning tests and questionnaires****Description**

Performing a test or questionnaire or request for a test or questionnaire for assessment of mental, cognitive or physical functioning.

***Inclusion***

anxiety test  
 dementia test  
 depression test  
 intelligence test

**-112 Diagnostic endoscopy*****Description***

Performing a scopy inside the body by using an endoscope.

***Inclusion***

anoscopy  
 arthroscopy  
 bronchoscopy  
 colonoscopy  
 colposcopy  
 gastroscopy  
 hysteroscopy  
 laparoscopy  
 laryngoscopy  
 mediastinoscopy  
 pharyngoscopy  
 rectoscopy  
 rhinoscopy  
 sigmoidoscopy  
 tracheoscopy

***Exclusion***

dermatoscopy -102  
 fundoscopy -102  
 ophtalmoscopy -102

**-113 Diagnostic imaging and radiology*****Description***

Diagnostic radiology refers to the field of medicine that uses non-invasive imaging scans for diagnosing a problem. The tests and equipment used sometimes involves low doses of radiation to create highly detailed images of an area. In some parts of the world the primary care physician has the possibility to do X-ray and ultrasound investigations in their own practice.

***Inclusion***

computerised tomography (CT) -113.00  
 magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) -113.01  
 ultrasound for foetal growth measurement  
 ultrasound of foetal structure



ultrasound imaging -113.02

X-ray -113.03

### **-114 Electrical tracing**

#### ***Description***

A test used to measure the electrical activity of an organ (e.g. heart, nerve, brain, muscle).

#### ***Inclusion***

electrocardiogram

electroencephalogram (EEG)

electromyogram (EMG)

electronystagmography (ENG)

exercise electrocardiogram

Holter monitoring

### **-199 Other specified diagnostic interventions**

#### ***Inclusion***

diagnostic laparotomy

skin photo

tourniquet test

## **-2 THERAPEUTIC AND PREVENTIVE INTERVENTIONS**

#### ***Description***

The classes presented here are to be used for interventions performed by the provider him or herself.

### **-201 Pharmacotherapy and prescription**

#### ***Inclusion***

administration of medication

prescribing of injectable drug

prescribing of medication

renewal of medication

#### ***Exclusion***

injection of medication with local effect -210

preventive immunisation/medication -202

### **-202 Preventive immunisation and medication**

#### ***Inclusion***

routine vaccination, children

vaccination

**Coding hint**

If contraceptive medication is prescribed for medical reasons, use the code for medication -201.

**-203 Observation, health education, advice and diet****Description**

Monitoring of health problems and advice on healthy behaviour.

**Inclusion**

advice on healthy behaviour  
advice on prevention of health problems  
advice on pregnancy and family planning  
advice on prevention of injury  
advice on prevention of violence  
advice regarding the use of health services  
advice regarding occupational health/social problems  
monitoring of medication use  
watchful waiting

**Exclusion**

therapeutic counselling/listening -212

**-204 Incision, drainage, flushing, aspiration and removal body fluid****Inclusion**

ascitic fluid puncture  
incision of abscess  
irrigation of ear/eye  
paracentesis  
puncture/aspiration of bursa  
puncture/aspiration of cyst  
puncture/aspiration of ganglion  
puncture/aspiration of haematoma  
puncture/aspiration of joint  
puncture/aspiration of lungs  
puncture/aspiration of urinary bladder

**-205 Excision, removal of tissue, destruction, debridement and cauterisation****Inclusion**

autolytic debridement  
burning cauterisation  
chemical cauterisation  
chemical debridement  
cold cauterisation

- electric cauterisation
- excision or removal of nail
- excision or removal of tissue
- extraction of tooth
- laser cauterisation
- mechanical debridement
- removal of foreign body
- surgical debridement

## **-206 Instrumentation, catheterisation, intubation and dilation**

### ***Inclusion***

- catheterisation
- endotracheal intubation
- enema
- intravenous cannulation
- lacrimal dilatation
- tracheostomy
- tympanostomy tube insertion

### ***Exclusion***

- implantation of a hormone or long-acting drug -209
- incision/drainage/flushing/aspiration/removal body fluid -204

## **-207 Repair-suture or cast**

### ***Description***

Applying and removing cast, sutures, stitches, surgical glue and strip-plaster.

### ***Inclusion***

- repair of perineum
- repair of vulva
- strip-plaster
- surgical glue
- suture/stitches

## **-208 Taping or strapping**

### ***Description***

Application of adhesive bandages or tape (depending on the area), used to secure or stabilise an injured or painful joint.

### ***Inclusion***

- strapping for sprains
- treatment of luxation or dislocation

**-209 Application or removal of devices*****Description***

Any device intended to be used for medical purposes.

***Inclusion***

brace(s)  
hernia support  
insertion of an implant containing hormones or a long-acting drug  
orthopaedic prosthetic(s)  
orthose(s)  
pacemaker  
sling  
vaginal pessary/IUD

**-210 Local injection and infiltration*****Description***

Administering an injection for local effect.

***Inclusion***

bursa injection  
intra-articular injection  
sclerosing injection for varices  
tendon sheath injection

**-211 Dressing, pressure, compression and tamponade*****Inclusion***

application of eye pad  
pressure bandage  
tamponade (blockage to stop bleeding)  
wound dressing

**-212 Therapeutic counselling*****Description***

A process of consultation and discussion in which the provider (the counsellor) listens and offers guidance or advice to the patient who is experiencing difficulties.

***Inclusion***

counselling for a specific disease  
motivational interview  
supportive psychotherapy

**-215 Delivery-related interventions*****Inclusion***

artificial rupture of the amniotic membranes  
assisted vaginal delivery  
delivery by caesarean section  
episiotomy  
external version of foetus  
manual removal of retained placenta  
medical induction of labour per orifice

***Exclusion***

pregnancy care W309  
repair of perineum -207  
repair of vulva -207

**-299 Other specified treatment and therapeutic and preventive interventions*****Inclusion***

cardiopulmonary resuscitation  
oxygen therapy  
physical medicine/rehabilitation and acupuncture done in own practice, without a referral to another provider  
uterine curettage

**-3 PROGRAMMES RELATED TO REPORTED CONDITIONS*****Description***

These care programmes consist of a combination of various interventions such as asking questions during anamnesis, blood and urine tests, spirometry, advice and policy options, performed in primary care practice.

In general several health professionals are involved in a 'programme'. This implies that a care plan needs to reflect the integrated approach of all health professionals involved. This could also be referred to as the bio-psycho-social way of working and thinking.

***Coding hint***

In order to understand exactly what has been done in the context of the programme, the separate interventions in Component -2 should/must be coded.

***Note***

The programmes are directly connected to specific Chapters. The codes therefore contain the prefix of these chapters instead of a dash.

K301 Cardiovascular programme  
 K302 Heart failure programme  
 P303 Dementia (management) programme  
 P304 Depression (management) programme  
 P305 Other specified mental programme  
 R306 Asthma programme  
 R307 COPD programme  
 T308 Diabetes programme  
 W309 Pregnancy care

***Inclusion***

pregnancy check-up  
 pregnancy surveillance

**A310 Polypharmacy care**

***Description***

Personal health surveillance related to polypharmacy.

**A350 Complex and integral care programme**

***Description***

Integral care is an organising principle for care delivery with the aim of achieving improved patient care through better coordination of services provided. Integration is the combined set of methods, processes and models that seek to bring about this improved coordination of care. It is care that is planned with people who work together to understand the service user and their carer(s), puts them in control and coordinates and delivers services to achieve the best outcomes.

***Exclusion***

frailty elderly programme A351

**A351 Frailty elderly programme**

***Description***

Specific programme for frailty people. Frailty defines the group of older people who are at highest risk of adverse outcomes such as falls, disability, admission to hospital or the need for long-term care.

**A352 Palliative care and end of life care**

***Description***

Palliative care is an approach that improves the quality of life of patients and their families facing the problem associated with life-threatening illnesses, through the prevention and relief of suffering by means of early identification and impeccable assessment and treatment of pain and other problems, physical, psychosocial and spiritual.

**X399 Other specified programmes related to reported conditions****-4 RESULTS****-401 Result of test or procedure requested by own provider*****Description***

Results from tests or procedures ordered/performed by the health care provider: blood, imaging, electrical tracing or other.

***Note***

This code can only be used to classify a reason for encounter.

**-402 Result of an examination or test from another provider*****Description***

Results from tests or procedures ordered/performed by other health care providers.

***Note***

This code can only be used to classify a reason for encounter.

**-5 CONSULTATION, REFERRAL AND OTHER REASONS FOR ENCOUNTER****-501 Encounter or problem initiated by provider*****Description***

The provider asks about a health problem that is not put forward by the patient.

***Inclusion***

problem managed by the provider, that was not on the patient's agenda

***Exclusion***

encounter/problem initiated by other than patient/provider -502

***Note***

This code can only be used to classify a reason for encounter.

**-502 Encounter or problem initiated by other than patient or provider*****Description***

Encounter requested by a third party.

***Exclusion***

encounter/problem initiated by provider -501

***Note***

This code can only be used to classify a reason for encounter. If the patient is unable to state the reason for encounter, use the reason stated by the accompanying person.

**-503 Consultation with primary care provider*****Inclusion***

telemedicine consultation with primary care provider

***Exclusion***

consultation with specialist -504

referral to another provider -505

referral to physician/specialist/clinic/hospital -506

other referral -599

***Note***

Treatment responsibility remains with the original primary care provider.

**-504 Consultation with specialist*****Inclusion***

telemedicine consultation with specialist

***Exclusion***

consultation with primary care provider -503

other referral -599

referral to another provider -505

referral to physician/specialist/clinic/hospital -506

***Note***

Treatment responsibility remains with the original primary care provider.

**-505 Referral to other primary care provider*****Inclusion***

referral to chiroprapist

referral to chiropractor

referral to dentist

referral to dietician

referral to home health worker

referral to midwife

referral to occupational therapist

referral to orthodontist

referral to optician

referral to other GP or FP

referral to psychologist

referral to physiotherapist

referral to nurse

referral to social worker



**Exclusion**

referral to specialist -506

referral to institution for rehabilitation -599

**-506 Referral to specialist, clinic or hospital**

**Inclusion**

referral to specialist

referral to disease-specific out-/inpatient clinics

**Exclusion**

referral to institution for rehabilitation -599

**-599 Other specified consultations, referrals and reasons for encounter**

**Inclusion**

advice to contact a service outside the regular health service (e.g. patient associations, unemployment services)

referral to a nursing home or hospice

referral to a service for rehabilitation

**Exclusion**

referral to other provider, nurse, therapist, social worker -505

referral to specialist, clinic or hospital -506

**Note**

This code can only be used to classify a reason for encounter. If the patient is unable to state the reason for encounter, use the reason stated by the accompanying person.

**-6 ADMINISTRATIVE**

**-601 Administrative procedure**

**Description**

This code is designed to classify those instances where provision of a written document or form by the provider for the patient or agency is warranted by existing regulations, laws or customs.

**Inclusion**

billing issues

certificates (e.g. sick leave/driver's licence/death)

filling in documents or forms

health record issues

request for information

**Exclusion**

medical examination/health evaluation complete -101  
 medical examination/health evaluation partial -102  
 standard mental/cognitive/physical functioning tests and questionnaires -111

**-602 Formulation of plan for care, management, treatment or intervention****Exclusion**

execution of programmes related to reported conditions -3

**II FUNCTIONING AND FUNCTIONING RELATED****Description**

This chapter allows for the description of Functioning and Functioning related aspects of all persons (first and follow-up) contacts with the health care system in primary and community care settings. The Functioning and Functioning Related items are a selected subset of items from the WHO International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF), which provides an overview of a person in a person-in-context approach, at a certain moment in time.

Where indicated in the references of the classes, a specific set of items is available in the form of self-administered tools for the assessment of functioning (and disability). These sets can be regarded as implementations of ICF within a specific use case.

In the first instance there is the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 (WHODAS 2.0) from WHO, which is available at [www.psychiatry.org/dsm5](http://www.psychiatry.org/dsm5).

- The WHODAS 2.0 is a general tool for the assessment of difficulties due to health/mental health conditions. This assessment tool is advised to be used for the collection of disability data for adults aged 18 years and older.
- For specific use in primary health care settings the Primary Care Functioning Scale (PCFS) has been developed with an intended population age group 50+ with multimorbidity. The PCFS needs further testing.
- In addition, the 'Arrêts de Travail en médecine générale à partir de la Classification Internationale de Fonctionnement' (ATCIF) has been developed for sick-leave prescription. In many countries sick-leave prescriptions are frequently used in primary health care/general practices. Using the ICF for sick-leave prescription, instead of the traditional medical approach, supports and changes the way health professionals and patients communicate in the work-related context.

The questions from these questionnaires have been itemised in Chapter II, and their use is encouraged whenever relevant, as separate items or scored with the WHODAS 2.0, the PCFS or the ATCIF.

If greater detail on Functioning and Functioning related aspects is required than that available within the presented selection of items, the WHO ICF should be consulted.

Access to ICF classification: <http://apps.who.int/classifications/icfbrowser/>

## **2F FUNCTIONING**

### ***Description***

Functioning of a person can be defined by the complexity of components such as the physiological functions of body systems and psychological functions, anatomical features of parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components and the execution of tasks or actions by an individual as such or the involvement of a person in a life situation.

Physiological functions of body systems and psychological functions are referred to as body functions (body and body system level).

Anatomical features of parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components are referred to as body structures (body level). Not as such classified in the ICPC-3. In the ICPC-3 anatomical terms are harmonised with the Foundational Model of Anatomy, like the ICD-11.

Execution of tasks or actions by an individual are referred to as Activities (person level).

The involvement of a person in a life situation is referred to as Participation (person in social context level).

From the primary health care point of view, activities and participation are the core part for shaping a person-centred approach. This means that in the ICPC-3 the Activities and participation chapter comes first, followed by the Functions chapter.

## **2F0 Activities and participation**

### ***Description***

Execution of tasks or actions by an individual are referred to as Activities (person level).

The involvement of a person in a life situation is referred to as Participation (person in social context level).

## **2F01 Watching**

### ***Description***

Using the sense of seeing intentionally to experience visual stimuli.

### ***Inclusion***

visually tracking an object  
watching a sporting event  
watching people  
watching children playing

**2F02 Listening*****Description***

Using the sense of hearing intentionally to experience auditory stimuli.

***Inclusion***

listening to a radio  
listening to the human voice  
listening to music  
listening to a lecture  
listening to a story told

**2F03 Basic learning*****Description***

Basic learning is a broad concept for developing competencies.

***Inclusion***

actions with objects  
acquiring concepts and information  
acquiring language  
acquiring skills  
imitating or mimicking others  
learning to read  
learning to write  
learning to calculate  
rehearsing

**2F04 Focusing attention*****Description***

Intentionally focusing on specific stimuli.

***Inclusion***

filtering out distracting noises

**2F05 Thinking*****Description***

Formulating and manipulating ideas, concepts and images, whether goal-oriented or not, either alone or with others.

***Inclusion***

creating fiction  
proving a theorem  
playing with ideas  
brainstorming

meditating  
pondering  
speculating  
reflecting

## **2F06 Reading**

### ***Description***

Performing activities involved in the comprehension and interpretation of written language (e.g. books, instructions or newspapers in text or Braille), for the purpose of obtaining general knowledge or specific information.

## **2F07 Calculating**

### ***Description***

Performing computations by applying mathematical principles to solve problems that are described in words and producing or displaying the results.

### ***Inclusion***

computing the sum of three numbers  
finding the result of dividing one number by another

## **2F08 Solving problems**

### ***Description***

Finding solutions to questions or situations by identifying and analysing issues, developing options and solutions, evaluating potential effects of solutions and executing a chosen solution.

### ***Inclusion***

resolving a dispute between two people

## **2F09 Making decisions**

### ***Description***

Making a choice among options, implementing the choice and evaluating the effects of the choices that need to be done.

### ***Inclusion***

deciding to undertake a task  
selecting and purchasing a specific item  
undertaking one task from among several tasks

## **2F10 Undertaking a single task**

### ***Description***

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions related to the mental and physical components of a single task.

***Inclusion***

carrying out, completing and sustaining a task  
initiating a task  
organising time, space and materials for a task  
pacing task performance

**2F11 Undertaking multiple tasks*****Description***

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions as components of multiple, integrated and complex tasks in sequence or simultaneously (ICF).

**2F12 Carrying out daily routine*****Description***

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in order to plan, manage and complete the requirements of day-to-day procedures or duties.

***Inclusion***

budgeting time  
making plans for separate activities throughout the day

**2F13 Handling stress*****Description***

Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to cope with pressure, emergencies or stress associated with task performance (ICF).

***Inclusion***

copied with emergencies  
copied with pressure  
copied with stress

**2F14 Communicating with – receiving – spoken messages*****Description***

Comprehending literal and implied meanings of messages in spoken language.

**2F15 Speaking*****Description***

Producing words, phrases and longer passages in spoken messages with literal and implied meaning.

***Inclusion***

expressing a fact  
telling a story in oral language

**2F16 Conversing*****Description***

Starting, sustaining and ending an interchange of thoughts and ideas, carried out by means of spoken, written, signed or other forms of language, with one or more people one knows or who are strangers, in formal or casual settings (ICF).

**2F17 Discussing*****Description***

Starting, sustaining and ending an examination of a matter, with arguments for or against, or debate carried out by means of spoken, written, sign or other forms of language, with one or more people one knows or who are strangers, in formal or casual settings (ICF).

**2F18 Using communication devices and techniques*****Description***

Using devices, techniques and other means for the purposes of communicating.

***Inclusion***

calling a friend on the telephone

**2F20 Changing basic body position*****Description***

Getting into and out of a body position and moving from one location to another.

***Inclusion***

getting into and out of position of sitting  
getting into and out of position of standing  
getting into and out of position of kneeling  
getting into and out of position of squatting  
getting up out of a chair to lie down on a bed

**2F21 Maintaining a body position*****Description***

Staying in the same body position as required, such as remaining seated or remaining standing for carrying out a task, in play, work or school (ICF).

**2F22 Transferring oneself*****Description***

Moving from one surface to another without changing body position.

***Inclusion***

moving from a bed to a chair  
 sliding along a bench

**2F23 Lifting and carrying object*****Description***

Raising up an object or taking something from one place to another.

***Inclusion***

carrying a box  
 carrying a child from one room to another  
 lifting a cup  
 lifting a toy

**2F25 Fine hand use*****Description***

Performing the coordinated actions of handling objects such as required to lift coins off a table or turn a dial or knob.

***Inclusion***

handling objects  
 picking up objects using one's hand, fingers and thumb  
 manipulating objects using one's hand, fingers and thumb  
 releasing objects using one's hand, fingers and thumb

**2F26 Hand and arm use*****Description***

Performing the coordinated actions required to move objects with hands and arms.

***Inclusion***

manipulating objects by using hands and arms  
 moving objects by using hands and arms  
 throwing or catching an object  
 turning door handles

**2F27 Walking long distances and short distances*****Description***

Walking for more or less than a kilometre, such as walking around rooms or hallways, within a building or for short distances outside, or walking for more than a kilometre, such as across a village or town, between villages or across open areas (ICF).



**2F28 Climbing (steps)*****Description***

Moving the whole body upwards or downwards, over surfaces or objects.

***Inclusion***

climbing curbs  
climbing ladders  
climbing rocks  
climbing stairs  
climbing steps

**2F29 Moving around within the home*****Description***

Walking and moving around in one's home, within a room, between rooms and around the whole residence or living area (ICF).

**2F30 Moving around outside the home and other buildings*****Description***

Walking and moving around close to or far from one's home and other buildings, without the use of transportation, public or private, such as walking for short or long distances around a town or village (ICF).

**2F31 Moving around using equipment*****Description***

Moving the whole body from place to place, on any surface or space, by using specific devices designed to facilitate moving or create other ways of moving around.

***Inclusion***

using a walker  
using scuba equipment  
using skates  
using skis  
using a walking stick  
using a wheelchair

**2F32 Using transportation*****Description***

Using transportation to move around as a passenger.

***Inclusion***

being driven in a boat  
being driven in a bus

being driven in a car  
being driven in a jitney  
being driven in a pram  
being driven in a private or public taxi  
being driven in a stroller  
being driven in a rickshaw  
being driven in a train  
being driven in a tram  
being driven in a wheelchair  
being driven in an aircraft  
being driven in an animal-powered vehicle  
being driven by subway  
using humans for transportation

## **2F33 Driving**

### ***Description***

Being in control of and moving a vehicle or the animal that draws it, travelling under one's own direction or having at one's disposal any form of transportation appropriate for age.

### ***Inclusion***

driving a bicycle  
driving a boat  
driving a car  
driving a motorcycle  
driving an animal-powered vehicle

## **2F34 Washing oneself**

### ***Description***

Washing and drying one's whole body, or body parts, using water and appropriate cleaning and drying materials or methods.

### ***Inclusion***

bathing  
showering  
washing hands and feet  
washing face and hair  
drying with a towel

## **2F35 Caring for body parts**

### ***Description***

Looking after those parts of the body that require more than washing and drying.

***Inclusion***

looking after genitals  
looking after face  
looking after nails  
looking after scalp  
looking after skin  
looking after teeth

**2F36 Toileting*****Description***

Planning and carrying out the elimination of human waste and cleaning oneself afterwards.

***Inclusion***

carrying out the elimination of human waste of defaecation  
carrying out the elimination of human waste of menstruation  
carrying out the elimination of human waste of urination  
cleaning oneself after defaecation  
cleaning oneself after menstruation  
cleaning oneself after urination

**2F37 Dressing*****Description***

Carrying out the coordinated actions and tasks of putting on and taking off clothes and footwear in sequence and in keeping with climatic and social conditions.

***Inclusion***

putting on and taking off clothes and footwear in correct sequence  
putting on, adjusting and removing a shirt  
putting on, adjusting and removing a skirt  
putting on, adjusting and removing a blouse  
putting on, adjusting and removing pants  
putting on, adjusting and removing undergarments  
putting on, adjusting and removing a sari  
putting on, adjusting and removing a kimono  
putting on, adjusting and removing tights  
putting on, adjusting and removing a hat  
putting on, adjusting and removing gloves  
putting on, adjusting and removing a coat  
putting on, adjusting and removing shoes  
putting on, adjusting and removing boots  
putting on, adjusting and removing sandals  
putting on, adjusting and removing slippers

**2F38 Eating****Description**

Carrying out the coordinated tasks and actions of eating food that has been served, bringing it to the mouth and consuming it in culturally acceptable ways, cutting or breaking food into pieces, opening containers and packets, using eating implements, having meals, feasting or dining (ICF).

**2F39 Drinking****Description**

Taking hold of a drink, bringing it to the mouth and consuming the drink in culturally acceptable ways, mixing, stirring and pouring liquids for drinking, opening bottles and cans.

**Inclusion**

drinking from a breast  
drinking running water from a tap  
drinking running water from a spring  
drinking through a straw

**2F40 Looking after one's health****Description**

Ensuring physical comfort, health and physical and mental well-being.

**Inclusion**

avoiding harms to health  
following safe sex practices  
getting immunisations  
getting regular physical examinations  
keeping warm or cool  
maintaining a balanced diet  
maintaining an appropriate level of physical activity  
using condoms

**Coding hint**

In case a patient indicates experiencing a problem in managing one's lifestyle related to specified habits, code to AP40 Problems related to lifestyle, or PS13, PS14, PS15, PS16, TD66, TS51.

**Note**

The inclusions in this class are intended for general registration purposes to be informed about the person's health-related habits.

**2F45 Doing housework*****Description***

Managing a household by cleaning the house, washing clothes, using household appliances, storing food and disposing of garbage, such as by sweeping, mopping, washing counters, walls and other surfaces; collecting and disposing of household garbage; tidying rooms, closets and drawers; collecting, washing, drying, folding and ironing clothes; cleaning footwear; using brooms, brushes and vacuum cleaners; using washing machines, dryers and irons (ICF).

**2F46 Assisting others*****Description***

Assisting household members and others with their learning, communicating, self-care, movement, within the house or outside; being concerned about the well-being of household members and others (ICF).

***Inclusion***

assisting others with self-care  
assisting others in movement  
assisting others in communication  
assisting others in interpersonal relations  
assisting others in nutrition  
assisting others in health maintenance

**2F49 Basic interpersonal interactions*****Description***

Interacting with people in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

***Inclusion***

responding to the feelings of others  
showing consideration and esteem when appropriate

**2F50 Complex interpersonal interactions*****Description***

Maintaining and managing interactions with other people, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, when, for example, playing, studying or working with others.

***Inclusion***

acting in accordance with social rules and conventions  
acting independently in social interactions  
controlling verbal and physical aggression  
regulating emotions and impulses

**2F51 Relating with strangers*****Description***

Engaging in temporary contacts and links with strangers for specific purposes.

***Inclusion***

asking for directions  
 asking for information  
 making a purchase

**2F52 Formal relationships*****Description***

Creating and maintaining specific relationships in formal settings.

**2F53 Informal social relationships*****Description***

Entering into relationships with others, such as casual relationships with people living in the same community or residence, or with co-workers, students, playmates, people with similar backgrounds or professions (ICF).

**2F54 Family relationships*****Description***

Creating and maintaining kinship relationships, such as those with members of the nuclear family, extended family, foster and adopted family and step-relationships, more distant relationships such as second cousins or legal guardians (ICF).

**2F55 Intimate relationships*****Description***

Creating and maintaining close or romantic relationships between individuals.

***Inclusion***

maintaining a close relationship between husband and wife  
 maintaining a close relationship between lovers  
 maintaining a close relationship between sexual partners

**2F56 Education and school*****Description***

Gaining admission to school, higher education and vocational training, engaging in all school-related responsibilities and privileges, and learning the course material, subjects and other curriculum requirements in all education programmes.

***Inclusion***

attending school regularly  
working cooperatively with other students  
taking directions from teachers  
organising, studying and completing assigned tasks and projects  
advancing to other stages of education  
higher education  
school education  
vocational training

**2F57 Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job*****Description***

Seeking, finding and choosing employment, being hired and accepting employment, maintaining and advancing through a job, trade, occupation or profession, and leaving a job in an appropriate manner (ICF).

**2F58 Remunerative employment*****Description***

Engaging in all aspects of work, as an occupation, trade, profession or other form of employment, for payment, as an employee, full or part time, or self-employed, such as seeking employment and getting a job, doing the required tasks of the job, attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups (ICF).

***Inclusion***

working full time  
working part time

**2F59 Non-remunerative employment*****Description***

Engaging in all aspects of work in which pay is not provided, full time or part time, including organised work activities, doing the required tasks of the job, attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups.

***Inclusion***

doing charity work  
doing volunteer work  
working for a community or religious group without remuneration  
working around the home without remuneration

**2F60 Community life****Description**

Engaging in aspects of community social life, such as engaging in charitable organisations, services clubs or professional social organisations (ICF).

**2F61 Recreation and leisure****Description**

Engaging in any form of play, recreational or leisure activity.

**Inclusion**

engaging in crafts or hobbies  
 engaging in informal or organised play and sports  
 engaging in programmes of physical fitness  
 engaging in relaxation, amusement or diversion  
 going to art galleries, museums, cinemas or theatres  
 playing musical instruments  
 reading for enjoyment  
 sightseeing, tourism and travelling for pleasure

**2F69 Other specified activities and participation****Description**

For other specified activities and participation, not presented in this section, please consult the ICF for more detail.

**2F7 Functions****Description**

Physiological functions of body systems and psychological functions are referred to as body functions (body and body system levels).

**Note**

In the subcomponent Functions, the classes and codes can be used to assess the 'problem level', i.e. the level of impairment of the specified function, not to address a RFE or an episode of care. Describing the nature and assessing the severity of the problem offers the possibility of the follow-up of care and addressing changes over time, such as a decrease or an increase of the impairment/problem.

Some of the class names in Functions overlap with class names in the Symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings component. These class names, such as 'dizziness', refer to the same phenomenon, but serve a different purpose or role.

E.g. 'Dizziness' as an impairment (problem in a function – 2F83) can be used in a descriptive way in order to understand to what extent a person experiences dizziness



as a problem. Without coding the (level of) impairment, the dizziness is just a textual element, that is difficult to trace. Coding as a Function makes the dizziness, and the changes in it, traceable, available for discussion and countable.

Symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings are to be classified and coded at the level of the relevant body system chapters. In a situation where a person expresses that they experience 'dizziness' as the RFE, the class/code to be used for dizziness is in Neurological system – NS09 Vertigo or dizziness, with no further possibility for expression of detail. There it is meant to classify the symptom, complaint or abnormal finding.

## **2F71 Energy level**

### ***Description***

Mental and physical functions that produce vigour and stamina (ICF).

## **2F72 Sleep functions**

### ***Description***

General mental functions of periodic, reversible and selective physical and mental disengagement from one's immediate environment accompanied by characteristic physiological changes (ICF).

## **2F73 Attention functions**

### ***Description***

Specific mental functions of focusing on an external stimulus or internal experience for the required period of time (ICF).

## **2F74 Memory functions**

### ***Description***

Specific mental functions of registering and storing information and retrieving it as needed (ICF).

## **2F75 Emotional functions**

### ***Description***

Specific mental functions related to the feeling and affective components of the processes of the mind (ICF).

## **2F80 Seeing functions**

### ***Description***

Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of light and sensing the form, size, shape and colour of the visual stimuli (ICF).

**2F81 Hearing functions*****Description***

Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of sounds and discriminating the location, pitch, loudness and quality of sounds (ICF).

**2F82 Balance*****Description***

Sensory functions of the inner ear related to determining the balance of the body (ICF).

**2F83 Dizziness*****Description***

Sensation of motion involving either oneself or one's environment.

***Inclusion***

sensation of rotating  
sensation of swaying  
sensation of tilting

**2F84 Pain functions*****Description***

Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure (ICF).

**2F85 Exercise tolerance functions*****Description***

Functions related to respiratory and cardiovascular capacity as required for enduring physical exertion (ICF).

**2F86 Sexual functions*****Description***

Mental and physical functions related to the sexual act, including the arousal, preparatory, orgasmic and resolution stages (ICF).

***Inclusion***

functions of sexual arousal  
preparatory, orgasmic and resolution phase  
functions related to sexual interest  
sexual performance  
penile erection  
clitoral erection  
vaginal lubrication

ejaculation  
orgasm

## **2F90 Mobility of joint functions**

### ***Description***

Functions related to the range and ease of movement of a joint (ICF).

## **2F91 Muscle power functions**

### ***Description***

Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of a muscle or muscle groups (ICF).

## **2F99 Other specified functions**

### ***Description***

For other specified functions, not presented in this section, please consult the ICF for more detail.

## **2R FUNCTIONING RELATED**

### ***Description***

Functioning related factors describe the context in which functioning takes place and how functioning is executed. They are made up by the environmental factors the person lives in (the things outside the person) and the personal characteristics in which one person differs from another person.

## **2R0 Environmental factors**

### ***Description***

Environmental factors are made up of the environment the person lives in (the things outside the person).

## **2R01 Food**

### ***Description***

Any natural or human-made object or substance gathered, processed or manufactured to be consumed.

### ***Inclusion***

breast milk  
herbs  
liquids of different consistencies  
minerals (vitamin and other supplements)  
prepared food

processed food  
raw food

## **2R02 Drinking water**

### ***Description***

Water suitable and safe for personal consumption.

## **2R03 Drugs (medication)**

### ***Description***

Any natural or human-made object or substance gathered, processed or manufactured for medicinal purposes.

### ***Inclusion***

allopathic medication  
naturopathic medication

## **2R04 Housing**

### ***Description***

The availability of a house or shelter for persons to live in.

### ***Inclusion***

shelter

## **2R05 Sanitation**

### ***Description***

The availability of, or access to, means for safe water for drinking and washing, and adequate treatment and disposal of human excreta and sewerage.

## **2R06 Assistive products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation**

### ***Description***

Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technologies that assist people to move inside and outside buildings.

### ***Inclusion***

adaptations to vehicles  
scooters  
special cars and vans  
transfer devices  
walking devices (such as canes or crutches)  
wheelchairs

**2R07 Natural environment and human-made changes to environment*****Description***

This class is about animate and inanimate elements of the natural or physical environment, and components of that environment that have been modified by people, as well as characteristics of human populations within that environment (ICF).

**2R08 Immediate family*****Description***

Individuals related by birth, marriage or other relationship recognised by the culture as immediate family.

***Inclusion***

adoptive parents  
children  
foster parents  
grandparents  
parents  
partners  
siblings  
spouses  
support by immediate family

**2R09 Friends*****Description***

Individuals who are close and ongoing participants in relationships characterised by trust and mutual support (ICF).

***Inclusion***

support by friends

**2R10 Acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours and community members*****Description***

Individuals who are familiar to each other as acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours and community members, in situations of work, school, recreation or other aspects of life and who share demographic features such as age, gender, religious creed or ethnicity or pursue common interests (ICF).

***Inclusion***

support by acquaintances  
support by peers  
support by colleagues  
support by neighbours  
support by community members

**2R16 Health professionals*****Description***

All service providers working within the context of the health system.

***Inclusion***

audiologists  
doctors  
medical social workers  
medical specialists  
nurses  
occupational therapists  
orthotist-prosthetists  
physiotherapists  
speech therapists

**2R17 Individual attitudes of immediate family members*****Description***

General or specific opinions and beliefs of immediate family members about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues) that influence individual behaviour and actions (ICF).

**2R18 Individual attitudes of health professionals*****Description***

General or specific opinions and beliefs of health professionals about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues) that influence individual behaviour and actions (ICF).

**2R19 Social security*****Description***

Services, systems and policies aimed at providing income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance that is funded either by general tax revenues or contributory schemes (ICF).

**2R20 Home health services*****Description***

Individuals who provide services to support individuals in their daily activities and maintenance of performance at work, education or other life situation, provided either through public or private funds, or else on a voluntary basis.

***Inclusion***

Nannies  
paid help  
personal assistants  
primary caregivers  
providers of support for home-making and maintenance  
transport assistants

**2R29 Other specified external factors*****Description***

For other specified external factors, not presented in this section, it is advised to consult the ICF for more detail.

**2R3 PERSONALITY FUNCTIONS*****Description***

Personality functions are personal characteristics in which one person differs from another person.

Personality functions require the persons own perception and expression of, and to what extent a personal characteristic plays a role in, the context of the person's health.

Personality functions should only be used if provided by the person her- or himself and with consent for use or re-use. It is not to express the health provider's opinion about the person.

**2R30 Extraversion*****Description***

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is outgoing, sociable and demonstrative.

***Inclusion***

being demonstrative  
being outgoing  
being sociable

**2R31 Agreeableness*****Description***

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is cooperative, amicable and accommodating.

***Inclusion***

being accommodating  
being amicable  
being cooperative

**2R32 Conscientiousness*****Description***

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition such as in being hard-working, methodical and scrupulous.

***Inclusion***

being hard-working  
being methodical  
being scrupulous

**2R33 Psychic stability*****Description***

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is even-tempered, calm and composed.

***Inclusion***

being calm  
being composed  
being even-tempered

**2R34 Openness to experience*****Description***

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is curious, imaginative, inquisitive and experience-seeking.

***Inclusion***

being curious  
being experience-seeking  
being imaginative  
being inquisitive

**2R35 Optimism*****Description***

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is cheerful, buoyant and hopeful.

***Inclusion***

being buoyant  
being cheerful  
being hopeful



**2R36 Confidence*****Description***

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is self-assured, bold and assertive.

***Inclusion***

being assertive

being bold

being self-assured

**2R37 Trustworthiness*****Description***

Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is dependable and principled.

***Inclusion***

being dependable

being principled

**2R39 Other specified Personality functions*****Description***

For other specified personality functions, not presented in this section, please consult the ICF for more detail.

**IV EMERGENCY CODES*****Description***

The EM-codes are for emergency use with epidemiological importance for risk of (national or international) spreading of infections.

EM01 Code for emergency use

EM02 Code for emergency use

EM03 Code for emergency use

EM04 Code for emergency use

EM05 Code for emergency use

EM06 Code for emergency use

EM07 Code for emergency use

EM08 Code for emergency use

EM09 Code for emergency use

**V EXTENSION CODES*****Description***

Extension codes are provided as supplementary codes or additional positions to give more detail or meaning to the initial code, if so desired. The Extension codes are not to be used without an initial code.

## SV SCALE VALUE

### PSV Problem Scale Value

#### *Description*

In the ICPC-3 no distinction is made between having a problem with a function or an activity or participation. For the Functioning components, the scale values are expressed in terms of the value level of the problem. Using these values at a certain point in time or over a period of time informs about actual Functioning situation or gives a 'snapshot' of the person. The values can also be used for goal setting.

The correspondence between the ICPC-3 and the severity scales (qualifiers) from the ICF is as follows:

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| PSV.0 NO problem            | xxx.0 NO impairment/difficulty  |
| PSV.1 MILD/MODERATE problem | xxx.1 MILD impairment/difficulty and xxx.2 MODERATE impairment/difficulty |
| PSV.2 SEVERE problem        | xxx.3 SEVERE impairment/difficulty  |
| PSV.3 COMPLETE problem      | xxx.4 COMPLETE impairment/difficulty                                      |
| PSV.9 NOT applicable        | xxx.9 not applicable  |

In daily practice, health professionals and patients or clients find it difficult to differentiate between MILD or MODERATE. For this reason, MILD and MODERATE are merged into one value.

#### **PSV.0 NO problem**

There is no problem. The problem is absent or experienced as negligible.

#### **PSV.1 MILD/MODERATE problem**

The problem is experienced as slight, low, medium or fair.

#### **PSV.2 SEVERE problem**

The problem is experienced as high or extreme.

#### **PSV.3 COMPLETE problem**

The problem is experienced as total or complete.

#### **PSV.9 NOT applicable**

### FBV Facilitator or Barrier value

#### *Description*

The correspondence between the Facilitator or Barrier values from the ICPC-3 and the barrier or facilitator from the ICF is as follows:

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| FBV.0 NO facilitator/NO barrier | xxx+0 NO facilitator and xxx.0 NO barrier             |
| FBV.1 FULL facilitator          | xxx+4 COMPLETE facilitator                            |
| FBV.2 STRONG facilitator        | xxx+3 SUBSTANTIAL facilitator                         |
| FBV.3 MODERATE/MILD facilitator | xxx+2 MODERATE facilitator and xxx+1 MILD facilitator |
| FBV.4 MILD/MODERATE barrier     | xxx.1 MILD barrier and xxx.2 MODERATE barrier         |
| FBV.5 STRONG barrier            | xxx.3 SEVERE barrier                                  |
| FBV.6 FULL barrier              | xxx.4 COMPLETE barrier                                |
| FBV.9 NOT applicable            | xxx.9 not applicable                                  |

In daily practice, health professionals and patients or clients find it difficult to differentiate between MILD or MODERATE. For this purpose MILD and MODERATE are merged into one value.

FBV.0 NO facilitator/NO barrier  
 FBV.1 FULL facilitator  
 FBV.2 STRONG facilitator  
 FBV.3 MODERATE/MILD facilitator  
 FBV.4 MILD/MODERATE barrier  
 FBV.5 STRONG barrier  
 FBV.6 FULL barrier  
 FBV.9 NOT applicable

## CSV Consent Scale Value

### *Description*

The Consent Scale Value (CSV) is used by a patient or client to express the level of agreement concerning Personality functions (2R3). Without these values, the Personality functions have no specific meaning.

CSV.2+ COMPLETELY agree  
 CSV.1+ MODERATELY agree  
 CSV.0 NEUTRAL  
 CSV.1 MODERATELY disagree  
 CSV.2 COMPLETELY disagree

## FEV Forced Expiratory Volume

### *Description*

Forced Expiratory Volume (FEV) is a calculated ratio for the indication of the volume of air exhaled under forced conditions in the first second of expiration (FEV1). It is also called the person's vital capacity in persons with Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease.

The GOLD criteria or severity scale was developed by the Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease.

GOL.1 GOLD 1 = mild: FEV1 is more than or equal to 80% predicted  
 GOL.2 GOLD 2 = moderate: between 50% to 80% FEV1 predicted  
 GOL.3 GOLD 3 = severe: between 30% to 50% FEV1 predicted  
 GOL.4 GOLD 4 = very severe: less than 30% FEV1 predicted  
 GOL.5 GOLD not specified

## **NYHA New York Heart Association Functional Classification**

### ***NYH.1 NYHA Class I***

No symptoms and no limitations in ordinary physical activity; e.g. shortness of breath when walking, climbing stairs, etc.

### ***NYH.2 NYHA Class II***

Mild symptoms (mild shortness of breath and/or angina) and slight limitations during ordinary activity.

### ***NYH.3 NYHA Class III***

Marked limitation in activity due to symptoms, even during 'less-than-ordinary activity' e.g. walking short distances (20–100 metres). Comfortable only at rest.

### ***NYH.4 NYHA Class IV***

Severe limitations. Experiences symptoms even while at rest. Mostly bedbound patients.

### ***NYH.9 NYHA Class IX***

No NYHA class listed or unable to determine.

## **TEM Temporality**

COU.0 Subacute  
 COU.1 Acute  
 COU.2 Chronic

## **CAU Causality**

These Class attributes are provided here for informative purposes only to address the causality of classes within a component. A number of these class attributes have been assigned with a specific colour, which is shown in the classification browser. The colouring is also used for the desk version to increase the informative value of the sheet.

CAU.0 Congenital  
 CAU.1 Hereditary  
 CAU.2 Infectious  
 CAU.3 Neoplasm  
 CAU.4 Injury  
 CAU.5 Lifestyle  
 CAU.6 Immunology  
 CAU.8 Other  
 CAU.9 Unknown

# Conversion from ICPC-3 to ICPC-2 and ICPC-1

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2             | ICPC-1   |
|--------|--------------------|----------|
| AF01   | A98                | A97      |
| AF02   | W11                | W11      |
| AF03   | W12                | W12      |
| AF04   | W10                | W10      |
| AF05   | W14, Y14           | W14, Y14 |
| AF06   | W13, Y13           | W13, Y13 |
| AG01   | A97                | A97      |
| AG02   | A97                | A97      |
| AG03   | A97                | A97      |
| AG04   | A97                | A97      |
| AG99   | --                 | --       |
| AI01   | --                 | --       |
| AI02   | --                 | --       |
| AI03   | A20                | A20      |
| AI99   | --                 | --       |
| AP01   | A98                | A97      |
| AP10   | A98                | A97      |
| AP20   | A98                | A97      |
| AP21   | A98                | A97      |
| AP22   | --                 | --       |
| AP40   | A99                | A97      |
| AP45   | A98, P09           | A97, P09 |
| AP50   | A23                | --       |
| AP60   | A21, A23, A99, K22 | A99      |
| AP65   | A21, A23, K22      | --       |
| AP70   | --                 | --       |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2        | ICPC-1        |
|--------|---------------|---------------|
| AP80   | A99           | A99           |
| AP99   | A98           | A97           |
| AQ01   | --            | --            |
| AQ02   | --            | --            |
| AQ03   | --            | --            |
| AQ04   | --            | --            |
| AQ99   | --            | --            |
| AR01   | --            | --            |
| AR02   | --            | --            |
| AR03   | --            | --            |
| AR99   | A99           | A99           |
| AS01   | A01           | A01           |
| AS02   | A02           | A02           |
| AS03   | A03           | A03           |
| AS04   | A04           | A04           |
| AS05   | A04           | A04           |
| AS06   | A05           | A05           |
| AS07   | A06           | A06           |
| AS09   | A08           | A08           |
| AS10   | A09           | A09           |
| AS11   | A10           | A10           |
| AS12   | A11           | L04           |
| AS13   | A16           | A15, A16, A17 |
| AS14   | A29           | A29           |
| AS50   | A91           | A91, B85      |
| AS52   | A99           | A99           |
| AS53   | A07           | A07           |
| AS90   | A25, A26, A27 | A25, A26, A27 |
| AS91   | A13           | A13           |
| AS92   | A18, W21      | --            |
| AS99   | A29           | A29           |
| AD01   | A71           | A71           |
| AD02   | A72           | A72           |
| AD03   | A74           | A74           |
| AD04   | A75           | A75           |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2        | ICPC-1        |
|--------|---------------|---------------|
| AD13   | A76           | A76           |
| AD14   | A77           | A77           |
| AD15   | A70           | A70, R70      |
| AD16   | A73           | A73           |
| AD17   | A78           | A78           |
| AD23   | A78, U71      | A78, U71      |
| AD24   | A78           | A78, A92      |
| AD25   | A79           | A79           |
| AD26   | A99           | A99           |
| AD35   | A81           | A81           |
| AD36   | A80           | A80           |
| AD37   | A82           | A82           |
| AD40   | A84           | A84           |
| AD41   | A85           | A85           |
| AD42   | A87           | A87           |
| AD43   | A89           | A89           |
| AD44   | A86           | A86           |
| AD45   | A88           | A88           |
| AD46   | A92           | A12           |
| AD55   | A90           | A90           |
| AD65   | A93           | A93           |
| AD66   | A94           | A94           |
| AD95   | A95           | A95           |
| AD96   | A96           | A96           |
| AD99   | A99           | A99           |
| BS01   | B02           | B02, B03      |
| BS50   | B87           | B87           |
| BS51   | B84, B99      | B84, B86      |
| BS52   | B99           | B99           |
| BS90   | B25, B26, B27 | B25, B26, B27 |
| BS99   | B04, B29      | B29, B04      |
| BD01   | B70           | B70           |
| BD02   | B71           | B71           |
| BD03   | B90           | B90           |
| BD04   | B90           | B90           |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2        | ICPC-1        |
|--------|---------------|---------------|
| BD25   | B72, B73, B74 | B72, B73, B74 |
| BD26   | B75           | B75           |
| BD35   | B77, B76      | B77, B76      |
| BD55   | B79           | B79           |
| BD65   | B78           | B78           |
| BD66   | B80           | B80           |
| BD67   | B81           | B81           |
| BD77   | B82           | B82           |
| BD78   | B83           | B83           |
| BD99   | B99           | B99           |
| DS01   | D01           | A14, D01      |
| DS02   | D02           | D02           |
| DS03   | D03           | D03           |
| DS04   | D04           | D04           |
| DS05   | D05           | D05           |
| DS06   | D06           | D06           |
| DS07   | D07           | D02           |
| DS08   | D08           | D08           |
| DS09   | D09           | D09           |
| DS10   | D10           | D10           |
| DS11   | D11           | D11           |
| DS12   | D12           | D12           |
| DS13   | D13           | D13           |
| DS14   | D14           | D14           |
| DS15   | D15           | D15           |
| DS16   | D16           | D16           |
| DS17   | D17           | D17           |
| DS18   | D18           | D18           |
| DS19   | D19, D29      | D19, D29      |
| DS20   | D20           | D20           |
| DS21   | D21           | D21           |
| DS50   | D23           | D96           |
| DS51   | D24, D25, D29 | D24, D25, D29 |
| DS90   | D26, D27      | D26, D27      |
| DS99   | D29           | D29           |



| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2 | ICPC-1 |
|--------|--------|--------|
| DD01   | D70    | D70    |
| DD02   | D71    | D71    |
| DD03   | D72    | D72    |
| DD05   | D73    | D73    |
| DD06   | D95    | D95    |
| DD07   | D96    | D22    |
| DD25   | D74    | D74    |
| DD26   | D75    | D75    |
| DD27   | D76    | D76    |
| DD28   | D77    | D77    |
| DD29   | D78    | D78    |
| DD35   | D80    | D80    |
| DD36   | D79    | D79    |
| DD55   | D81    | D81    |
| DD65   | D82    | D82    |
| DD66   | D83    | D83    |
| DD67   | D84    | D84    |
| DD68   | D84    | D84    |
| DD69   | D85    | D85    |
| DD70   | D86    | D86    |
| DD71   | D87    | D87    |
| DD72   | D88    | D88    |
| DD73   | D89    | D89    |
| DD74   | D90    | D90    |
| DD75   | D91    | D91    |
| DD76   | D91    | D91    |
| DD77   | D92    | D92    |
| DD78   | D93    | D93    |
| DD79   | D94    | D94    |
| DD81   | D97    | D97    |
| DD82   | D98    | D98    |
| DD83   | D99    | D99    |
| DD84   | K96    | K96    |
| DD99   | D99    | D99    |
| FS01   | F01    | F01    |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2        | ICPC-1        |
|--------|---------------|---------------|
| FS02   | F02           | F02           |
| FS03   | F03           | F03           |
| FS04   | F04           | F04           |
| FS05   | F05           | F05           |
| FS06   | F05           | F05           |
| FS07   | F13           | F13           |
| FS08   | F15           | F15           |
| FS09   | F16           | F16           |
| FS10   | F17, F18      | F17, F18      |
| FS90   | F27           | F27           |
| FS99   | F14, F29, F99 | F14, F29, F99 |
| FD01   | F70           | F70           |
| FD02   | F72           | F72           |
| FD03   | F73           | F73           |
| FD04   | F86           | F86           |
| FD05   | F85           | F85           |
| FD25   | F74           | F74           |
| FD35   | F75           | F75           |
| FD36   | F79           | F79           |
| FD37   | F76           | F76           |
| FD55   | F80           | F80           |
| FD56   | F81           | F81           |
| FD65   | F71           | F71           |
| FD66   | F82           | F82           |
| FD67   | F83           | F83           |
| FD68   | F84           | F84           |
| FD69   | F91           | F91           |
| FD70   | F92           | F92           |
| FD71   | F93           | F93           |
| FD72   | F94           | F94           |
| FD73   | F95           | F95           |
| FD74   | F99           | F99           |
| FD99   | F99           | F99           |
| GS01   | Y01           | Y01           |
| GS02   | Y02           | Y02           |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2             | ICPC-1             |
|--------|--------------------|--------------------|
| GS03   | X01, Y02           | X01, Y02           |
| GS04   | X18, Y16           | X18, Y16           |
| GS05   | X02                | X02                |
| GS06   | X03                | X03                |
| GS07   | X05                | X05                |
| GS08   | X06                | X06                |
| GS09   | X07                | X07                |
| GS10   | X08                | X08                |
| GS11   | X09                | X09                |
| GS12   | X10                | X10                |
| GS13   | X11                | X11                |
| GS14   | X12                | X12                |
| GS15   | X13                | X13                |
| GS16   | X14                | X14                |
| GS17   | X15                | X15                |
| GS18   | X16                | X16                |
| GS19   | X17                | X17                |
| GS20   | Y04                | Y04                |
| GS21   | Y05                | Y05                |
| GS22   | Y06                | Y06                |
| GS23   | X04                | X04                |
| GS24   | Y07                | Y07                |
| GS25   | Y08                | Y08                |
| GS26   | X19                | X19                |
| GS27   | X20                | X20                |
| GS28   | X21, Y16           | X21, Y16           |
| GS29   | W15, Y10           | W15, Y10           |
| GS50   | X86                | X86                |
| GS90   | X21, X22           | X21                |
| GS91   | X24, Y24           | X24, Y24           |
| GS92   | X23, Y25           | X23, Y25           |
| GS93   | X26                | X26                |
| GS94   | X25, X27, Y26, Y27 | X25, X27, Y26, Y27 |
| GS99   | X29, Y29           | X29, Y29           |
| GD01   | X70, Y70           | X70, Y70           |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| GD02   | X71, Y71 | X71, Y71 |
| GD03   | X90, Y72 | X90, Y72 |
| GD04   | X73, Y99 | X73, Y99 |
| GD05   | X91, Y76 | X91, Y76 |
| GD06   | X74, X92 | X74, X99 |
| GD07   | A78      | A78      |
| GD08   | X72, Y75 | X72, Y75 |
| GD09   | X74      | X74      |
| GD10   | Y73      | Y73      |
| GD11   | Y74      | Y74      |
| GD12   | X84      | X84      |
| GD25   | X75      | X75      |
| GD26   | Y77      | Y77      |
| GD27   | X76, Y78 | X76, Y78 |
| GD28   | X77, Y78 | X77      |
| GD29   | X78      | X78      |
| GD30   | X79, Y79 | X79, Y79 |
| GD31   | X80, Y79 | X80, Y79 |
| GD32   | X81, Y79 | X81, Y79 |
| GD35   | X82, Y80 | X82, Y80 |
| GD55   | X83, Y84 | X83, Y84 |
| GD56   | Y82      | Y82      |
| GD57   | Y83      | Y83      |
| GD65   | X85      | X85      |
| GD66   | X87      | X87      |
| GD67   | X88      | X88      |
| GD68   | X89      | X89      |
| GD69   | X99      | X99      |
| GD70   | Y85      | Y85      |
| GD71   | Y86, Y99 | Y86, Y99 |
| GD72   | Y81      | Y81      |
| GD99   | X99, Y99 | X99, Y99 |
| HS01   | H01      | H01      |
| HS02   | H02      | H02      |
| HS03   | H03      | H03      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2        | ICPC-1        |
|--------|---------------|---------------|
| HS04   | H04           | H04           |
| HS05   | H05           | H05           |
| HS06   | H13           | H13           |
| HS90   | H27           | H27           |
| HS91   | H15           | H15           |
| HS99   | H29           | H29           |
| HD01   | H70           | H70           |
| HD02   | H71           | H71           |
| HD03   | H72           | H72           |
| HD04   | H73           | H73           |
| HD05   | H74           | H74           |
| HD25   | H75           | H75           |
| HD35   | H85           | H85           |
| HD36   | H76           | H76           |
| HD37   | H78, H79      | H78, H79      |
| HD55   | H80           | H80           |
| HD65   | H77           | H77           |
| HD66   | H81           | H81           |
| HD67   | H82           | H82           |
| HD68   | H84           | H84           |
| HD69   | H86           | H86           |
| HD99   | H99, H83      | H99, H83      |
| KS01   | K01, K02      | K01, K02      |
| KS02   | K04           | K04           |
| KS03   | K05           | K05           |
| KS04   | K07           | K07           |
| KS50   | K29           | K29           |
| KS51   | K85           | K85           |
| KS52   | K81           | K81           |
| KS90   | K24, K25, K27 | K24, K25, K27 |
| KS99   | K03, K06, K29 | K03, K06, K29 |
| KD01   | K70           | K70           |
| KD02   | K71           | K71           |
| KD25   | K72           | K72           |
| KD35   | A80           | A80           |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| KD55   | K73      | K73      |
| KD65   | K74, K75 | K74, K75 |
| KD66   | K76      | K76      |
| KD67   | K77      | K77      |
| KD68   | K78      | K78      |
| KD69   | K79      | K79      |
| KD70   | K80, K84 | K80, K84 |
| KD71   | K83      | K83      |
| KD72   | K84      | K84      |
| KD73   | K86      | K86      |
| KD74   | K87      | K87      |
| KD75   | K88      | K88      |
| KD76   | K92      | K91, K92 |
| KD77   | K93      | K93      |
| KD78   | K94      | K94      |
| KD79   | K95      | K95      |
| KD99   | K82, K99 | K82, K99 |
| LS01   | L01      | L01      |
| LS02   | L02      | L02      |
| LS03   | L03      | L03      |
| LS04   | L04      | L04      |
| LS05   | L05      | L05, L06 |
| LS06   | L07      | L07      |
| LS07   | L08      | L08      |
| LS08   | L09      | L09      |
| LS09   | L10      | L10      |
| LS10   | L11      | L11      |
| LS11   | L12      | L12      |
| LS12   | L13      | L13      |
| LS13   | L14      | L14      |
| LS14   | L15      | L15      |
| LS15   | L16      | L16      |
| LS16   | L17      | L17      |
| LS17   | L18      | L18      |
| LS18   | L18      | L18      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| LS19   | L19      | L19      |
| LS20   | L20      | L20      |
| LS90   | L26, L27 | L26, L27 |
| LS99   | L29      | L29      |
| LD01   | L70      | L70      |
| LD25   | L71      | L71      |
| LD26   | L97      | L97      |
| LD35   | L72      | L72      |
| LD36   | L73      | L73      |
| LD37   | L74      | L74      |
| LD38   | L75      | L75      |
| LD39   | L76      | L76      |
| LD45   | L78, L96 | L78, L96 |
| LD46   | L77      | L77      |
| LD47   | L79      | L79      |
| LD48   | L80      | L80      |
| LD49   | L81      | L81      |
| LD55   | L82      | L82      |
| LD65   | L83      | L83      |
| LD66   | L84      | L84      |
| LD67   | L86      | L86      |
| LD68   | L92      | L92      |
| LD69   | L99      | L99      |
| LD70   | L85      | L85      |
| LD71   | L98      | L98      |
| LD72   | L87      | L87      |
| LD73   | L93      | L93      |
| LD74   | L88      | L88      |
| LD75   | T92      | T92      |
| LD76   | L99      | L99      |
| LD77   | L94      | L94      |
| LD78   | L89      | L89      |
| LD79   | L90      | L90      |
| LD80   | L91      | L91      |
| LD81   | L95      | L95      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2        | ICPC-1        |
|--------|---------------|---------------|
| LD99   | L99, T99      | L99, T99      |
| NS01   | N01           | N01           |
| NS02   | N03           | N03           |
| NS03   | N04           | N04           |
| NS04   | N05           | N05           |
| NS05   | N05, N06      | N05, N06      |
| NS06   | N07           | N07           |
| NS07   | N08           | N06           |
| NS08   | N16           | N16           |
| NS09   | N17           | N17           |
| NS10   | N18           | N18           |
| NS11   | N19, P10      | N19, P10      |
| NS90   | N26, N27      | N26, N27      |
| NS99   | N29           | N29           |
| ND01   | N70           | N70           |
| ND02   | N71           | N71           |
| ND03   | N72           | N72           |
| ND04   | N73           | N73           |
| ND25   | N74, N75, N76 | N74, N75, N76 |
| ND35   | N79           | N79           |
| ND36   | N80           | N80           |
| ND37   | N81           | N81           |
| ND55   | N85           | N85           |
| ND65   | N86           | N86           |
| ND66   | N87           | N87           |
| ND67   | N88           | N88           |
| ND68   | K89           | K89           |
| ND69   | K90           | K90           |
| ND71   | N89           | N89           |
| ND72   | N90           | N90           |
| ND73   | N95           | N02           |
| ND74   | N92           | N92           |
| ND75   | N91           | N91           |
| ND76   | N93           | N93           |
| ND77   | N94           | N94           |



| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| ND99   | N99, P10 | N99, P10 |
| PS01   | P01      | P01      |
| PS02   | P02      | P02      |
| PS03   | P03      | P03      |
| PS04   | P04      | P04      |
| PS05   | P77      | P77      |
| PS06   | P06      | P06      |
| PS07   | P07, P08 | P07, P08 |
| PS08   | P09      | P09      |
| PS09   | P11      | P11      |
| PS10   | P12      | P12      |
| PS11   | P13      | P13      |
| PS12   | P15      | P15      |
| PS13   | P16      | P16      |
| PS14   | P17      | P17      |
| PS15   | P18      | P18      |
| PS16   | P19      | P19      |
| PS17   | P20      | P20      |
| PS18   | P22      | P22      |
| PS19   | P23      | P23      |
| PS20   | P24      | P24      |
| PS21   | Z11      | Z11      |
| PS22   | P05, P25 | P05, P25 |
| PS90   | P27      | P27      |
| PS99   | P29      | P29      |
| PD01   | P70      | P70      |
| PD02   | P71      | P71      |
| PD03   | P72      | P72      |
| PD04   | P73      | P73      |
| PD05   | P98      | P98      |
| PD06   | P74, P79 | P74, P79 |
| PD07   | P75, P79 | P75, P79 |
| PD08   | P82      | P02      |
| PD09   | P82      | P02      |
| PD10   | P75      | P75      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| PD11   | P78      | P78      |
| PD12   | P76      | P76      |
| PD13   | P76      | P76      |
| PD14   | P77      | P77      |
| PD15   | P80      | P80      |
| PD16   | P81      | P21      |
| PD17   | P86      | T06      |
| PD18   | P85      | P85      |
| PD19   | P99      | P99      |
| PD99   | P99      | P99      |
| RS01   | R01      | R01      |
| RS02   | R02      | R02      |
| RS03   | R03      | R03      |
| RS04   | R04, R98 | R04, R98 |
| RS05   | R04      | R04      |
| RS06   | P06      | P06      |
| RS07   | R05      | R05      |
| RS08   | R06      | R06      |
| RS09   | R07      | R07      |
| RS10   | R08      | R08      |
| RS11   | R09      | R09      |
| RS12   | R21      | R21, R22 |
| RS13   | R23      | R23      |
| RS14   | R24      | R24      |
| RS15   | R25      | R25      |
| RS50   | R82      | R82, R93 |
| RS90   | R26, R27 | R26, R27 |
| RS91   | A18      | --       |
| RS99   | R29      | R29      |
| RD01   | R71      | R71      |
| RD02   | R74      | R74      |
| RD03   | R75      | R75      |
| RD04   | R72, R76 | R72, R76 |
| RD05   | R77      | R77      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| RD06   | R78      | R78      |
| RD07   | R80      | R80      |
| RD08   | --       | --       |
| RD09   | R81      | R81      |
| RD10   | R83      | R83      |
| RD25   | R84      | R84      |
| RD26   | R85      | R85      |
| RD27   | R86      | R86      |
| RD28   | R92      | R92      |
| RD35   | R88      | R88      |
| RD36   | R87      | R87      |
| RD55   | R89      | R89      |
| RD65   | R97      | R97      |
| RD66   | R90      | R90      |
| RD67   | R79      | R91      |
| RD68   | R95      | R95      |
| RD69   | R96      | R96      |
| RD70   | R99      | R99      |
| RD99   | R99, T99 | R99      |
| SS01   | S01      | S01      |
| SS02   | S02      | S02      |
| SS03   | S04      | S04      |
| SS04   | S05      | S05      |
| SS05   | S06      | S06      |
| SS06   | S07      | S07      |
| SS07   | S08      | S08      |
| SS08   | S21      | S21      |
| SS09   | S22      | S22      |
| SS10   | S23      | S23      |
| SS11   | S24      | S24      |
| SS90   | S26, S27 | S26, S27 |
| SS99   | S29      | S29      |
| SD01   | S03      | S03      |
| SD02   | S95      | S95      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| SD03   | S70      | S70      |
| SD04   | S71      | S71      |
| SD05   | S09      | S09      |
| SD06   | S10, R73 | S10, R73 |
| SD07   | S11      | S11      |
| SD08   | S74      | S74      |
| SD09   | S74      | S74      |
| SD10   | S74      | S74      |
| SD11   | S75      | S75      |
| SD12   | S90      | S90      |
| SD13   | S72      | S72      |
| SD14   | S73      | S73      |
| SD15   | S84      | S84      |
| SD16   | S76      | S76      |
| SD25   | S77      | S77      |
| SD26   | S78      | S78      |
| SD27   | S82      | S82      |
| SD28   | S81      | S81      |
| SD29   | S79, S99 | S79, S99 |
| SD35   | S16      | S16      |
| SD36   | S17      | S17      |
| SD37   | S18      | S18      |
| SD38   | S19      | S19      |
| SD39   | S12      | S12      |
| SD40   | S13      | S13      |
| SD41   | S14      | S14      |
| SD42   | S15      | S15      |
| SD55   | S83      | S83      |
| SD65   | S20      | S20      |
| SD66   | S80      | S80      |
| SD67   | S85      | S85      |
| SD68   | S86      | S86      |
| SD69   | S87      | S87      |
| SD70   | S88      | S88      |
| SD71   | S89      | S89      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| SD72   | S91      | S91      |
| SD73   | S92      | S92      |
| SD74   | S93      | S93      |
| SD75   | S94      | S94      |
| SD76   | S96      | S96      |
| SD77   | S97      | S97      |
| SD78   | S98      | S98      |
| SD80   | S99      | S99      |
| SD81   | S99      | S99      |
| SD82   | S23      | S23      |
| SD99   | S99      | S99      |
| TS01   | T01      | T01      |
| TS02   | T02      | T02      |
| TS03   | T03      | T03      |
| TS04   | T04      | T04      |
| TS05   | T05      | T05      |
| TS06   | T07      | T07      |
| TS07   | T08      | T08      |
| TS08   | T10      | T10      |
| TS09   | T11      | T11      |
| TS50   | T29      | T29      |
| TS51   | T83      | T83      |
| TS90   | T26, T27 | T26, T27 |
| TS99   | T29      | T29      |
| TD01   | T70      | T70      |
| TD25   | T71      | T71      |
| TD26   | T72      | T72      |
| TD27   | T73      | T73      |
| TD55   | T78      | T78      |
| TD56   | T80      | T80      |
| TD65   | T81      | T15, T81 |
| TD66   | T82      | T82      |
| TD68   | T85      | T85      |
| TD69   | T86      | T86      |
| TD70   | T87      | T87      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2        | ICPC-1        |
|--------|---------------|---------------|
| TD71   | T89           | T90           |
| TD72   | T90           | T90           |
| TD73   | T91           | T91           |
| TD74   | T91           | T91           |
| TD75   | T93           | T93           |
| TD99   | T99           | T88, T99      |
| US01   | U01           | U01           |
| US02   | U02           | U02           |
| US03   | U04           | U04           |
| US05   | U05           | U05           |
| US06   | U06           | U06           |
| US07   | U07           | U07           |
| US08   | U13           | U13           |
| US09   | U14           | U14           |
| US10   | X29, Y03      | X29, Y03      |
| US50   | U71, U90, U98 | U71, U90, U98 |
| US90   | U26, U27      | U26, U27      |
| US99   | U29           | U29           |
| UD01   | U70           | U70           |
| UD02   | U71           | U71           |
| UD03   | U72           | U72           |
| UD04   | U71           | U71           |
| UD25   | U75           | U75           |
| UD26   | U76           | U76           |
| UD27   | U77           | U77           |
| UD28   | U78           | U78           |
| UD29   | U79           | U79           |
| UD35   | U80           | U80           |
| UD55   | U85           | U85           |
| UD65   | U88           | U88           |
| UD66   | U99           | U99           |
| UD67   | U95           | U95           |
| UD99   | U99           | U99           |
| WS01   | W01           | W01           |
| WS02   | W05           | W05           |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2 | ICPC-1   |
|--------|--------|----------|
| WS03   | W03    | W03      |
| WS04   | W03    | W03      |
| WS05   | W17    | W17      |
| WS06   | W19    | W19      |
| WS39   | W18    | W18      |
| WS50   | W99    | W99      |
| WS90   | W02    | W02      |
| WS91   | W27    | W27      |
| WS99   | W29    | W20, W29 |
| WD01   | W70    | W70      |
| WD02   | W71    | W71      |
| WD03   | W94    | W94      |
| WD25   | W72    | W72      |
| WD26   | W73    | W73      |
| WD35   | W75    | W75      |
| WD55   | W76    | W76      |
| WD65   | W82    | W82      |
| WD66   | W83    | W83      |
| WD67   | W78    | W78      |
| WD68   | W79    | W79      |
| WD69   | W80    | W80      |
| WD70   | W81    | W81      |
| WD71   | W84    | W84      |
| WD72   | W85    | W84      |
| WD80   | W90    | W90      |
| WD81   | W91    | W91      |
| WD82   | W92    | W92      |
| WD83   | W93    | W93      |
| WD84   | W95    | W95, W96 |
| WD85   | W96    | W77, W96 |
| WD99   | W99    | W77, W99 |
| ZC01   | Z12    | Z12      |
| ZC02   | Z16    | Z16      |
| ZC03   | Z20    | Z20      |
| ZC04   | Z10    | Z10      |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2   | ICPC-1   |
|--------|----------|----------|
| ZC09   | Z24      | Z24      |
| ZC10   | Z15      | Z15      |
| ZC11   | Z19      | Z19      |
| ZC12   | Z23      | Z23      |
| ZC13   | Z01      | Z01      |
| ZC15   | Z07      | Z07      |
| ZC16   | Z05      | Z05      |
| ZC17   | Z06      | Z06      |
| ZC20   | Z02      | Z02      |
| ZC25   | Z14      | Z14      |
| ZC26   | Z18      | Z18      |
| ZC27   | Z22      | Z22      |
| ZC30   | Z13      | Z13      |
| ZC31   | Z21      | Z21      |
| ZC35   | Z25, Z13 | Z25, Z13 |
| ZC36   | Z03      | Z03      |
| ZC37   | Z09      | Z09      |
| ZC38   | Z08      | Z08      |
| ZC39   | Z10      | Z10      |
| ZC90   | Z27      | Z27      |
| ZC99   | Z04, Z29 | Z04, Z29 |
| -101   | -30      | -30      |
| -102   | -31      | -31      |
| -103   | -32      | -32      |
| -104   | -33      | -33      |
| -105   | -34      | -34      |
| -106   | -35      | -35      |
| -107   | -36      | -36      |
| -108   | -37      | -37      |
| -109   | -38      | -38      |
| -110   | -39      | -39      |
| -111   | --       | --       |
| -112   | -40      | -40      |
| -113   | -41      | -41      |

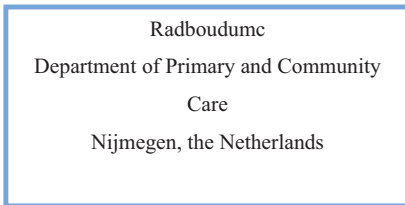


| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2 | ICPC-1 |
|--------|--------|--------|
| -114   | -42    | -42    |
| -199   | -43    | -43    |
| -201   | -50    | -50    |
| -202   | -44    | -44    |
| -203   | -45    | -45    |
| -204   | -51    | -51    |
| -205   | -52    | -52    |
| -206   | -53    | -53    |
| -207   | -54    | -54    |
| -208   | -54    | -54    |
| -209   | -54    | -54    |
| -210   | -55    | -55    |
| -211   | -56    | -56    |
| -212   | -58    | -58    |
| -215   | --     | --     |
| -299   | -165   | -165   |
| K301   | --     | --     |
| K302   | --     | --     |
| P303   | --     | --     |
| P304   | --     | --     |
| P305   | --     | --     |
| R306   | --     | --     |
| R307   | --     | --     |
| T308   | --     | --     |
| W309   | --     | --     |
| A310   | --     | --     |
| A350   | --     | --     |
| A351   | --     | --     |
| A352   | --     | --     |
| X399   | --     | --     |
| -401   | -60    | -60    |
| -402   | -61    | -61    |
| -501   | -64    | -64    |
| -502   | -65    | -65    |

| ICPC-3 | ICPC-2 | ICPC-1 |
|--------|--------|--------|
| -503   | -46    | -46    |
| -504   | -47    | -47    |
| -505   | -66    | -66    |
| -506   | -67    | -67    |
| -599   | -200   | -200   |
| -601   | -62    | -62    |
| -602   | --     | --     |

# Primary Care Functioning Scale (PCFS)

## Primary Care Functioning Scale



**Radboudumc**

©2017, Radboudumc

### Instructions

Information about this questionnaire

This questionnaire is about your functioning in daily life. Can you perform activities that are important to you? Are you not or less able to perform activities which you would like to perform better?

---

### Instructions for filling in the questionnaire

PCFS Questionnaire:

- Choose one answer for each question. Choose the answer that best describes your situation.
- Answer the questions by putting a cross in the box corresponding with the answer of your choice.
- After each question, you are asked whether you are satisfied. Choose one answer which best describes your situation.

---

The questions are **about your current situation and about how you are now.**

There are no right or wrong answers. It is about your experience and your personal situation. Good luck with filling in the questionnaire!

©2017, Radboudumc

# PCFS

---

## MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

Date of completion of the questionnaire:  
(please fill in the date)  
----/----/----

## PHYSICAL AND MENTAL FUNCTIONS

- For each of the following questions, indicate the extent to which you experience problems (choose one answer for each question: NO problem, MILD problem, MODERATE problem, SEVERE problem, COMPLETE problem)
- For each of the following questions, indicate whether you are satisfied with this (choose one answer: Yes, Neutral or No)

|           |                   |                          |                  |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>1.</b> | Feeling energetic | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|           |                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>1.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|           |          |                          |                  |
|-----------|----------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>2.</b> | Sleeping | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|           |          | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |          | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |          | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |          | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>2.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|           |                            |                          |                  |
|-----------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>3.</b> | Feeling emotionally stable | <input type="checkbox"/> | No problem       |
|           |                            | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |                            | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |                            | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |                            | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>3.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|           |  |                          |                  |
|-----------|--|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>4.</b> | Having generalized pain or pain in a body part | <input type="checkbox"/> | No problem       |
|           |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>4.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## PHYSICAL AND MENTAL FUNCTIONS

|           |        |                          |                  |
|-----------|--------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>5.</b> | Seeing | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|           |        | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |        | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |        | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |        | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>5.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|           |         |                          |                  |
|-----------|---------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>6.</b> | Hearing | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|           |         | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |         | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |         | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |         | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>6.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|           |                                       |                          |                  |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>7.</b> | Keeping focus and attention on a task | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|           |                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>7.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|           |                                      |                          |                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>8.</b> | Remembering new information (memory) | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|           |                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>8.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## PHYSICAL AND MENTAL FUNCTIONS

|           |                                |                          |                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>9.</b> | Having some exercise tolerance | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|           |                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|           |                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|           |                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|           |                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|            |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>9.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                                |                          |                  |
|------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>10.</b> | Having a smooth joint mobility | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>10.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                                     |                          |                  |
|------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>11.</b> | Being able to use some muscle power | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>11.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## ACTIVITIES

- For each of the following questions, indicate the extent to which you experience problems (choose one answer for each question: NO problem, MILD problem, MODERATE problem, SEVERE problem, COMPLETE problem or NOT APPLICABLE)
- For each of the following questions, indicate whether you are satisfied with this (choose one answer: Yes, Neutral or No)

|            |                  |                          |                  |
|------------|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>12.</b> | Solving problems | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>12.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |                          |                  |
|------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>13.</b> | Planning and carrying out daily tasks and activities | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>13.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                 |                          |                  |
|------------|-----------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>14.</b> | Handling stress | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>14.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                           |                          |                  |
|------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>15.</b> | Looking after your health | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                           | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                           | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                           | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                           | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>15.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|



## ACTIVITIES

|            |  |                          |                  |
|------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>16.</b> | Changing basic body position, e.g. standing up from a chair or bending to pick something up from the floor | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>16.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                              |                          |                  |
|------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>17.</b> | Lifting and carrying objects | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                              | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                              | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                              | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                              | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>17.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |                          |                  |
|------------|---|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>18.</b> | Hand and arm use, e.g. pulling, pushing, reaching and turning | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>18.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                          |                          |                  |
|------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>19.</b> | Walking a short distance | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                          | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                          | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                          | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                          | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>19.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

ACTIVITIES

|     |                                 |                          |                  |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| 20. | Climbing up and down the stairs | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|     |                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|     |                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|     |                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|     |                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|      |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 20.a | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|                          |  |                          |                  |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|
| 21.                      | Driving a car or another vehicle, riding a bicycle | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|                          |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|                          |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|                          |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|                          |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | NOT APPLICABLE                                     |                          |                  |

|      |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 21.a | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## ACTIVITIES

|            |                |                          |                  |
|------------|----------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>22.</b> | Self-toileting | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>22.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                  |                          |                  |
|------------|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>23.</b> | Washing yourself | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>23.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |                          |                  |
|------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>24.</b> | Caring for your body parts without assistance (e.g. teeth, hair, fingernails and toenails) | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>24.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |               |                          |                  |
|------------|---------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>25.</b> | Self-dressing | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |               | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |               | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |               | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |               | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>25.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

ACTIVITIES

|     |                           |                          |                  |
|-----|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| 26. | Eating without assistance | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|     |                           | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|     |                           | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|     |                           | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|     |                           | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|      |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 26.a | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|     |   |                          |                  |
|-----|---|--------------------------|------------------|
| 27. | Doing household chores such as washing and drying clothes and garments, cleaning your living area | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|     |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|     |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|     |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|     |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |

|      |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 27.a | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## PARTICIPATION

- For each of the following questions, indicate the extent to which you experience problems (choose one answer for each question: NO problem, MILD problem, MODERATE problem, SEVERE problem, COMPLETE problem or NOT APPLICABLE)
- For each of the following questions, indicate whether you are satisfied with this (choose one answer: Yes, Neutral or No)

|            |  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|--|
| <b>28.</b> | Maintaining relationships with your immediate family members | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem<br>MILD problem<br>MODERATE problem<br>SEVERE problem<br>COMPLETE problem<br>I have NO immediate family |
|------------|--|--|--|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>28.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |  |   |
|------------|---|--|---|
| <b>29.</b> | Maintaining relationships with friends, neighbours or acquaintances | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem<br>MILD problem<br>MODERATE problem<br>SEVERE problem<br>COMPLETE problem<br>I have NO contact with others |
|------------|---|--|---|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>29.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |  |   |
|------------|---|--|---|
| <b>30.</b> | Maintaining your relationship with your partner | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem<br>MILD problem<br>MODERATE problem<br>SEVERE problem<br>COMPLETE problem<br>I have NO partner |
|------------|---|--|---|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>30.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## PARTICIPATION

|            |  |                          |                  |
|------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>31.</b> | Carrying out remunerative work (full-time, part-time or self-employed) | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem       |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem     |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem   |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | I have NO work   |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>31.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |                          |   |
|------------|---|--------------------------|---|
| <b>32.</b> | Carrying out non-remunerative work (voluntary work or charity work) | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem                              |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem                            |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem                        |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem                          |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem                        |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | I DON'T carry out non-remunerative work |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>32.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                                     |                          |                           |
|------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>33.</b> | Acquiring a job, profession or work | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem                |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem              |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem          |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem            |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem          |
|            |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | I am NOT looking for work |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>33.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |                          |                   |
|------------|---|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>34.</b> | Carrying out hobbies or activities (recreation and leisure) | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO problem        |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MILD problem      |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATE problem  |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | SEVERE problem    |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETE problem  |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | I have NO hobbies |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>34.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## YOUR ENVIRONMENT

- For each of the following questions, indicate the extent to which an environmental factor is a facilitator, neutral, a barrier, or not applicable to your situation. Choose one of the answers.
- For each of the following questions, indicate whether you are satisfied with this (choose one answer: Yes, Neutral or No)

|            |                                     |  |
|------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>35.</b> | The medicines that I use are for me | <input type="checkbox"/> I DON'T use any medicines<br><input type="checkbox"/> A COMPLETE facilitator<br><input type="checkbox"/> A MODERATE facilitator<br><input type="checkbox"/> NO facilitator/NO barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> A MODERATE barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> A COMPLETE barrier |
|------------|-------------------------------------|--|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>35.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |   |
|------------|---|---|
| <b>36.</b> | The aids that I use (e.g. a rollator, a walking stick, a wheelchair or a scoot mobile) are for me | <input type="checkbox"/> I DON'T use any aids<br><input type="checkbox"/> A COMPLETE facilitator<br><input type="checkbox"/> A MODERATE facilitator<br><input type="checkbox"/> NO facilitator/NO barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> A MODERATE barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> A COMPLETE barrier |
|------------|---|---|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>36.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |   |
|------------|---|---|
| <b>37.</b> | The social security benefits that I have (e.g. a sickness benefit, a retirement benefit) are for me | <input type="checkbox"/> I have NO social security benefits<br><input type="checkbox"/> A COMPLETE facilitator<br><input type="checkbox"/> A MODERATE facilitator<br><input type="checkbox"/> NO facilitator/NO barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> A MODERATE barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> A COMPLETE barrier |
|------------|---|---|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>37.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |   |
|------------|---|---|
| <b>38.</b> | The home care or domestic help that I receive is for me | <input type="checkbox"/> I DON'T receive any care or help<br><input type="checkbox"/> A COMPLETE facilitator<br><input type="checkbox"/> A MODERATE facilitator<br><input type="checkbox"/> NO facilitator/NO barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> A MODERATE barrier<br><input type="checkbox"/> A COMPLETE barrier |
|------------|---|---|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>38.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## YOUR ENVIRONMENT

|            |  |                          |                                    |
|------------|--|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>39.</b> | My immediate family members are for me | <input type="checkbox"/> | I have NO immediate family members |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE facilitator             |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE facilitator             |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO facilitator/NO barrier          |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE barrier                 |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE barrier                 |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>39.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |                       |                          |                           |
|------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>40.</b> | My friends are for me | <input type="checkbox"/> | I have NO friends         |
|            |                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE facilitator    |
|            |                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE facilitator    |
|            |                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO facilitator/NO barrier |
|            |                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE barrier        |
|            |                       | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE barrier        |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>40.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |                          |                               |
|------------|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>41.</b> | My neighbours, acquaintances or colleagues are for me | <input type="checkbox"/> | I have NO contact with others |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE facilitator        |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE facilitator        |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO facilitator/NO barrier     |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE barrier            |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE barrier            |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>41.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |                          |                              |
|------------|--|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>42.</b> | My general practitioner (GP) is for me | <input type="checkbox"/> | I have NO contact with my GP |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE facilitator       |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE facilitator       |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO facilitator/NO barrier    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE barrier           |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE barrier           |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>42.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|



## YOUR ENVIRONMENT

|            |  |                          |                                    |
|------------|--|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>43.</b> | <b>The views and attitudes of my immediate family members are for me</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> | I have NO immediate family members |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE facilitator             |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE facilitator             |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO facilitator/NO barrier          |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE barrier                 |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE barrier                 |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>43.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |   |                          |                              |
|------------|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>44.</b> | <b>The views and attitudes of my general practitioner (GP) are for me</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> | I have NO contact with my GP |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE facilitator       |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE facilitator       |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | NO facilitator/NO barrier    |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | A MODERATE barrier           |
|            |   | <input type="checkbox"/> | A COMPLETE barrier           |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>44.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

## PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS

- For each of the following questions, indicate to what extent you agree or disagree (choose one of the answers: COMPLETELY agree, MODERATELY AGREE, NEUTRAL, MODERATELY DISAGREE OR COMPLETELY DISAGREE)
- For each of the following questions, indicate whether you are satisfied with this (choose one answer: Yes, Neutral or No)

|            |   |  |
|------------|---|--|
| <b>45.</b> | I consider myself as an extravert person who likes to communicate with others | <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY agree<br><input type="checkbox"/> MODERATELY agree<br><input type="checkbox"/> NEUTRAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> MODERATELY disagree<br><input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY disagree |
|------------|---|--|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>45.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| <b>46.</b> | I consider myself to be flexible, obliging and agreeable | <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY agree<br><input type="checkbox"/> MODERATELY agree<br><input type="checkbox"/> NEUTRAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> MODERATELY disagree<br><input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY disagree |
|------------|--|--|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>46.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| <b>47.</b> | I consider myself to be conscientious, precise and careful | <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY agree<br><input type="checkbox"/> MODERATELY agree<br><input type="checkbox"/> NEUTRAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> MODERATELY disagree<br><input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY disagree |
|------------|--|--|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>47.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| <b>48.</b> | I consider myself to be even-tempered, calm and composed | <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY agree<br><input type="checkbox"/> MODERATELY agree<br><input type="checkbox"/> NEUTRAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> MODERATELY disagree<br><input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY disagree |
|------------|--|--|

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>48.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

### PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS

|            |  |                          |                     |
|------------|--|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>49.</b> | I consider myself to be imaginative, interested and open to experience | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETELY agree    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATELY agree    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | NEUTRAL             |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATELY disagree |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETELY disagree |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>49.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |                          |                     |
|------------|--|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>50.</b> | I consider myself to be cheerful, in good spirits and optimistic | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETELY agree    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATELY agree    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | NEUTRAL             |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATELY disagree |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETELY disagree |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>50.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |                          |                     |
|------------|--|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>51.</b> | I consider myself to be confident, brave and assertive | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETELY agree    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATELY agree    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | NEUTRAL             |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATELY disagree |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETELY disagree |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>51.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

|            |  |                          |                     |
|------------|--|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>52.</b> | I consider myself to be trustworthy and honest | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETELY agree    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATELY agree    |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | NEUTRAL             |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | MODERATELY disagree |
|            |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | COMPLETELY disagree |

|             |                              |                              |                                  |                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>52.a</b> | Are you satisfied with this? | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | Neutral <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

**THANK YOU FOR FILLING IN OUR QUESTIONNAIRE!**

©2017, Radboudumc

# Alphabetical index

This index is not meant to be comprehensive, nor to be a nomenclature. It is a list only of the titles of rubrics and of inclusion terms in the rubrics. A number of inclusion show a 6-digit code for the Regional extension, and in addition show the code of the class they belong to. These comprise the synonyms and terms most commonly used in general and family practice. Users requiring a more extensive index or nomenclature can do so by using the ICPC-3 Workbench on the ICPC-3.info website. In order to maintain consistency, this should be done in cooperation with the WONCA ICPC-3 Foundation.

Abbreviations are not included in this index.

|                                |      |                               |      |
|--------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|------|
| abdominal adhesions            | DD99 | abnormal unexplained          |      |
| abdominal colic                | DS01 | pathology or imaging results  | AS50 |
| abdominal cramps               | DS01 | abnormal urine test           | US50 |
| abdominal discomfort           | DS01 | abnormality of lipoprotein    |      |
| abdominal distension or        |      | level                         | TD75 |
| abdominal mass or both         | DS51 | abrasion, scratch, blister    | SD36 |
| abdominal pain                 | DS01 | abscess                       | SD06 |
| abdominal swelling without     |      | abscess and/or eczema and/or  |      |
| mass                           | DS51 | furuncle of external auditory |      |
| abdominal wall pain            | LS17 | meatus                        | HD01 |
| abnormal blinking              | FS09 | abscess of external auditory  |      |
| abnormal breathing             | RS04 | meatus                        | HD01 |
| abnormal cervix smear          | GS50 | abscess of lymph node         | BD01 |
| abnormal eye appearance        | FS08 | absence of voice              | RS13 |
| abnormal eye movements         | FS99 | absent or scanty              |      |
| abnormal findings on antenatal |      | menstruation                  | GS07 |
| screening of mother            | WS50 | abuse or addiction hard drugs |      |
| abnormal foetal presentation   |      | PS16.00                       | PS16 |
| WD71.00                        | WD71 | abuse or addiction soft drugs |      |
| abnormal involuntary           |      | PS16.01                       | PS16 |
| movements                      | NS07 | accessory auricle             | HD55 |
| abnormal lochia WS39.00        | WS39 | accommodation unsuitable      | ZC36 |
| abnormal platelets             | BD78 | accretions                    | DS19 |
| abnormal posture               | LS99 | achalasia                     | DD68 |
| abnormal sputum or phlegm      | RS15 | acidity                       | DS03 |
| abnormal thyroid stimulating   |      | acne                          | SD76 |
| hormone (TSH) results          | AS50 | acne conglobata SD76.00       | SD76 |
| abnormal unexplained           |      | acne vulgaris SD76.01         | SD76 |
| hyperglycaemia                 | AS50 | acoustic trauma               | HD35 |

|  |      |  |      |
|--|------|--|------|
| acquaintances, peers, colleagues,<br>neighbours and community<br>members | 2R10 | acute infective polyneuropathy                 | ND77 |
| acquired absence of organs   | AD99 | acute lower respiratory infection<br>NOS       | RD06 |
| acquired deformity of limb   | LD71 | acute mastoiditis                              | HD02 |
| acquired deformity of spine  | LD70 | acute myocardial infarction                    | KD65 |
| acquired haemolytic anaemia  | BD77 | KD65.00  | KD65 |
| acquired trigger finger  | LD72 | acute or chronic rhinosinusitis                | RD03 |
| acquired unequal limb length   | LD71 | acute otitis media or myringitis               | HD02 |
| LD71.00  | LD71 | acute pharyngitis                              | RD02 |
| acquiring, keeping and<br>terminating a job                              | 2F57 | acute poliomyelitis                            | ND01 |
| acquiring concepts and<br>information                                    | 2F03 | acute psychosis                                | PD05 |
| acquiring language   | 2F03 | acute renal failure                            | UD99 |
| acquiring skills   | 2F03 | acute rheumatic fever with heart<br>disease    | KD02 |
| acromegaly   | TD99 | acute rheumatic fever without<br>heart disease | KD02 |
| acting in accordance with social<br>rules and conventions                | 2F50 | acute rhinitis                                 | RD02 |
| acting independently in social<br>interactions                           | 2F50 | acute sinusitis                                | RD03 |
| actinic keratosis  | SD66 | acute stress reaction                          | PS02 |
| actions with objects   | 2F03 | acute subglottis laryngitis                    | RD05 |
| activities and participation   | 2F0  | RD05.00  | RD05 |
| acute (obstructive) laryngitis or<br>tracheitis or both                  | RD05 | acute suppurative otitis media                 | HD02 |
| acute (traumatic) derangement<br>of knee                                 | LD45 | acute tonsillitis                              | RD04 |
| acute abdomen  | DS01 | acute tympanitis                               | HD02 |
| acute adjustment problem   | PS02 | acute upper respiratory infection              | RD02 |
| acute alcohol intoxication   | PS13 | acute viral hepatitis A                        | DD03 |
| acute atopic conjunctivitis  | FD65 | acute viral hepatitis B                        | DD03 |
| acute bacterial lymphangitis   | SD16 | acute viral hepatitis C                        | DD03 |
| acute bronchitis or bronchiolitis<br>or both                             | RD06 | acute viral hepatitis D                        | DD03 |
| acute coronary syndrome  | KD65 | acute viral hepatitis E                        | DD03 |
| acute cystitis (non-veneral)   | UD02 | adaptations to vehicles                        | 2R06 |
| UD02.00  | UD02 | addiction of parent or family                  | ZC31 |
| acute damage to collateral<br>ligaments of knee                          | LD45 | ZC31.00  | ZC31 |
| acute damage to meniscus/<br>cruciate ligaments                          | LD45 | addiction of partner                           | ZC30 |
| acute dilatation of stomach  | DD71 | ZC30.00  | PS16 |
| acute endocarditis   | KD01 | addiction to drug                              | TD99 |
| acute erosion  | DD70 | addison's disease                              | TD99 |
| acute heart failure  | KD67 | adenocarcinoma mammae                          | GD27 |
|  |      | GD27.00  | GD27 |
|  |      | adenocarcinoma of                              |      |
|  |      | endometrium                                    | GD28 |
|  |      | GD28.00  | GD28 |
|  |      | adenovirus                                     | AD14 |
|  |      | adhesive capsulitis (frozen<br>shoulder)       | LD68 |
|  |      | adjustment disorders                           | PD08 |
|  |      | administration of medication                   | -201 |
|  |      | administrative                                 | -6   |

|   |      |   |      |
|---|------|---|------|
| administrative procedure  | -601 | albumin/creatinine ratio in urine                   | -106 |
| adolescent behaviour symptom<br>or complaint  | PS19 | alcohol brain syndrome                              | PS12 |
| adoptive parents  | 2R08 | alcohol dependence PS12.00                          | PS12 |
| adrenal/ovarian/pituitary/<br>parathyroid/testicular/other<br>endocrine dysfunction   | TD99 | alcohol hepatitis                                   | DD81 |
| adrenocortical insufficiency  |      | alcohol psychosis                                   | PS12 |
| TD99.01   | TD99 | alcohol withdrawal delirium                         |      |
| adrenogenital disorder TD99.02  | TD99 | PS12.01   | PS12 |
| adult behaviour disorder  | PD15 | alcoholism PS12.02                                  | PS12 |
| adult-onset Still's disease   | LD74 | all types of paranoia                               | PD03 |
| advancing to other stages of<br>education   | 2F56 | all types of schizophrenia                          | PD03 |
| adverse effect of cold or<br>lightning or pressure  | AD45 | all viral hepatitis                                 | DD03 |
| adverse effect of medical agent   | AD41 | allergic  | RD65 |
| adverse effect of physical factor   | AD45 | allergic asthma RD69.00                             | RD69 |
| adverse effect of vaccination   |      | allergic conjunctivitis                             | FD65 |
| AD42.00   | AD42 | allergic conjunctivitis with<br>rhinorrhoea         | FD65 |
| advice on healthy behaviour   | -203 | allergic conjunctivitis without<br>rhinorrhoea      | FD65 |
| advice on pregnancy and family<br>planning  | -203 | allergic dermatitis                                 | SD70 |
| advice on prevention of health<br>problems  | -203 | allergic gastroenteropathy                          | DD99 |
| advice on prevention of injury  | -203 | allergic oedema                                     | AD46 |
| advice on prevention of violence  | -203 | allergic rhinitis                                   | RD65 |
| advice regarding occupational<br>health/social problems   | -203 | allergy due to medication in<br>proper dose AD41.00 | AD41 |
| advice regarding the use of<br>health services  | -203 | allergy to sunlight SD66.01                         | SD66 |
| advice to contact a service<br>outside the regular health<br>service (e.g. patient<br>associations, unemployment<br>services) | -599 | allopathic medication                               | 2R03 |
| affective psychosis   | PD04 | alopecia  | SD82 |
| African trypanosomiasis   |      | alopecia areata SD82.00                             | SD82 |
| AD24.00   | AD24 | Alzheimer's disease PD01.00                         | PD01 |
| aged primipara  | WD71 | amblyopia   | FD99 |
| aggression of parent or family  |      | amenorrhoea GS07.00                                 | GS07 |
| ZC31.01   | ZC31 | amenorrhoea primary or<br>secondary                 | GS07 |
| aggressive behaviour of partner   |      | amnesia   | PS17 |
| ZC30.01   | ZC30 | amyloidosis   | TD99 |
| agitation NOS   | PS04 | amyotrophic lateral sclerosis                       |      |
| agreeableness   | 2R31 | ND99.00   | ND99 |
|   |      | anaemia due to blood loss                           | BD66 |
|   |      | anaemia of pregnancy                                | WD71 |
|   |      | anaesthesia   | NS05 |
|   |      | anaesthetic shock                                   | AD42 |
|   |      | anal bleeding                                       | DS16 |
|   |      | anal fissure DD80.00                                | DD80 |
|   |      | anal fissure or anal fistula or<br>both             | DD80 |
|   |      | anal spasm  | DS04 |

|                                   |      |                                    |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|------|
| analgesic nephropathy             | UD65 | arrest                             | ZC37 |
| anaphylactic shock AD46.00        | AD46 | arterial embolism                  | KD76 |
| anaphylaxis                       | AD46 | arterial stenosis                  | KD76 |
| anaphylaxis due to medication     |      | arterial thrombosis                | KD76 |
| in proper dose                    | AD41 | arteriosclerosis                   | KD76 |
| anatomical pathology              | -108 | arteriosclerotic heart disease     | KD66 |
| androgenic alopecia SD82.01       | SD82 | arteriosclerotic retinopathy       |      |
| aneurysm of heart                 | KD66 | FD67.00                            | FD67 |
| angiomatous birthmark             | SD28 | arteriovenous fistula              | KD99 |
| angioneurotic oedema AD46.01      | AD46 | arteritis                          | KD99 |
| angular stomatitis DD66.00        | DD66 | arteritis temporalis KD99.03       | KD99 |
| anhidrosis SD73.00                | SD73 | arthralgia                         | LS20 |
| animal or human bite              | SD40 | arthritis NOS                      | LD80 |
| ankle oedema                      | KS04 | arthroscopy                        | -112 |
| ankle symptom or complaint        | LS15 | artificial opening status          | AR02 |
| ankylosing spondylitis LD74.00    | LD74 | artificial rupture of the amniotic |      |
| anogenital herpes simplex         | GD03 | membranes                          | -215 |
| anorexia                          | TS03 | ascariasis DD07.00                 | DD07 |
| anorexia nervosa PD17.00          | PD17 | ascites DS51.00                    | DS51 |
| anoscopy                          | -112 | ascitic fluid puncture             | -204 |
| anosmia                           | NS08 | asking for directions              | 2F51 |
| antepartum haemorrhage            | WS04 | asking for information             | 2F51 |
| antibody test                     | -104 | Asperger syndrome                  | PD19 |
| anuria US05.00                    | US05 | aspiration pneumonia RD99.00       | RD99 |
| anxiety disorder or anxiety state | PD06 | assessment of lifestyle            | AP40 |
| anxiety NOS                       | PS01 | assisted extraction of livebirth   | WD82 |
| anxiety test                      | -111 | assisted extraction of stillbirth  | WD83 |
| aortic aneurysm or dissection     |      | assisted vaginal delivery          | -215 |
| KD99.00                           | KD99 | assisting others                   | 2F46 |
| aphasia                           | NS11 | assisting others in                |      |
| aphonia                           | RS13 | communication                      | 2F46 |
| aphthous ulcer                    | DD66 | assisting others in health         |      |
| aplastic anaemia                  | BD77 | maintenance                        | 2F46 |
| apnoea                            | RS04 | assisting others in interpersonal  |      |
| apophysitis of calcaneus (Sevr's  |      | relations                          | 2F46 |
| disease)                          | LD77 | assisting others in movement       | 2F46 |
| apoplexy                          | ND69 | assisting others in nutrition      | 2F46 |
| appendicitis                      | DD72 | assisting others with self-care    | 2F46 |
| appendix abscess                  | DD72 | assistive products and             |      |
| appendix perforation              | DD72 | technology for personal            |      |
| application of eye pad            | -211 | indoor and outdoor mobility        |      |
| application or removal of         |      | and transportation                 | 2R06 |
| devices                           | -209 | asthenia                           | AS04 |
| arcus senilis                     | FD99 | asthma                             | RD69 |
| arm symptom or complaint          | LS08 | asthma programme                   | R306 |

|                                  |      |                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
| astigmatism FD69.00              | FD69 | bacterial meningitis ND02.00     | ND02 |
| asymptomatic bacteriuria         | US50 | bacterial pneumonia              | RD09 |
| asymptomatic carrier             | AP80 | bad breath                       | DS20 |
| asymptomatic HIV-infection       | BD03 | balance                          | 2F82 |
| ataxia                           | NS99 | Barrett's oesophagitis DD68.00   | DD68 |
| atheroma                         | KD76 | Bartholin's cyst/abscess         |      |
| atheroma cyst SD74.00            | SD74 | GD99.00                          | GD99 |
| atherosclerosis                  | KD76 | basal cell carcinoma of skin     |      |
| atherosclerosis or peripheral    |      | SD25.00                          | SD25 |
| vascular disease                 | KD76 | basic interpersonal interactions | 2F49 |
| atherosclerotic heart disease    | KD66 | basic learning                   | 2F03 |
| atopic eczema, dermatitis        | SD69 | basilar insufficiency            | ND68 |
| atrial fibrillation or flutter   | KD68 | bat ears HD55.00                 | HD55 |
| atrial premature beats           | KD70 | bathing                          | 2F34 |
| atrioventricular block KD70.00   | KD70 | bedsore                          | SD77 |
| atrophic vaginitis GS13.00       | GS13 | bedwetting or enuresis           | PS10 |
| atrophy of muscle                | LS19 | bee sting                        | AD44 |
| attending school regularly       | 2F56 | being accommodating              | 2R31 |
| attention deficit disorder (ADD) | PD16 | being amicable                   | 2R31 |
| attention deficit hyperactivity  |      | being assertive                  | 2R36 |
| disorder                         | PD16 | being bold                       | 2R36 |
| attention functions              | 2F73 | being buoyant                    | 2R35 |
| audiologists                     | 2R16 | being calm                       | 2R33 |
| audiometry                       | -110 | being cheerful                   | 2R35 |
| auscultation                     | -102 | being composed                   | 2R33 |
| autism spectrum disorders        | PD19 | being cooperative                | 2R31 |
| autistic disorder PD19.00        | PD19 | being curious                    | 2R34 |
| autoimmune liver disease         | DD81 | being demonstrative              | 2R30 |
| autolytic debridement            | -205 | being dependable                 | 2R37 |
| avoiding harms to health         | 2F40 | being driven by subway           | 2F32 |
| avulsion of fingernail SD38.00   | SD38 | being driven in a boat           | 2F32 |
| avulsion of toenail SD38.01      | SD38 | being driven in a bus            | 2F32 |
|                                  |      | being driven in a car            | 2F32 |
| back strain                      | LD66 | being driven in a jitney         | 2F32 |
| back symptom or complaint        | LS02 | being driven in a pram           | 2F32 |
| back syndrome with radiating     |      | being driven in a private or     |      |
| pain                             | LD67 | public taxi                      | 2F32 |
| back syndrome without            |      | being driven in a rickshaw       | 2F32 |
| radiating pain                   | LD66 | being driven in a stroller       | 2F32 |
| backache                         | LS02 | being driven in a train          | 2F32 |
| bacterial (septic) arthritis     |      | being driven in a tram           | 2F32 |
| LD01.00                          | LD01 | being driven in a wheelchair     | 2F32 |
| bacterial conjunctivitis FD01.00 | FD01 | being driven in an aircraft      | 2F32 |
| bacterial endocarditis           | KD01 | being driven in an animal-       |      |
| bacterial folliculitis SD16.05   | SD16 | powered vehicle                  | 2F32 |



|                                  |      |                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
| being even-tempered              | 2R33 | benign or uncertain neoplasm     |      |
| being experience-seeking         | 2R34 | or carcinoma in situ             |      |
| being hard-working               | 2R32 | neoplasm of digestive system     | DD29 |
| being hopeful                    | 2R35 | benign paroxysmal positional     |      |
| being imaginative                | 2R34 | vertigo HD67.00                  | HD67 |
| being inquisitive                | 2R34 | benign prostatic hypertrophy     | GD70 |
| being methodical                 | 2R32 | benign skin neoplasm             | SD29 |
| being outgoing                   | 2R30 | bereavement                      | ZC10 |
| being principled                 | 2R37 | beriberi/vitamin B1 deficiency   | TD73 |
| being scrupulous                 | 2R32 | bigeminy                         | KD70 |
| being self-assured               | 2R36 | bilateral undescended testicles  | GD57 |
| being sociable                   | 2R30 | biliary anomaly                  | DD55 |
| Bell's palsy                     | ND75 | biliary colic                    | DD82 |
| benign, in situ or uncertain     |      | billing issues                   | -601 |
| neoplasms related to             |      | binge drinker PS12.03            | PS12 |
| pregnancy                        | WD26 | binge eating                     | PD17 |
| benign, uncertain or carcinoma   |      | biopsy of skin                   | -108 |
| in situ musculoskeletal          | LD26 | bipolar disorder PD04.00         | PD04 |
| benign, uncertain or carcinoma   |      | birthmark                        | SD55 |
| in situ neoplasms of skin        | SD29 | black eye FD35.00                | FD35 |
| benign, uncertain or in situ     |      | black stools                     | DS15 |
| neoplasm of blood, blood-        |      | blackheads                       | SD76 |
| forming organs and immune        |      | blackout                         | AS07 |
| system                           | BD26 | bladder diverticulum             | UD99 |
| benign cardiovascular neoplasm   |      | bladder pain                     | US08 |
| KD25.00                          | KD25 | bleeding                         | AS11 |
| benign digestive neoplasm        | DD29 | bleeding ear                     | HS05 |
| benign esophageal stricture      |      | bleeding first 20 weeks of       |      |
| DD68.01                          | DD68 | pregnancy                        | WS03 |
| benign melanocytic naevus        | SD27 | bleeding first trimester WS03.00 | WS03 |
| benign musculoskeletal           |      | bleeding second/third trimester  |      |
| neoplasm                         | LD26 | WS04.00                          | WS04 |
| benign neoplasm nervous          |      | bleeding ulcer                   | DD69 |
| system ND25.00                   | ND25 | blepharitis FD02.00              | FD02 |
| benign neoplasm of blood         | BD26 | blepharitis or sty or chalazion  | FD02 |
| benign neoplasm of ear           |      | blepharochalasis FS09.00         | FS09 |
| HD25.00                          | HD25 | blindness                        | FD72 |
| benign neoplasm of eye/adnexa    |      | blindness one eye                | FD99 |
| FD25.00                          | FD25 | bloating                         | DS08 |
| benign neoplasm of thyroid       | TD26 | blocked ear                      | HS06 |
| benign neoplasm of urinary tract | UD28 | blocked nose                     | RS09 |
| benign neoplasm respiratory      | RD27 | blocked sinus                    | RS11 |
| benign neoplasms of breast       | GD30 | blood, blood-forming organs      |      |
| benign neoplasms of genital      |      | and immune system                | B    |
| system                           | GD31 | blood autoimmune disease         | BD77 |

|  |      |                                   |      |
|--|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| blood from ear                           | HS05 | burn of all degrees               | SD41 |
| blood group test                         | -105 | burn or scald                     | SD41 |
| blood in ear                             | HS05 | burning cauterisation             | -205 |
| blood in urine                           | US06 | burning eye                       | FS07 |
| blood pressure measurement               | -102 | burning sensation                 | NS05 |
| blood test                               | -105 | burning urination                 | US01 |
| bloodshot                                | FS02 | burn-out                          | PD11 |
| blotch                                   | SS05 | bursa injection                   | -210 |
| blotches occurring in multiple sites     | SS06 | bursitis LD72.01                  | LD72 |
| blurred vision                           | FS05 | bursitis of shoulder              | LD68 |
| bodily distress or somatisation disorder | PD10 | buruli ulcer                      | AD24 |
| body temperature measurement             | -102 | buttock pain                      | LS13 |
| boil abscess nose                        | SD06 | cachexia                          | TS07 |
| boil or carbuncle                        | SD06 | caesarean section of livebirth    |      |
| bone spurs                               | LD72 | WD82.00                           | WD82 |
| borderline personality disorder          |      | caesarean section of stillbirth   |      |
| PD15.00                                  | PD15 | WD83.00                           | WD83 |
| bow leg                                  | LD55 | calcaneus spur LD72.02            | LD72 |
| brace(s)                                 | -209 | calcified tendon                  | LD72 |
| bradycardia                              | KS02 | calculating                       | 2F07 |
| brainstorming                            | 2F05 | calling a friend on the telephone | 2F18 |
| breakthrough bleeding                    | GS10 | candida balanitis GD08.00         | GD08 |
| breast abscess                           | WD03 | candida intertrigo SD11.00        | SD11 |
| breast disorder in puerperium            | WD84 | candidiasis of mouth, oral sprue  |      |
| breast milk                              | 2R01 | DD66.01                           | DD66 |
| breast or lactation symptom or complaint | WS06 | candidiasis of nails SD11.01      | SD11 |
| breech delivery livebirth                | WD82 | candidiasis of penis              | GD08 |
| breech delivery stillbirth               | WD83 | candidiasis skin                  | SD11 |
| bronchiectasis RD99.01                   | RD99 | carcinoma of pancreas             | DD27 |
| bronchitis NOS                           | RD06 | carcinoma of stomach              | DD25 |
| bronchopneumonia                         | RD09 | carcinoma of testis/seminoma      | GD28 |
| bronchoscopy                             | -112 | carcinomatosis when primary       |      |
| brucellosis                              | AD24 | site is unknown                   | AD25 |
| bruise if skin broken                    | SD36 | cardiac arrest KD72.00            | KD72 |
| bruise or contusion                      | SD35 | cardiac arrest with successful    |      |
| bruxism                                  | DS99 | resuscitation KD72.01             | KD72 |
| budgeting time                           | 2F12 | cardiac arrhythmia                | KD70 |
| Buerger's disease                        | KD76 | cardiac arrhythmia or             |      |
| bulimia PD17.01                          | PD17 | conduction disorder or both       | KD70 |
| bundle branch block                      | KD70 | cardiac artery bruit              | KS52 |
| bunion                                   | LD71 | cardiac asthma                    | KD67 |
| Burkitt lymphoma BD25.04                 | BD25 | cardiac valve prolapse KD71.00    | KD71 |
|  |      | cardiogenic shock                 | AS52 |
|  |      | cardiomegaly                      | KD72 |

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| cardiomyopathy KD72.02   | KD72 | cerebrovascular accident                                    | ND69 |
| cardiopulmonary resuscitation                                  | -299 | cerebrovascular disease                                     | ND70 |
| cardiovascular pain  | KS99 | certificates (e.g. sick leave/<br>driver's licence/death)   | -601 |
| cardiovascular programme                                       | K301 | cervical disc lesion with/without<br>radiation of pain      | LD65 |
| caries   | DD65 | cervical disease  | GD65 |
| caring for body parts  | 2F35 | cervical dysplasia  | GS50 |
| carotid artery bruit   | KS52 | cervical erosion GD65.00                                    | GD65 |
| carpal tunnel syndrome   | ND76 | cervical herniation of nucleus<br>pulposus LD65.00          | LD65 |
| carrier, risk for environment or<br>children AP80.02           | AP80 | cervical insufficiency/<br>incompetence WD71.01             | WD71 |
| carrier, risk for him-or herself<br>AP80.03                    | AP80 | cervical intraepithelial neoplasia<br>(CIN) grade 1         | GS50 |
| carrier of chromosome disorder<br>AP80.00                      | AP80 | cervical intraepithelial neoplasia<br>(CIN) grade 2         | GS50 |
| carrying a box   | 2F23 | cervical leucoplakia cervicitis                             | GD65 |
| carrying a child from one room<br>to another                   | 2F23 | cervical polyp GD65.01                                      | GD65 |
| carrying out, completing and<br>sustaining a task              | 2F10 | cervical rib LD55.00  | LD55 |
| carrying out daily routine                                     | 2F12 | cervicalgia   | LS   |
| carrying out the elimination of<br>human waste of defaecation  | 2F36 | cervicitis caused by chlamydia<br>GD06.00                   | GD06 |
| carrying out the elimination of<br>human waste of menstruation | 2F36 | cervicobrachial syndrome with/<br>without radiation of pain | LD65 |
| carrying out the elimination of<br>human waste of urination    | 2F36 | cervicogenic headache with/<br>without radiation of pain    | LD65 |
| cataract   | FD70 | Chagas disease (South<br>American trypanosomiasis)          | AD24 |
| catheterisation  | -206 | AD24.01   | AD24 |
| cellulite  | SS99 | chalazion FD02.01   | FD02 |
| cellulitis SD16.00   | SD16 | change in faeces and bowel<br>movements                     | DS18 |
| central sleep apnoea   | RS06 | change in hair colour SS11.00                               | SS11 |
| cerebral abscess   | ND04 | changed eye colour iris                                     | FS08 |
| cerebral aneurysm  | ND70 | changing basic body position                                | 2F20 |
| cerebral contusion ND36.00                                     | ND36 | cheilosis   | DD66 |
| cerebral embolism  | ND69 | chemical cauterisation                                      | -205 |
| cerebral haemorrhage   | ND69 | chemical debridement  | -205 |
| cerebral infarction ND69.00                                    | ND69 | chemical dermatitis   | SD70 |
| cerebral injury with skull<br>fracture                         | ND36 | chest infection NOS   | RD06 |
| cerebral injury without skull<br>fracture                      | ND36 | chest pain  | AS12 |
| cerebral occlusion   | ND69 | chest pain attributed to<br>musculoskeletal system          | LS04 |
| cerebral palsy   | ND99 | chest tightness   | RS99 |
| cerebral stenosis  | ND69 |   |      |
| cerebral thrombosis  | ND69 |   |      |

|                                    |      |                                   |      |
|------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| chickenpox                         | AD02 | chronic obstructive pulmonary     |      |
| chikungunya fever AD14.00          | AD14 | disease and emphysema             | RD68 |
| chilblains AD45.00                 | AD45 | chronic obstructive pulmonary     |      |
| child behaviour symptom or         |      | disease (COPD)                    | RD68 |
| complaint                          | PS18 | chronic otitis media              | HD05 |
| child relationship problem         | ZC02 | chronic otitis media HD05.01      | HD05 |
| children                           | 2R08 | chronic pharyngitis               | RD10 |
| chills                             | AS02 | chronic renal failure             | UD66 |
| chlamydia-infection male           |      | chronic renal insufficiency       |      |
| GD06.03                            | GD06 | UD66.00                           | UD66 |
| choking feeling                    | DS21 | chronic rhinitis NOS              | RD10 |
| cholangitis DD82.00                | DD82 | chronic sinusitis RD03.01         | RD03 |
| cholecystitis DD82.01              | DD82 | chronic suppurative otitis media  | HD05 |
| cholecystitis or cholelithiasis or |      | chronic tonsillitis               | RD66 |
| both                               | DD82 | chronic ulcer of skin             | SD77 |
| cholelithiasis DD82.02             | DD82 | chronic viral hepatitis B         |      |
| cholesteatoma HD05.00              | HD05 | DD03.03                           | DD03 |
| chorea                             | KD02 | chronic viral hepatitis C         |      |
| choriocarcinoma                    | WD25 | DD03.04                           | DD03 |
| chorioepithelioma                  | WD25 | chronic viral hepatitis D         |      |
| chromosome abnormality             |      | DD03.05                           | DD03 |
| (Down's syndrome, Marfan's         |      | chronic viral hepatitis E         | DD03 |
| syndrome) and systemic             |      | chronic widespread pain           | LS18 |
| congenital anomalies, not          |      | circles under eyes                | SS07 |
| otherwise specified                | AD55 | circulatory system                | K    |
| chronic airways limitation         |      | circumcision                      | GD35 |
| (CAL)                              | RD68 | cirrhosis of liver DD81.00        | DD81 |
| chronic alcohol problem            | PS12 | clavus                            | SD65 |
| chronic bronchitis                 | RD67 | cleaning oneself after            |      |
| chronic cystic disease of breast   | GD67 | defaecation                       | 2F36 |
| chronic cystitis (non-veneral)     | UD02 | cleaning oneself after            |      |
| chronic endocarditis               | KD01 | menstruation                      | 2F36 |
| chronic fatigue syndrome           |      | cleaning oneself after urination  | 2F36 |
| AS05.00                            | AS05 | cleft lip/gum/palate DD55.00      | DD55 |
| chronic heart failure KD67.01      | KD67 | climbing (steps)                  | 2F28 |
| chronic internal derangement       |      | climbing curbs                    | 2F28 |
| of knee                            | LD99 | climbing ladders                  | 2F28 |
| chronic ischaemic heart disease    | KD66 | climbing rocks                    | 2F28 |
| chronic kidney disease             | UD66 | climbing stairs                   | 2F28 |
| chronic mastoiditis                | HD05 | climbing steps                    | 2F28 |
| chronic nasopharyngitis            | RD10 | clinical chemistry tests in blood | -105 |
| chronic obstructive airways        |      | clitoral erection                 | 2F86 |
| disease (COAD)                     | RD68 | closed subluxation of jaw         |      |
| chronic obstructive lung disease   |      | LD48.00                           | LD48 |
| (COLD)                             | RD68 | clubbing                          | SS09 |

|                                 |      |                                   |      |
|---------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| clubfoot (talipes)              | LD55 | complication of medical           |      |
| clumsiness                      | AS99 | treatment                         | AD42 |
| cluster headache                | ND72 | complications of chickenpox       | AD02 |
| coagulation defect              | BD78 | complications of malaria          | AD16 |
| coagulation tests               | -105 | complications of measles          | AD01 |
| coated tongue                   | DS20 | complications of rubella          | AD03 |
| coccydynia                      | LS03 | compulsive gambling PD99.00       | PD99 |
| coeliac disease                 | DD83 | computerised tomography (CT)      |      |
| cold cauterisation              | -205 | -113.00                           | -113 |
| cold extremities (acra) AS99.00 | AS99 | computing the sum of three        |      |
| cold sore                       | SD04 | numbers                           | 2F07 |
| collapse                        | AS07 | concern, fear of mental disorder  |      |
| collapsed vertebra              | LD66 | or problem                        | PS90 |
| Colles' fracture                | LD35 | concern about appearance          | AS92 |
| coloboma                        | FD56 | concern about appearance          |      |
| colonic pain                    | DS06 | during pregnancy                  | WS99 |
| colonoscopy                     | -112 | concern about appearance of       |      |
| colour blindness                | FD99 | ears                              | HS91 |
| colposcopy                      | -112 | concern about appearance of       |      |
| coma                            | AS53 | nose                              | RS91 |
| combined disorder of muscle     |      | concern about breast appearance   | GS90 |
| and peripheral nerve nd99.01    | ND99 | concern about mental disease      | PS90 |
| comedones                       | SD76 | concern about or fear of the      |      |
| common cold RD02.01             | RD02 | consequences of a drug or         |      |
| common peroneal neuropathy      |      | medical treatment                 | AS91 |
| ND77.00                         | ND77 | concern about possibility of      |      |
| communicating with –            |      | unwanted pregnancy                | WS90 |
| receiving – spoken messages     | 2F14 | concern about shape of breast     | GS90 |
| community life                  | 2F60 | concern about size of breast      | GS90 |
| complete abortion               | WD65 | concern of cancer of the          |      |
| complete deafness both ears     | HD69 | endocrine, metabolic system       | TS90 |
| complete examination or health  |      | concern of diabetes               | TS90 |
| evaluation                      | -101 | concern or fear of being pregnant | WS90 |
| complete trisomy 21 syndrome    |      | concern or fear of breast cancer  | GS93 |
| AD55.00                         | AD55 | concern or fear of disease        | AS90 |
| complex and integral care       |      | concern or fear of disease of     |      |
| programme                       | A350 | blood, blood-forming organs       |      |
| complex interpersonal           |      | and immune system                 | BS90 |
| interactions                    | 2F50 | concern or fear of disease of     |      |
| complex post-traumatic stress   |      | circulatory system                | KS90 |
| syndrome                        | PD09 | concern or fear of disease of     |      |
| complicated labour, delivery    |      | digestive system                  | DS90 |
| livebirth                       | WD82 | concern or fear of disease of     |      |
| complicated labour, delivery    |      | endocrine, metabolic and          |      |
| stillbirth                      | WD83 | nutritional system                | TS90 |

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| concern or fear of disease of musculoskeletal system | LS90 | congenital anomaly of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system | BD55 |
| concern or fear of disease of skin                   | SS90 | congenital anomaly of circulatory system                            | KD55 |
| concern or fear of disease of urinary system         | US90 | congenital anomaly of digestive system                              | DD55 |
| concern or fear of disease of respiratory system     | RS90 | congenital anomaly of ear   | HD55 |
| concern or fear of ear disease                       | HS90 | congenital anomaly of endocrine or metabolic system                 | TD56 |
| concern or fear of eye disease                       | FS90 | congenital anomaly of genital system                                | GD55 |
| concern or fear of having a social problem           | ZC90 | congenital anomaly of musculoskeletal system                        | LD55 |
| concern or fear of medical treatment                 | AS91 | congenital anomaly of neurological system                           | ND55 |
| concern or fear of neurological disease              | NS90 | congenital anomaly of respiratory system                            | RD55 |
| concern or fear of sexual dysfunction                | GS91 | congenital anomaly of skin  | SD55 |
| concern or fear of sexually transmitted infection    | GS92 | congenital anomaly of urinary system                                | UD55 |
| concerns about height                                | AS92 | congenital anomaly, other specified or unknown                      | AD55 |
| concerns about size                                  | AS92 | congenital dacryostenosis   | FD55 |
| concerns about weight                                | AS92 | congenital deafness   | HD69 |
| concussion   | ND35 | congenital dislocation of hip                                       | LD55 |
| conduction disorder                                  | KD70 | LD55.01   | LD55 |
| condyloma latum                                      | GD01 | congenital hip dysplasia LD55.01                                    | LD55 |
| condylomata acuminata                                | GD05 | congenital hydrocephalus  | ND55 |
| confidence   | 2R36 | ND55.00   | ND55 |
| confirmed pregnancy                                  | WD67 | congenital malformation of skull and face                           | LD55 |
| congenital abnormality of bronchi                    | RD55 | congenital polycystic kidney disease UD55.00                        | UD55 |
| congenital abnormality of larynx                     | RD55 | congenital pyloric stenosis   | DD55 |
| congenital abnormality of lungs                      | RD55 | DD55.01   | DD55 |
| congenital abnormality of nose                       | RD55 | congenital rubella  | AD55 |
| congenital abnormality of pharynx                    | RD55 | congenital single renal cyst  | UD55 |
| congenital abnormality of pleura                     | RD55 | congenital stenosis or stricture of lacrimal duct                   | FD55 |
| congenital abnormality of trachea                    | RD55 | congenital syphilis   | AD55 |
| congenital anaemia                                   | BD55 | congenital urethral valves  | UD55 |
| congenital anomaly complicating pregnancy            | WD55 | congested sinus   | RS11 |
| congenital anomaly of atrial septum KD55.00          | KD55 | congestive heart failure  | KD67 |

|  |      |  |      |
|--|------|--|------|
| conjunctivitis NOS   | FD01 | conversing                                   | 2F16 |
| conscientiousness  | 2R32 | convulsion or seizure                        | NS06 |
| constipation   | DS12 | COPD programme                               | R307 |
| constricted external canal   | HD99 | coping with emergencies                      | 2F13 |
| consultation, referral and other reasons for encounter                                   | -5   | coping with pressure                         | 2F13 |
| consultation with primary care provider  | -503 | coping with stress                           | 2F13 |
| consultation with specialist   | -504 | corn or callosity                            | SD65 |
| contact bleeding   | GS15 | corneal abrasion FD36.00                     | FD36 |
| contact dermatitis SD70.00   | SD70 | corneal opacity                              | FD99 |
| contact or allergic dermatitis   | SD70 | corneal ulcer                                | FD05 |
| contact with and exposure to asymptomatic colonisation by MRSA                           | AP50 | coronary artery disease                      | KD66 |
| contact with and exposure to carrier of infectious disease agent                         | AP50 | coronary sclerosis KD66.00                   | KD66 |
| contact with and exposure to communicable diseases                                       | AP50 | coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)          | RD08 |
| contact with and exposure to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)                          | AP50 | corpus alienum genital tract                 | GD35 |
| contact with and exposure to infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission | AP50 | GD35.00                                      | GD35 |
| contact with and exposure to tuberculosis  | AP50 | coryza                                       | RD02 |
| contact with health services for alcohol use   | AP40 | costochondritis                              | LD99 |
| contact with health services for drug use  | AP40 | cough  | RS07 |
| contact with health services for tobacco use   | AP40 | counselling for a specific disease           | -212 |
| contraception NOS  | AF05 | counselling related to sexual attitudes      | AP45 |
| contraceptive diaphragm AF05.00  | AF05 | counselling related to sexual lifestyle      | AP45 |
| contracted kidney UD99.00  | UD99 | counselling related to sexual preference     | AP45 |
| contractures   | LD99 | cowpox                                       | AD13 |
| controlling verbal and physical aggression   | 2F50 | cow's milk protein allergy                   | AD46 |
| contusion of kidney UD35.00  | UD35 | AD46.02                                      | AD46 |
| contusion of rib LD49.00   | LD49 | Coxsackie diseases                           | AD14 |
| contusion or haemorrhage eye or both   | FD35 | cracked lips                                 | DS20 |
|  |      | cracked nipple WD84.00                       | WD84 |
|  |      | cradle cap SD68.00                           | SD68 |
|  |      | cramp in hands                               | LS11 |
|  |      | creating fiction                             | 2F05 |
|  |      | cretinism                                    | TD56 |
|  |      | Crohn's disease (regional enteritis) DD79.00 | DD79 |
|  |      | cross-eye                                    | FD73 |
|  |      | croup  | RD05 |
|  |      | CRP  | -104 |
|  |      | cryptorchidism                               | GD57 |
|  |      | crystal arthropathy                          | LD99 |
|  |      | CSF (cerebrospinal fluid) test               | -109 |
|  |      | culture shock                                | PS02 |

|                                  |      |                               |      |
|----------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|------|
| cultures test                    | -104 | dementia                      | PD01 |
| Cushing's syndrome TD99.03       | TD99 | dementia (management)         |      |
| cut of skin/subcutaneous tissues | SD37 | programme                     | P303 |
| cutaneous leishmaniasis          |      | dementia test                 | -111 |
| AD17.00                          | AD17 | dendritic ulcer               | FD05 |
| CVA                              | ND69 | dengue fever AD14.01          | AD14 |
| cyanosis SS07.00                 | SS07 | dengue haemorrhagic fever     |      |
| cyclosporiasis DD07.04           | DD07 | AD14.02                       | AD14 |
| cystic fibroadenosis of breast   | GD67 | dental abscess                | DD65 |
| cystic fibrosis RD99.02          | RD99 | dental examination            | AG02 |
| cystitis                         | UD02 | denture problem               | DS19 |
| cystocele GD66.00                | GD66 | dependence on others PS21.00  | PS21 |
|                                  |      | deposits                      | DS19 |
| dacryocystitis FD03.00           | FD03 | depot contraception AF05.01   | AF05 |
| dandruff SD68.01                 | SD68 | depression (management)       |      |
| dark urine                       | US07 | programme                     | P304 |
| deafness                         | HD69 | depression test               | -111 |
| deafness one ear                 | HD69 | depressive disorder           | PD12 |
| death                            | AD96 | depressive psychosis          | PD12 |
| death of partner ZC10.01         | ZC10 | dermatitis artefacta          | SD99 |
| deciding to undertake a task     | 2F09 | dermatitis NOS                | SD70 |
| decreased visual acuity          | FS05 | dermatitis of eyelids         | FD02 |
| decubitus ulcer                  | SD77 | dermatofibroma SD29.00        | SD29 |
| deep foreign body                | LD49 | dermatomyositis               | LD99 |
| deep vein thrombosis KD78.00     | KD78 | dermatophytosis               | SD08 |
| deep venous thrombosis in        |      | dermatoscopy                  | -102 |
| pregnancy WD99.02                | WD99 | dermatosis of eyelids         | FD02 |
| defects in complement system     | BD99 | dermoid cyst                  | SD29 |
| deformity or scarring resulting  |      | detached retina               | FD66 |
| from previous injury             | AD37 | determination of paternity    | AG03 |
| dehiscence episiotomy AD42.01    | AD42 | developmental disorder of     |      |
| dehydration                      | TS09 | motor function PS20.00        | PS20 |
| delayed menses                   | GS07 | developmental language        |      |
| delayed menstruation             | WS01 | disorder PS20.01              | PS20 |
| delayed milestones               | PS18 | developmental speech disorder |      |
| delinquency                      | PS19 | PS20.02                       | PS20 |
| delirium PD02.00                 | PD02 | deviated nasal septum         |      |
| delirium tremens                 | PS12 | RD99.03                       | RD99 |
| delivery by caesarean section    | -215 | diabetes insipidus            | TD99 |
| delivery by vacuum extraction    |      | diabetes manifested during    |      |
| of livebirth WD82.02             | WD82 | pregnancy                     | WD72 |
| delivery by vacuum extraction    |      | diabetes NOS                  | TD72 |
| of stillbirth WD83.01            | WD83 | diabetes programme            | T308 |
| delivery-related interventions   | -215 | diabetic foot ulcer SD77.02   | SD77 |
| delusions                        | PS99 | diabetic neuropathy ND77.01   | ND77 |



|                                  |      |                                    |      |
|----------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|------|
| diabetic peripheral angiopathy   |      | dietary mineral deficiency         | TD74 |
| KD99.01                          | KD99 | dietetic gastroenteropathy         | DD99 |
| diabetic retinopathy FD67.01     | FD67 | difficulty reading                 | FS05 |
| diagnoses and diseases of blood, |      | digestive neoplasm not specified   |      |
| blood-forming organs and         |      | as benign or malignant when        |      |
| immune system                    | BD   | histology is not available         | DD29 |
| diagnoses and diseases of        |      | digestive system                   | D    |
| circulatory system               | KD   | diphtheria RD10.00                 | RD10 |
| diagnoses and diseases of        |      | diplacuis                          | HS02 |
| digestive system                 | DD   | diplopia                           | FS06 |
| diagnoses and diseases of ear    | HD   | disc prolapse/degeneration         | LD67 |
| diagnoses and diseases of        |      | discoïd lupus erythematosus        |      |
| endocrine, metabolic and         |      | SD99.00                            | SD99 |
| nutritional system               | TD   | discord in workplace ZC16.00       | ZC16 |
| diagnoses and diseases of eye    | FD   | discrimination race/religion/      |      |
| diagnoses and diseases of        |      | gender ZC99.00                     | ZC99 |
| genital system                   | GD   | discussing                         | 2F17 |
| diagnoses and diseases of        |      | dislocation acromioclavicular of   |      |
| musculoskeletal system           | LD   | joint LD48.01                      | LD48 |
| diagnoses and diseases of        |      | dislocation of any site, including |      |
| neurological system              | ND   | spine                              | LD48 |
| diagnoses and diseases of        |      | dislocation of finger LD48.02      | LD48 |
| respiratory system               | RD   | dislocation of shoulder joint      |      |
| diagnoses and diseases of skin   | SD   | LD48.03                            | LD48 |
| diagnoses and diseases of        |      | dislocation or subluxation         | LD48 |
| urinary system                   | UD   | disorder of orbit                  | FD99 |
| diagnoses during pregnancy,      |      | disorders of intellectual          |      |
| delivery and puerperium          | WD   | development                        | PD18 |
| diagnostic and monitoring        |      | disorders of refraction and        |      |
| interventions                    | -1   | accommodation                      | FD69 |
| diagnostic endoscopy             | -112 | disorientation                     | PS17 |
| diagnostic imaging and           |      | dissatisfied with breast           |      |
| radiology                        | -113 | appearance                         | GS90 |
| diagnostic laparotomy            | -199 | disseminated sclerosis             | ND65 |
| diagnostic questionnaires        | -102 | disturbance of concentration       | PS17 |
| diaper candidiasis SD11.02       | SD11 | disturbance of smell, taste or     |      |
| diaper rash                      | SD71 | both                               | NS08 |
| diaphragmatic hernia             | DD74 | diverticular disease               | DD77 |
| diarrhoea                        | DS11 | diverticulitis of intestine        | DD77 |
| diarrhoea or vomiting presumed   |      | diverticulosis of intestine        | DD77 |
| to be infective                  | DD05 | divorce from partner ZC10.00       | ZC10 |
| diarrhoeal disease DD05.00       | DD05 | dizziness                          | 2F83 |
| diastolic heart failure          | KD67 | DNA/genetic/chromosome test        | -109 |
| dietary counselling or           |      | DNA/RNA test for the detection     |      |
| surveillance                     | AP40 | of the causative agent             | -104 |

|  |         |   |      |
|--|---------|---|------|
| doctor/patient problems                          | ZC04    | dry throat                              | RS12 |
| doctors  | 2R16    | drying with a towel                     | 2F34 |
| doing charity work                               | 2F59    | dumping syndrome                        | DD99 |
| doing housework                                  | 2F45    | duodenal erosion                        | DD69 |
| doing volunteer work                             | 2F59    | duodenal ulcer                          | DD69 |
| donor of organs and/or tissue                    | AI99    | duodenitis                              | DD71 |
| dorsalgia  | LS02    | duplex kidney/ureter                    | UD55 |
| dressing   | 2F37    | Dupuytren's contracture LD72.03         | LD72 |
| dressing, pressure, compression<br>and tamponade | -211    | dwarfism                                | TD56 |
| dribbling  | DS20    | dysarthria                              | NS11 |
| dribbling urine                                  | US05    | dysentery NOS                           | DD05 |
| drinking   | 2F39    | dysfunctional uterine bleeding          | GS10 |
| drinking from a breast                           | 2F39    | dyshidrosis                             | SD73 |
| drinking running water from a<br>spring          | 2F39    | dyshidrotic eczema SD73.01              | SD73 |
| drinking running water from<br>a tap             | 2F39    | dyslexia PS20.03                        | PS20 |
| drinking through a straw                         | 2F39    | dysmenorrhoea                           | GS05 |
| drinking water                                   | 2R02    | dyspepsia and/or indigestion            | DS07 |
| driving  | 2F33    | dysphagia                               | DS21 |
| driving a bicycle                                | 2F33    | dysphasia                               | NS11 |
| driving a boat                                   | 2F33    | dysplasia of breast                     | GD67 |
| driving a car                                    | 2F33    | dysplastic naevus SD29.01               | SD29 |
| driving a motorcycle                             | 2F33    | dysthymia PD12.00                       | PD12 |
| driving an animal-powered<br>vehicle             | 2F33    | dystocia livebirth                      | WD82 |
| drop attacks                                     | ND68    | dystocia stillbirth                     | WD83 |
| drowning   | AD45    | dystonic movements                      | NS07 |
| drowsiness                                       | AS99    | dysuria or painful urination or<br>both | US01 |
| drowsy   | AS99    | ear discharge                           | HS04 |
| drug abuse                                       | PS16    | ear pain or ache                        | HS01 |
| drug withdrawal                                  | PS16    | ears crackling                          | HS99 |
| drug-induced headache                            | AD41.01 | ears popping                            | HS99 |
| drug-induced Parkinsonism                        | ND66    | eating                                  | 2F38 |
| drugs (medication)                               | 2R03    | eating disorder                         | PD17 |
| drunk  | PS13    | eating disorders NOS                    | PS99 |
| dry cough  | RS07    | eating problem in child                 | PS09 |
| dry eye or other abnormal eye<br>sensations      | FS07    | Ebola virus disease AD14.03             | AD14 |
| dry eye (syndrome) FS07.00                       | FS07    | ecchymosis                              | SD35 |
| dry mouth  | DS20    | echo in ear                             | HS03 |
| dry scalp  | SS11    | ectopic beats                           | KD70 |
| dry skin SS08.00                                 | SS08    | ectopic pregnancy                       | WD69 |
|  |         | ectropion FD99.00                       | FD99 |
|  |         | eczema NOS                              | SD70 |
|  |         | eczema of external auditory<br>meatus   | HD01 |

|                                   |      |                                  |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
| education and school              | 2F56 | encounter related to presence of |      |
| education problem                 | ZC15 | devices, implants or grafts      | AR01 |
| effusion of other specified joint | LS20 | encounter related to presence    |      |
| effusion or swollen knee          | LS14 | of pacemaker or implantable      |      |
| eggs                              | AD46 | cardioverter defibrillator (icd) | AR01 |
| ejaculation                       | 2F86 | encounter related to presence of |      |
| elbow fracture                    | LD35 | transplanted organ or tissue     | AR03 |
| elbow symptom or complaint        | LS09 | endarteritis                     | KD76 |
| electric cauterisation            | -205 | endocrine, metabolic and         |      |
| electrical tracing                | -114 | nutritional system               | T    |
| electrocardiogram                 | -114 | endocrine infection              | TD01 |
| electroencephalogram (EEG)        | -114 | endometriosis                    | GD69 |
| electromyogram (EMG)              | -114 | endometritis                     | GD09 |
| electronystagmography (ENG)       | -114 | endotracheal intubation          | -206 |
| elevated blood glucose level      |      | enema                            | -206 |
| AS50.00                           | AS50 | energy level                     | 2F71 |
| elevated blood pressure           | KS51 | engaging in crafts or hobbies    | 2F61 |
| elevated erythrocyte              |      | engaging in informal or          |      |
| sedimentation rate                | BS52 | organised play and sports        | 2F61 |
| emergency codes                   | IV   | engaging in programmes of        |      |
| emergency contraception           | AF04 | physical fitness                 | 2F61 |
| emesis                            | DS10 | engaging in relaxation,          |      |
| emotional abuse                   | ZC01 | amusement or diversion           | 2F61 |
| emotional child abuse             | ZC02 | entrapment of intestine in       |      |
| emotional functions               | 2F75 | abdominal adhesions              |      |
| emphysema                         | RD68 | DD99.00                          | DD99 |
| empty-nest problem PS22.00        | PS22 | entropion FD99.01                | FD99 |
| empyema                           | RD10 | enuresis of organic origin       | US03 |
| encephalitis ND02.01              | ND02 | environmental factors            | 2R0  |
| encopresis                        | PS11 | epidermoid cyst                  | SD74 |
| encounter for immunisation        | AP20 | epididymal cyst                  | GD99 |
| encounter for immunisation        |      | epididymitis GD11.00             | GD11 |
| against COVID-19                  | AP22 | epidural intracranial            |      |
| encounter for immunisation        |      | haematoma ND36.01                | ND36 |
| against influenza                 | AP21 | epigastric discomfort            | DS02 |
| encounter or problem initiated    |      | epigastric pain                  | DS02 |
| by other than patient or          |      | epiglottitis RD10.01             | RD10 |
| provider                          | -502 | epilepsy                         | ND67 |
| encounter or problem initiated    |      | epiphora                         | FS03 |
| by provider                       | -501 | episcleritis FD99.02             | FD99 |
| encounter related to              |      | episiotomy                       | -215 |
| postponement of                   |      | epithelial cyst SD74.01          | SD74 |
| menstruation                      | AR04 | erectile dysfunction             | GS24 |
| encounter related to presence of  |      | eructation                       | DS08 |
| artificial opening                | AR02 | erysipelas SD16.01               | SD16 |

|                                  |      |                                |      |
|----------------------------------|------|--------------------------------|------|
| erythema                         | SS05 | extrasystoles                  | KD70 |
| erythema infectiosum             |      | extraversion                   | 2R30 |
| (fifth disease) AD13.00          | AD13 | eye discharge                  | FS03 |
| erythema multiforme              | SD99 | eye infection of unknown       |      |
| erythema nodosum SD99.01         | SD99 | cause                          | FD03 |
| erythema occurring in multiple   |      | eye inflammation of unknown    |      |
| sites                            | SS06 | cause                          | FD03 |
| erythrasma SD16.02               | SD16 | eye pain                       | FS01 |
| essential hypertension           | KD73 | eye strain                     | FS06 |
| eustachian block                 | HD04 | eyelid infection               | FD02 |
| eustachian catarrh               | HD04 | eyelid symptoms or complaints  | FS09 |
| eustachian dysfunction           | HD04 |                                |      |
| eustachian salpingitis           | HD04 | facet joint degeneration       | LD66 |
| eustachian tube dysfunction      | HD04 | facial paralysis               | ND75 |
| examination and encounter for    |      | faecal impaction               | DS12 |
| certification purposes           | AG03 | faecal incontinence            | DS17 |
| examination for driver license   | AG03 | faeces test                    | -107 |
| examination for participation in |      | failed exams ZC15.01           | ZC15 |
| sports                           | AG03 | failure to thrive              | TS08 |
| examination of blood pressure    | AG02 | fainting                       | AS07 |
| examination of ears and hearing  | AG02 | fall of unknown origin         | AS14 |
| examination of eyes or vision    | AG02 | Fallot's tetralogy             | KD55 |
| exanthema subitum (sixth         |      | false labour WD99.00           | WD99 |
| disease) AD13.01                 | AD13 | familial polyposis syndrome    |      |
| excessive appetite               | TS02 | DD29.00                        | DD29 |
| excessive ear wax                | HD66 | family history of diabetes     |      |
| excessive menstruation           | GS08 | AP65.00                        | AP65 |
| excessive thirst                 | TS01 | family history of hypercholes- |      |
| excessively crying infant        | AS13 | terolaemia AP65.04             | AP65 |
| excision, removal of tissue,     |      | family history of ischaemic    |      |
| destruction, debridement and     |      | heart disease AP65.01          | AP65 |
| cauterisation                    | -205 | family history of malignant    |      |
| excision or removal of nail      | -205 | neoplasm of breast AP65.02     | AP65 |
| excision or removal of tissue    | -205 | family history of malignant    |      |
| exercise electrocardiogram       | -114 | neoplasm of colon or rectum    |      |
| exercise tolerance functions     | 2F85 | AP65.03                        | AP65 |
| exhaustion                       | AS04 | family history of malignant    |      |
| expiratory wheeze                | RS03 | neoplasm of other organs       | AP65 |
| expressing a fact                | 2F15 | family history of malignant    |      |
| extension codes                  | V    | neoplasm of ovary AP65.05      | AP65 |
| external chemical burn           | SD41 | family history of malignant    |      |
| external meatus/pinna injury     | HD37 | neoplasm of prostate           | AP65 |
| external version of foetus       | -215 | family history of mental and   |      |
| extraction of tooth              | -205 | behavioural disorders          | AP65 |
| extradural haematoma             | ND36 | family planning                | AF   |

|   |      |  |      |
|---|------|--|------|
| family planning involving sterilisation           | AF06 | female genital mutilation                            | GD35 |
| family planning using iud                         | AF03 | female wanting children AF01.00                      | AF01 |
| family planning using oral therapy                | AF02 | femoral hernia DD76.00                               | DD76 |
| family relationships                              | 2F54 | fever  | AS03 |
| fasciitis   | LD72 | fever blister  | SD04 |
| fatigue   | AS04 | fever with rash                                      | AD13 |
| fatty liver                                       | DD81 | fibroadenoma of breast                               | GD30 |
| fear about complications of pregnancy             | WS91 | fibrocystic disease breast                           | GD67 |
| fear of cancer of the endocrine, metabolic system | TS90 | fibroid of uterus                                    | GD29 |
| fear of committing suicide                        | PS90 | fibromyalgia   | LS18 |
| fear of congenital anomaly in baby                | WS91 | fibromyoma of cervix                                 | GD29 |
| fear of deafness                                  | HS90 | fibromyoma of uterus or cervix or both               | GD29 |
| fear of death                                     | AS90 | fibromyositis  | LS18 |
| fear of diabetes                                  | TS90 | fibrosarcoma   | LD25 |
| fear of dying                                     | AS90 | filariasis AD24.02                                   | AD24 |
| fear of heart attack                              | KS90 | filling in documents or forms                        | -601 |
| fear of heart disease                             | KS90 | filtering out distracting noises                     | 2F04 |
| fear of hypertension                              | KS90 | financial problem                                    | ZC13 |
| fear of prostate cancer gs94.00                   | GS94 | finding the result of dividing one number by another | 2F07 |
| febrile convulsion                                | NS06 | fine hand use  | 2F25 |
| febrile seizures NS06.00                          | NS06 | fissura skin   | SS08 |
| feeding problem                                   | PS09 | fistula ani DD80.01                                  | DD80 |
| feeding problem of adult                          | TS05 | fit  | NS06 |
| feeding problem of infant or child                | TS04 | fixed/floating spots in the visual field             | FS04 |
| feeling anxious or nervous or tense               | PS01 | flank or axilla symptom or complaint                 | LS05 |
| feeling fewer movements of fetus WS99.00          | WS99 | flank pain   | LS05 |
| feeling frightened                                | PS01 | flash burn   | FD36 |
| feeling grief                                     | PS02 | flatulence, gas and belching                         | DS08 |
| feeling homesick                                  | PS02 | fleas  | SD14 |
| feeling ill                                       | AS06 | flexural dermatitis                                  | SD69 |
| feeling inadequate                                | PS03 | floppy infant  | AD66 |
| feeling lonely ZC99.01                            | ZC99 | fluid on lung  | RS99 |
| feeling of hearing loss                           | HS02 | flushing   | SS07 |
| feeling old                                       | PS22 | focal seizures                                       | ND67 |
| feeling or being irritable or angry               | PS04 | focusing attention                                   | 2F04 |
| feeling sad                                       | PS03 | foetal growth retardation                            | WD71 |
| feeling stressed                                  | PS02 | WD71.03  | WD71 |
| female dyspareunia                                | GS23 | foetal-maternal disproportion                        | WD71 |
|   |      | WD71.02  | WD71 |
|   |      | folate deficiency anaemia                            | BD67 |
|   |      | BD67.00  | BD67 |

|                                  |      |                                 |      |
|----------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|------|
| folliculitis                     | SD99 | fracture of metacarpal bone     | LD37 |
| following safe sex practices     | 2F40 | fracture of metatarsal bone     | LD37 |
| food                             | 2R01 | fracture of nasal bones LD39.00 | LD39 |
| food allergy                     | AD46 | fracture of neck of femur       |      |
| food intolerance                 | DD99 | LD38.00                         | LD38 |
| food or water problem            | ZC20 | fracture of patella LD39.06     | LD39 |
| food poisoning                   | DD05 | fracture of pelvis LD39.05      | LD39 |
| food refusal                     | PS09 | fracture of phalanx foot        |      |
| food sensitivity test            | -103 | LD37.01                         | LD37 |
| foot or toe (or both) symptom    |      | fracture of phalanx hand        |      |
| or complaint                     | LS16 | LD37.00                         | LD37 |
| forced expiratory volume         | FEV  | fracture of radius or ulna or   |      |
| forceps delivery of livebirth    |      | both                            | LD35 |
| WD82.04                          | WD82 | fracture of rib LD39.03         | LD39 |
| forceps delivery of stillbirth   |      | fracture of skull LD39.07       | LD39 |
| WD83.02                          | WD83 | fracture of tarsal bone         | LD37 |
| foreign body in digestive system | DD36 | fracture of tibia or fibula or  |      |
| foreign body in digestive tract  | DD36 | both                            | LD36 |
| foreign body in ear              | HD36 | fracture of vertebral column    |      |
| foreign body in eye              | FD37 | LD39.04                         | LD39 |
| foreign body in lung             | RD36 | frailty elderly programme       | A351 |
| foreign body in mouth            | DD36 | freckles                        | SS07 |
| foreign body in nose, larynx,    |      | frequent menstruation           | GS09 |
| bronchus                         | RD36 | frequent or loose bowel         |      |
| foreign body in oesophagus       | DD36 | movements                       | DS11 |
| foreign body in rectum           | DD36 | fresh blood in stool            | DS16 |
| foreign body in skin             | SD42 | friends                         | 2R09 |
| foreign body in urinary tract    |      | frigidity                       | PS07 |
| UD35.01                          | UD35 | fullness of stomach             | DS02 |
| foreign body in vagina           | GD35 | functioning                     | 2F   |
| foreign body swallowed           | DD36 | functioning related             | 2R   |
| foreign body under nail          | SD42 | functions                       | 2F7  |
| foreskin complaint               | GS20 | functions of sexual arousal     | 2F86 |
| foreskin symptom                 | GS20 | functions related to sexual     |      |
| formal relationships             | 2F52 | interest                        | 2F86 |
| formulation of plan for care,    |      | fungal respiratory infection    | RD10 |
| management, treatment or         |      | fungal skin infection           | SD08 |
| intervention                     | -602 | furuncle of external auditory   |      |
| foster parents                   | 2R08 | meatus                          | HD01 |
| fracture of carpal bone          | LD37 | furuncle SD06.00                | SD06 |
| fracture of clavicle LD39.01     | LD39 | furunculosis SD06.01            | SD06 |
| fracture of femur                | LD38 |                                 |      |
| fracture of hand or foot bone or |      | gait abnormality                | NS99 |
| both                             | LD37 | gait pattern problem            | NS99 |
| fracture of humerus LD39.02      | LD39 | galactorrhoea                   | GS28 |

|   |      |  |              |
|---|------|--|--------------|
| galactorrhoea associated with childbirth                                    | WS06 | gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to <i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i>            | DD01.06 DD01 |
| gallstones  | DD82 | gastrojejunal ulcer  | DD70         |
| ganglion  | LD72 | gastro-oesophageal reflux disease  | DD67         |
| gangrene  | KD76 | gastro-oesophageal reflux disease with oesophagitis                                      | DD67.0 DD67  |
| gardnerella   | GD12 | gastro-oesophageal reflux disease without oesophagitis                                   | DD67.01 DD67 |
| gas pains   | DS08 | gastroscopy  | -112         |
| gaseous distension  | DS08 | gender incongruence problem  | PS08         |
| gastric flu   | DD05 | general abdominal pain   | DS01         |
| gastric ulcer   | DD70 | general and routine examination  | AG           |
| gastritis   | DD71 | general diagnoses and diseases   | AD           |
| gastritis or duodenitis or both   | DD71 | general examination and investigation of persons without complaint or reported diagnosis | AG01         |
| gastroenteritis presumed infection  | DD05 | general medical examination  | AG01         |
| gastrointestinal infection  | DD01 | general or local toxic effect of carbon monoxide   | AD44         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to amoebiasis DD01.00           | DD01 | general or local toxic effect of industrial materials                                    | AD44         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to campylobacter DD01.01        | DD01 | general or local toxic effect of lead  | AD44         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to cholera DD01.07              | DD01 | general or local toxic effect of poisonous animals or insects or plants or snakes        | AD44         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to <i>Clostridium difficile</i> | DD01 | general pain in multiple sites   | AS01         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to cryptosporidiosis DD01.08    | DD01 | general symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings                                       | AS           |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to <i>Giardia</i> DD01.02       | DD01 | general weakness or tiredness  | AS04         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to norovirus                    | DD01 | generalised anxiety disorder   | PD06.00 PD06 |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to rotavirus                    | DD01 | generalised enlarged lymph nodes   | BS01         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to salmonella DD01.03           | DD01 | generalised seizures   | ND67         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to shigella DD01.04             | DD01 | genetic counselling  | AF01         |
| gastrointestinal infection or dysentery due to typhoid DD01.05              | DD01 | genital candidiasis or balanitis   | GD08         |
|   |      | genital chlamydia infection  | GD06         |
|   |      | genital herpes   | GD03         |
|   |      | genital human papilloma virus infection  | GD05         |

|  |      |  |      |
|--|------|--|------|
| genital injuries                                     | GD35 | grandparents   | 2R08 |
| genital neoplasm, in situ or uncertain               | GD32 | granuloma annulare   | SD99 |
| genital system                                       | G    | granuloma pyogenic SD16.03   | SD16 |
| genital tract fistula female                         | GD99 | granuloma teleangiectaticum  | SD16 |
| genital trichomoniasis                               | GD04 | granulomatosis   | SD99 |
| genitourinary tract infection in pregnancy WD02.00   | WD02 | Graves' disease  | TD68 |
| genu recurvatum                                      | LD55 | graze  | SD36 |
| genu valgum-varum                                    | LD71 | 'growing pains' in a child   | LS99 |
| genuine stress incontinence                          |      | growth delay   | TS08 |
| US03.00  | US03 | Guillain-Barré syndrome  |      |
| gestational diabetes                                 | WD72 | nd77.02  | ND77 |
| getting immunisations                                | 2F40 | gynaecological internal examination                                    | -102 |
| getting into and out of position of kneeling         | 2F20 | gynaecomastia GS28.00  | GS28 |
| getting into and out of position of sitting          | 2F20 | habitual abortion WD65.00  | WD65 |
| getting into and out of position of squatting        | 2F20 | haemangioma or lymphangioma  | SD28 |
| getting into and out of position of standing         | 2F20 | haematemesis   | DS14 |
| getting regular physical examinations                | 2F40 | haematology tests  | -105 |
| getting up out of a chair to lie down on a bed       | 2F20 | haematoma  | SD35 |
| giddiness  | NS09 | haematospermia   | GS99 |
| gilbert's syndrome                                   | TD99 | haematuria   | US06 |
| gingival bleeding                                    | DS19 | haemolysis elevated liver enzymes low platelet count syndrome WD70.00  | WD70 |
| gingivitis DD65.00                                   | DD65 | haemolytic anaemia due to glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency |      |
| glandular fever                                      | AD04 | BD65.00  | BD65 |
| glasses or contact lenses                            | FS10 | haemophilia  | BD78 |
| symptoms or complaints                               | FD71 | haemoptysis or coughing blood  | RS14 |
| glaucoma   | UD65 | haemorrhoids   | DD84 |
| glomerulonephritis                                   | DD66 | haemorrhoids in pregnancy  | WD99 |
| glossitis  | HD03 | WD99.03  |      |
| glue ear   | US50 | haemorrhoids in puerperium   | WD85 |
| glycosuria US50.01                                   | 2F61 | WD85.00  |      |
| going to art galleries, museums, cinemas or theatres | TD65 | hair loss or baldness  | SS10 |
| goitre   | GD02 | halitosis  | DS20 |
| gonorrhoea   | GD02 | hallucinations   | PS99 |
| gonorrhoea of any site                               | LD75 | hallux valgus/varus LD71.01  | LD71 |
| gout   | ND67 | hammer toe LD71.02   | LD71 |
| grand mal seizures                                   |      | hand, foot and mouth disease   |      |
|  |      | AD13.02  | AD13 |
|  |      | hand and arm use   | 2F26 |



|                                   |      |                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| hand or finger (or both)          |      | hepatitis B carrier AP80.01       | AP80 |
| symptom or complaint              | LS11 | hepatitis NOS                     | DD81 |
| handling objects                  | 2F25 | hepatomegaly                      | DS50 |
| handling stress                   | 2F13 | hepatomegaly with                 |      |
| hantavirus disease AD14.04        | AD14 | splenomegaly                      | DS50 |
| hay fever                         | RD65 | herbs                             | 2R01 |
| head cold                         | RD02 | hereditary factor IX deficiency   |      |
| head lice SD14.00                 | SD14 | BD78.01                           | BD78 |
| headache                          | NS01 | hereditary factor VIII deficiency |      |
| health care provider relationship |      | BD78.00                           | BD78 |
| problem                           | ZC04 | hereditary haemolytic anaemia     | BD65 |
| health care system-related        |      | hermaphroditism                   | GD55 |
| problem                           | ZC39 | hernia support                    | -209 |
| health check-up of armed forces   | AG04 | herpes (simplex) labialis         |      |
| health check-up of sports teams   | AG04 | SD04.00                           | SD04 |
| health professionals              | 2R16 | herpes simplex                    | SD04 |
| health promotion related to       |      | herpes simplex keratitis          |      |
| growth, development and           |      | dendritic FD05.00                 | FD05 |
| ageing                            | AQ02 | herpes simplex of eye without     |      |
| health promotion related to       |      | corneal ulcer                     | FD03 |
| prevention of injury              | AQ03 | herpes zoster                     | SD03 |
| health promotion related to       |      | herpes zoster SD03.00             | SD03 |
| prevention of violence            | AQ04 | hiatus hernia                     | DD74 |
| health promotion related to       |      | hiccough RS99.00                  | RS99 |
| reproductive and sexual           |      | higher education                  | 2F56 |
| health                            | AQ01 | hip symptom or complaint          | LS12 |
| health promotion related to       |      | Hirschsprung's disease            | DD55 |
| substance abuse                   | AQ05 | hirsutism SS11.01                 | SS11 |
| health record issues              | -601 | histological and exfoliative      |      |
| health services                   | 2R20 | cytology                          | -108 |
| hearing complaint                 | HS02 | histological or cytological       |      |
| hearing functions                 | 2F81 | examination of tissue or          |      |
| heart block                       | KD70 | fluid retrieved by puncture       |      |
| heart failure                     | KD67 | or biopsy or excision or          |      |
| heart failure programme           | K302 | swabbing or collecting            | -108 |
| heart murmur or arterial          |      | history of recurrent              |      |
| murmur or both                    | KS52 | miscarriages                      | WD71 |
| heart valve disease               | KD71 | hives                             | SD78 |
| heartburn                         | DS03 | hoarding disorder                 | PD07 |
| heat rash                         | SD73 | hoarseness                        | RS13 |
| heatstroke and sunstroke          |      | Hodgkin lymphoma BD25.00          | BD25 |
| AD45.01                           | AD45 | holding breath                    | RS04 |
| heaviness of heart                | KS01 | Holter monitoring                 | -114 |
| Helicobacter pylori breath test   | -109 | homeless ZC36.00                  | ZC36 |
| hemorrhage from the ear           | HS05 | hookworm disease DD07.07          | DD07 |

|                                 |      |                                  |      |
|---------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
| hordeolum FD02.02               | FD02 | hyphaema                         | FD35 |
| housing                         | 2R04 | hypoacusis                       | HS02 |
| housing problem                 | ZC36 | hypochondriasis                  | PD07 |
| housing unsuited to needs       |      | hypoglycaemia                    | TD70 |
| ZC36.01                         | ZC36 | hypomania                        | PD04 |
| HPV-DNA test                    | -104 | hypomenorrhoea GS07.01           | GS07 |
| human immunodeficiency virus    |      | hypospadias                      | GD56 |
| (HIV) screening                 | AP10 | hypothermia                      | AD45 |
| human papilloma virus           |      | hypothyroidism or myxoedema      | TD69 |
| infection                       | GD05 | hysteroscopy                     | -112 |
| hydatidiform mole               | WD26 |                                  |      |
| hydradenitis SD73.02            | SD73 | ichthyosis                       | SD55 |
| hydrocele GD71.00               | GD71 | icterus                          | DS13 |
| hydrocele or spermatocoele or   |      | idiopathic hypertension          | KD73 |
| both                            | GD71 | idiopathic hypotension           | KS50 |
| hydronephrosis                  | UD99 | idiopathic photodermatitis       |      |
| hyperactivity                   | PS99 | SD66.02                          | SD66 |
| hyperacusis                     | HS02 | idiopathic thrombocytopenic      | BD78 |
| hyperaldosteronism              | TD99 | ileus DD99.01                    | DD99 |
| hypercholesterolaemia TD75.00   | TD75 | illiteracy ZC15.00               | ZC15 |
| hyperemesis                     | DS10 | illness of child problem         | ZC26 |
| hyperemesis gravidarum          |      | illness of parents or family     |      |
| WS02.00                         | WS02 | member problem                   | ZC27 |
| hyperhomocysteinemia            |      | illness of partner problem       | ZC25 |
| TD99.04                         | TD99 | imitating or mimicking others    | 2F03 |
| hyperinsulinism                 | TD70 | immediate family                 | 2R08 |
| hyperkeratosis NOS              | SD99 | immediate post-traumatic stress  | PS02 |
| hyperkinetic disorder           | PD16 | immune thrombocytopenic          |      |
| hypermenorrhoea                 | GS08 | purpura BD78.02                  | BD78 |
| hypermetropia FD69.01           | FD69 | immunisation not carried out     | AP60 |
| hypermobility syndrome LD99.00  | LD99 | immunisation or transfusion      |      |
| hyperplasia of prostate         | GD70 | reaction                         | AD42 |
| hypersplenism                   | BD99 | immunodeficiency disorder        |      |
| hypertension, complicated       | KD74 | BD99.00                          | BD99 |
| hypertension, uncomplicated     | KD73 | impacted cerumen                 | HD66 |
| hypertensive heart disease      | KD74 | imperforate hymen GD55.00        | GD55 |
| hypertensive renal disease      | KD74 | impetigo                         | SD15 |
| hypertensive retinopathy        | FD67 | impetigo secondary to other      |      |
| hyperthyroidism or              |      | dermatosis                       | SD15 |
| thyrotoxicosis                  | TD68 | implantation bleeding, a minimal |      |
| hypertriglyceridaemia TD75.01   | TD75 | haemorrhage seen at the time     |      |
| hypertrophic kidney             | UD99 | of implantation of the egg       | WS03 |
| hypertrophy tonsils or adenoids |      | impotence of organic origin      | GS24 |
| or both                         | RD66 | impotence or erectile            |      |
| hyperventilation                | RS04 | dysfunction                      | GS24 |

|   |      |   |            |
|---|------|---|------------|
| imprisonment ZC37.00  | ZC37 | inflammatory bowel disease  | DD79       |
| in situ endocrine neoplasm of endocrine system                  | TD27 | influenza   | RD07       |
| inadequate housing  | ZC36 | influenzal pneumonia  | RD09       |
| incarceration   | ZC37 | influenza-like illness  | RD07       |
| incision, drainage, flushing, aspiration and removal body fluid | -204 | informal social relationships                                     | 2F53       |
| incision of abscess   | -204 | ingestion dermatitis due to drugs SD70.01                         | SD70       |
| incisional hernia DD76.01                                       | DD76 | ingrowing eyelash   | FD99       |
| including spine subluxation of finger LD48.02                   | LD48 | ingrowing nail  | SD75       |
| incomplete abortion   | WD65 | ingrowing nail with infection                                     | SD75       |
| incontinence of bowel   | DS17 | inguinal hernia   | DD73       |
| individual attitudes of health professionals                    | 2R18 | inguinal hernia with incarceration                                | DD73       |
| individual attitudes of immediate family members                | 2R17 | initiating a task   | 2F10       |
| induced abortion  | WD66 | injuries caused by childbirth                                     | WD82, WD83 |
| induction of labour of livebirth                                | WD82 | injury complicating pregnancy                                     | WD35       |
| induction of labour stillbirth                                  | WD83 | injury of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system           | BD35       |
| induration of skin SS08.01                                      | SS08 | injury of blood vessels   | KD35       |
| infant colic  | DS01 | injury of circulatory system                                      | KD35       |
| infantile eczema  | SD69 | injury of digestive system  | DD35       |
| infected finger or toe  | SD05 | injury respiratory system   | RD35       |
| infected post-traumatic bite                                    | SD07 | injury to abdominal organ   | DD35       |
| infected post-traumatic wound                                   | SD07 | injury to multiple structures of knee                             | LD45       |
| infection caused by onchocerca volvulus AD24.03                 | AD24 | injury to teeth   | DD35       |
| infection of caesarean section wound                            | WD01 | injury to tongue  | DD35       |
| infection of circulatory system                                 | KD01 | injury to urinary tract   | UD35       |
| infection of kidney   | UD01 | innocent murmur of childhood                                      | KS52       |
| infection of musculoskeletal system                             | LD01 | insect bite or sting  | SD39       |
| infection of perineal wound WD01.00                             | WD01 | insertion of an implant containing hormones or a long-acting drug | -209       |
| infection of unspecified site                                   | AD24 | insomnia  | PS06       |
| infectious conjunctivitis                                       | FD01 | inspiratory wheeze  | RS04       |
| infectious mononucleosis  | AD04 | instability knee LD99.01  | LD99       |
| infective tenosynovitis   | LD01 | instrumentation, catheterisation, intubation and dilation         | -206       |
| infertility or subfertility                                     | GS29 | insulin coma  | TD70       |
| infidelity of partner ZC30.02                                   | ZC30 | insurance (life insurance examination)                            | AG03       |
| inflamed throat   | RS12 | intelligence test   | -111       |
| inflammation of orbit   | FD03 | intercostal pain  | LS04       |
|   |      | intermenstrual bleeding   | GS10       |

|                                   |      |                               |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|------|
| intermenstrual pain               | GS06 | jealousy of child             | PS18 |
| intermittent claudication         |      | jerking                       | NS07 |
| KD76.00                           | KD76 | jet lag                       | AD45 |
| internal haemorrhoids with or     |      | junctional premature beats    | KD70 |
| without complications             | DD84 | juvenile arthritis            | LD74 |
| interstitial (chronic) cystitis   | UD02 |                               |      |
| interstitial lung disease RD99.08 | RD99 | Kaposi's sarcoma of skin      |      |
| intertrigo                        | SD70 | SD25.01                       | SD25 |
| interventions and processes       | I    | keeping warm or cool          | 2F40 |
| intestinal helminths              | DD07 | keloid SD99.02                | SD99 |
| intestinal intussusception        |      | keratitis FD03.02             | FD03 |
| DD99.02                           | DD99 | keratoacanthoma SD29/02       | SD29 |
| intestinal obstruction DD99.01    | DD99 | kidney pain                   | US09 |
| intimate relationships            | 2F55 | kidney symptom or complaint   | US09 |
| intra-articular injection         | -210 | kidney trouble                | US09 |
| intrauterine contraception        | AF03 | knee symptom or complaint     | LS14 |
| intravenous cannulation           | -206 | Korsakoff's psychosis PS12.04 | PS12 |
| introduction and patient          |      | kwashiorkor TD74.00           | TD74 |
| treatment preferences             | AI   | kyphoscoliosis                | LD70 |
| introduction to practice and      |      | kyphosis                      | LD70 |
| health provider                   | AI01 |                               |      |
| involuntary urination             | US03 | labial burning                | GS18 |
| iridocyclitis FD03.01             | FD03 | labile hypertension           | KS51 |
| iritis                            | FD03 | labyrinthitis HD67.01         | HD67 |
| iron deficiency anaemia           | BD66 | laceration                    | SD37 |
| iron deficiency without anaemia   | TD74 | laceration or cut             | SD37 |
| irregular heartbeat               | KS03 | lacrimal dilatation           | -206 |
| irregular menstruation            | GS09 | lacrimation                   | FS03 |
| irregular or frequent             |      | lactation problem WS06.00     | WS06 |
| menstruation                      | GS09 | lactose intolerance TD99.05   | TD99 |
| irregular periods GS09.00         | GS09 | laparoscopy                   | -112 |
| irrigation of ear/eye             | -204 | large tonsils                 | RS12 |
| irritable airways RS99.01         | RS99 | laryngoscopy                  | -112 |
| irritable bladder                 | US08 | laser cauterisation           | -205 |
| irritable bowel syndrome          | DD78 | lassa fever AD14.05           | AD14 |
| irritable infant                  | AS13 | lassitude                     | AS04 |
| ischaemic cardiomyopathy          | KD66 | late effect of concussion     | ND35 |
| ischiorectal abscess              | DD06 | late effect of poliomyelitis  | ND01 |
| isolation                         | AP99 | late effect of tuberculosis   | AD15 |
| issue of medical certificate      | AG03 | late menses                   | GS07 |
| itchy ears                        | HS99 | lateral epicondylitis         | LD73 |
| itchy eye                         | FS07 | lazy eye                      | FD99 |
|                                   |      | learning to calculate         | 2F03 |
| jaundice                          | DS13 | learning to read              | 2F03 |
| jaw symptom or complaint          | LS06 | learning to write             | 2F03 |

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| left bundle-branch block                       | KD70 | loiasis (loa loa filariasis)                        |      |
| left ventricular heart failure                 | KD67 | AD24.07   | AD24 |
| leg cramps                                     | LS13 | loin pain   | LS05 |
| leg or thigh (or both) symptom<br>or complaint | LS13 | long Q-T syndrome KD70.01                           | KD70 |
| leg weakness                                   | LS13 | long sightedness                                    | FD69 |
| legal problem                                  | ZC37 | looking after face                                  | 2F35 |
| Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease                     |      | looking after genitals                              | 2F35 |
| LD77.00  | LD77 | looking after nails                                 | 2F35 |
| legionella pneumonia RD09.00                   | RD09 | looking after one's health                          | 2F40 |
| leiomyoma                                      | GD29 | looking after scalp                                 | 2F35 |
| leishmaniasis                                  | AD17 | looking after skin                                  | 2F35 |
| leprosy (Hansen's disease)                     |      | looking after teeth                                 | 2F35 |
| AD24.06  | AD24 | loose body in joint LD99.02                         | LD99 |
| leptospirosis                                  | AD24 | lordosis  | LD70 |
| lethargy                                       | AS04 | loss of appetite                                    | TS03 |
| leucorrhoea                                    | GS16 | loss of balance                                     | NS09 |
| leukaemia BD25.02                              | BD25 | loss of libido                                      | PS07 |
| lichen planus SD99.03                          | SD99 | loss or death of child problem                      | ZC11 |
| lichen sclerosus SD99.04                       | SD99 | loss or death of parent or family<br>member problem | ZC12 |
| lifestyle education                            | AP40 | loss or death of partner problem                    | ZC10 |
| lifestyle screening                            | AP40 | low back symptom or<br>complaint                    | LS03 |
| lifting a cup                                  | 2F23 | low blood pressure                                  | KS50 |
| lifting a toy                                  | 2F23 | low literacy  | ZC15 |
| lifting and carrying object                    | 2F23 | lower urinary tract infection                       | UD04 |
| lightheaded NS09.00                            | NS09 | lues  | GD01 |
| limb ischaemia                                 | KD76 | lumbago   | LS03 |
| limping  | NS99 | lumbalgia   | LS03 |
| lipid disorder                                 | TD75 | lumbar and sacroiliac back pain                     | LS03 |
| lipoma   | SD26 | lumbar disc prolapse with<br>radiculopathy LD67.00  | LD67 |
| liquids of different<br>consistencies          | 2R01 | lump, mass not specified to a<br>location           | AS09 |
| listening                                      | 2F02 | lump abdomen  | DS51 |
| listening to a lecture                         | 2F02 | lump in testis                                      | GS21 |
| listening to a radio                           | 2F02 | lump in throat                                      | RS12 |
| listening to a story told                      | 2F02 | lump or mass in breast                              | GS26 |
| listening to music                             | 2F02 | lump or swelling of skin<br>generalised             | SS04 |
| listening to the human voice                   | 2F02 | lump or swelling of skin<br>localised               | SS03 |
| livebirth after complicated<br>delivery        | WD82 | lumps in multiple sites                             | SS04 |
| livedo reticularis                             | SS07 | lumpy breasts                                       | GS26 |
| liver failure                                  | DD81 | lung abscess  | RD10 |
| living with a stoma AR02.00                    | AR02 |   |      |
| local injection and infiltration               | -210 |   |      |
| localised enlarged lymph nodes                 | BS01 |   |      |

|   |      |   |      |
|---|------|---|------|
| lung complication of other disease                        | RD99 | malignant hypertension  | KD74 |
| lung congestion   | RS99 | malignant lymphoma BD25.01  | BD25 |
| lung disease related to external agents                   | RD70 | malignant melanoma SD25.02  | SD25 |
| Lyme disease AD24.05                                      | AD24 | malignant neoplasm bronchus and lung  | RD25 |
| lymph gland(s) symptom or complaint                       | BS01 | malignant neoplasm musculoskeletal system   | LD25 |
| lymphadenitis acute                                       | BD01 | malignant neoplasm nervous system ND25.01   | ND25 |
| lymphadenopathy with pain                                 | BS01 | malignant neoplasm of adnexae   | GD28 |
| lymphadenopathy without pain                              | BS01 | malignant neoplasm of bladder   | UD26 |
| lymphatic filariasis AD24.08                              | AD24 | malignant neoplasm of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system                   | BD25 |
| lymphoedema KD99.04                                       | KD99 |   |      |
| lymphogranuloma venerum GD07.00                           | GD07 | malignant neoplasm of colon, malignant neoplasm of rectum, malignant neoplasm of anus | DD26 |
| macrocytic anaemia  | BD67 | malignant neoplasm of ear   | HD25 |
| macular degeneration                                      | FD68 | malignant neoplasm of eye/adnexa FD25.01  | FD25 |
| magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) -113.01                  | -113 | malignant neoplasm of gallbladder/bile ducts DD28.01                                  | DD28 |
| maintaining a balanced diet                               | 2F40 | malignant neoplasm of kidney  | UD25 |
| maintaining a body position                               | 2F21 | malignant neoplasm of large intestine   | DD26 |
| maintaining a close relationship between husband and wife | 2F55 | malignant neoplasm of lip/mouth/tongue DD28.00  | DD28 |
| maintaining a close relationship between lovers           | 2F55 | malignant neoplasm of liver DD28.01   | DD28 |
| maintaining a close relationship between sexual partners  | 2F55 | malignant neoplasm of oesophagus DD28.02  | DD28 |
| maintaining an appropriate level of physical activity     | 2F40 | malignant neoplasm of oral cavity   | DD28 |
| making a purchase   | 2F51 | malignant neoplasm of ovaries GD28.01   | GD28 |
| making decisions  | 2F09 | malignant neoplasm of pancreas  | DD27 |
| making plans for separate activities throughout the day   | 2F12 | malignant neoplasm of penis GD28.02   | GD28 |
| malabsorption syndrome                                    | DD99 | malignant neoplasm of salivary glands DD28.03   | DD28 |
| malaise   | AS06 | malignant neoplasm of skin  | SD25 |
| malaria   | AD16 | malignant neoplasm of stomach   | DD25 |
| male wanting children AF01.01                             | AF01 |   |      |
| malignancy  | AD25 |   |      |
| malignancy of bronchus                                    | RD25 |   |      |
| malignancy of larynx                                      | RD26 |   |      |
| malignancy of lung  | RD25 |   |      |
| malignancy of trachea                                     | RD25 |   |      |
| malignant cardiovascular neoplasm KD25.01                 | KD25 |   |      |

|                                  |      |                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
| malignant neoplasm of testis     |      | meatitis                         | UD03 |
| GD28.03                          | GD28 | mechanical debridement           | -205 |
| malignant neoplasm of thyroid    | TD25 | Meckel's diverticulum DD55.02    | DD55 |
| malignant neoplasm of uterus     | GD28 | medial epicondylitis of elbow    |      |
| malignant neoplasm of vagina     | GD28 | joint ld72.04                    | LD72 |
| malignant neoplasm of vulva      | GD28 | median bar of prostate           | GD70 |
| malignant neoplasm ureter        | UD27 | mediastinal disease              | RD99 |
| malignant neoplasm urethra       | UD27 | mediastinoscopy                  | -112 |
| malignant neoplasms of breast    | GD27 | mediastinum                      | RD26 |
| malignant neoplasms of cervix    | GD25 | medical induction of labour per  |      |
| malignant neoplasms of prostate  | GD26 | orifice                          | -215 |
| malignant neoplasms related to   |      | medical social workers           | 2R16 |
| pregnancy                        | WD25 | medical specialists              | 2R16 |
| malignant tumour of              |      | medication abuse                 | PS15 |
| oropharynx                       | DD28 | meditating                       | 2F05 |
| mallet finger LD71.03            | LD71 | megacolon                        | DD55 |
| Mallory-Weiss syndrome           | DD68 | megaloblastic anaemia due        |      |
| malnutrition                     | TD74 | to vitamin B12 deficiency        |      |
| malocclusion                     | DD65 | BD67.01                          | BD67 |
| malodorous urine                 | US07 | megaloblastic anaemia NOS        | BD77 |
| malpresentation                  | WD71 | meibomian cyst                   | FD02 |
| maltreatment/sexual abuse by     |      | melaena                          | DS15 |
| partner ZC35.01                  | ZC35 | memory functions                 | 2F74 |
| maltreatment/sexual abuse of     |      | memory or attention problem      | PS17 |
| child ZC35.00                    | ZC35 | Ménière's disease HD67.02        | HD67 |
| malunion of fracture             | LD99 | meningism                        | NS99 |
| mania                            | PD04 | meningitis, encephalitis or both | ND02 |
| manic depression                 | PD04 | menopausal flushing GS13.01      | GS13 |
| manipulating objects by using    |      | menopausal symptoms or           |      |
| hands and arms                   | 2F26 | complaints                       | GS13 |
| manipulating objects using one's |      | menopausal tension               | GS13 |
| hand, fingers and thumb          | 2F25 | menopause syndrome               | GS13 |
| mantoux test                     | -103 | menorrhagia                      | GS08 |
| manual removal of retained       |      | menstrual cramps                 | GS05 |
| placenta                         | -215 | menstrual pain                   | GS05 |
| marasmus TD74.01                 | TD74 | menstruation pain                | GS05 |
| mastalgia                        | GS04 | meralgia paresthetica ND77.03    | ND77 |
| mastitis (non-lactating) GD99.01 | GD99 | mesenteric lymphadenitis         | BD02 |
| mastodynia                       | GS04 | mesenteric vascular disease      | DD99 |
| mastoiditis HD05.02              | HD05 | methacholine challenge test      | -103 |
| mastopathy                       | GS28 | meticilline resistant            |      |
| maternal anomaly which could     |      | staphylococcus aureus            |      |
| affect pregnancy/childbirth      | WD55 | (MRSA) screening                 | AP10 |
| measles                          | AD01 | metrorrhagia                     | GS09 |
| measurement of creatinine        |      | microbiological or               |      |
| clearance                        | -105 | immunological test               | -104 |

|                               |      |                                |      |
|-------------------------------|------|--------------------------------|------|
| microscopic haematuria        | US06 | mucocoele                      | DD66 |
| migraine                      | ND71 | mucocutaneous leishmaniasis    |      |
| miliaria                      | SD73 | AD17.01                        | AD17 |
| mineral and nutritional       |      | multi-infarct dementia PD01.01 | PD01 |
| deficiency                    | TD74 | multi-organ failure            | AD99 |
| minerals (vitamin and other   |      | multiple gestation             | WD71 |
| supplements)                  | 2R01 | multiple internal injuries     | AD35 |
| miscarriage                   | WD65 | multiple joint symptoms or     |      |
| missed abortion               | WD65 | complaints                     | LS20 |
| mites                         | SD14 | multiple myeloma BD25.03       | BD25 |
| mitral valve insufficiency or |      | multiple pregnancy             | WD71 |
| incompetence or mitral        |      | multiple psychological         |      |
| regurgitation KD71.01         | KD71 | symptoms/complaints            | PS99 |
| mitral valve prolapse         | KD71 | multiple sclerosis             | ND65 |
| mittelschmerz                 | GS06 | multiple trauma and injuries   | AD35 |
| mixed anxiety and depression  | PD13 | mumps                          | DD02 |
| mixed depressive and anxiety  |      | mumps meningitis               | DD02 |
| disorder                      | PD13 | mumps orchitis                 | DD02 |
| mixed hyperlipidaemia TD75.02 | TD75 | mumps pancreatitis             | DD02 |
| mixed incontinence US03.01    | US03 | munchausen's syndrome          | PD99 |
| mobility of joint functions   | 2F90 | muscle pain                    | LS17 |
| moist cough                   | RS07 | muscle power functions         | 2F91 |
| mollusum contagiosum          | SD02 | muscle stiffness               | LS19 |
| monilial infection of vagina/ |      | muscle strain                  | LS19 |
| cervix                        | GD08 | muscle symptom or complaint    | LS19 |
| monilial intertrigo           | SD11 | muscle weakness                | NS10 |
| monitoring of medication use  | -203 | musculoskeletal neoplasm in    |      |
| morning after pill AF04.00    | AF04 | situ                           | LD26 |
| morning sickness in confirmed |      | musculoskeletal chest symptom  |      |
| pregnancy                     | WS02 | or complaint                   | LS04 |
| morton's neuroma ND77.04      | ND77 | musculoskeletal neoplasm       |      |
| motion sickness AD45.02       | AD45 | not specified as benign or     |      |
| motivational interview        | -212 | malignant when histology is    |      |
| motor neuron disease          | ND99 | not available                  | LD26 |
| mouth, tongue, lip symptom or |      | musculoskeletal system         | L    |
| complaint                     | DS20 | myalgia                        | LS17 |
| mouth, tongue or lip diseases | DD66 | myasthenia gravis ND99.02      | ND99 |
| moving around outside the     |      | mycoplasma                     | AD24 |
| home and other buildings      | 2F30 | myelitis ND02.02               | ND02 |
| moving around using           |      | myocarditis                    | KD01 |
| equipment                     | 2F31 | myoclonus                      | NS07 |
| moving around within the home | 2F29 | myoma of uterus GD29.00        | GD29 |
| moving from a bed to a chair  | 2F22 | myopia FD69.02                 | FD69 |
| moving objects by using hands |      |                                |      |
| and arms                      | 2F26 | nail symptom or complaint      | SS09 |



|                               |      |                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|------|
| nannies                       | 2R20 | neurodermatitis               | SD99 |
| narrow external canal         | HD99 | neurological system           | N    |
| narrow-angle glaucoma         |      | neurosis                      | PD99 |
| FD71.00                       | FD71 | newborn death AD95.00         | AD95 |
| nasal allergy                 | RD65 | night blindness               | FD99 |
| nasopharyngitis               | RD02 | nightmares                    | PS06 |
| natural death AD96.00         | AD96 | nipple bleeding               | GS27 |
| natural environment and       |      | nipple cracked                | GS27 |
| human-made changes to         |      | nipple discharge GS27.00      | GS27 |
| environment                   | 2R07 | nipple fissure                | GS27 |
| naturopathic medication       | 2R03 | nipple inversion              | GS27 |
| nausea                        | DS09 | nipple pain                   | GS27 |
| neck stiffness                | LS   | nipple pruritus               | GS27 |
| neck symptom                  | LS   | nipple retraction             | GS27 |
| neck syndrome                 | LD65 | nipple symptoms or complaints | GS27 |
| need for prophylactic surgery | AP99 | nocturia                      | US02 |
| needle stick                  | SD38 | noise deafness                | HD35 |
| neglected child ZC02.00       | ZC02 | non-infectious disease of     |      |
| neighbours' quarrel/noise     |      | pericardium                   | KD72 |
| ZC09.00                       | ZC09 | non-infectious myocarditis    | KD72 |
| neonatal sepsis               | AD66 | non-intestinal helminthiasis  | AD24 |
| neoplasm nervous system       | ND25 | non-organic impotence or      |      |
| neoplasm of blood not         |      | dyspareunia                   | PS07 |
| specified as benign or        |      | non-remunerative employment   | 2F59 |
| malignant                     | BD26 | non-rheumatic aortic/mitral/  |      |
| neoplasm of ear               | HD25 | pulmonary/tricuspid valve     |      |
| neoplasm of eye or adnexa     | FD25 | disorder                      | KD71 |
| neoplasm of uncertain         |      | non-specific urethritis       | UD03 |
| behaviour nervous system      |      | non-toxic goitre              | TD65 |
| ND25.02                       | ND25 | non-toxic snake bite          | SD40 |
| neoplasm of unknown           |      | non-toxic spider bite         | SD39 |
| or uncertain behaviour        |      | non-traumatic derangement of  |      |
| of endocrine system           |      | knee LD99.07                  | LD99 |
| TD27.00                       | TD27 | non-traumatic intracranial    |      |
| neoplasms circulatory system  | KD25 | haemorrhage ND69.01           | ND69 |
| nephritis                     | UD65 | non-traumatic ruptured ear    |      |
| nephropathy                   | UD65 | drum                          | HD65 |
| nephrosclerosis               | UD65 | non-union of fracture         |      |
| nephrosis                     | UD65 | (pseudoarthrosis) LD99.03     | LD99 |
| nephrotic syndrome            | UD65 | nose                          | RD26 |
| nerve injury                  | ND37 | nose bleed or epistaxis       | RS08 |
| nerve lesion                  | ND77 | nose symptoms or complaints   | RS10 |
| neuralgia NOS                 | ND99 | numbness                      | NS05 |
| neurasthenia                  | PD11 | nurses                        | 2R16 |
| neuritis                      | ND77 | nystagmus                     | FS99 |

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| obesity  | TD66 | organising, studying and completing assigned tasks and projects | 2F56 |
| observation, health education, advice and diet | -203 | organising time, space and materials for a task                 | 2F10 |
| obsessive-compulsive or related disorder       | PD07 | orgasm  | 2F86 |
| obstructing ulcer                              | DD69 | ornithosis  | AD24 |
| obstruction in bladder neck                    | UD99 | orthopaedic prosthetic(s)                                       | -209 |
| obstructive sleep apnoea                       | RS06 | orthopnoea  | RS02 |
| obstructive vesicoureteric reflux              |      | orthose(s)  | -209 |
| UD99.01  | UD99 | orthostatic albuminuria   |      |
| occupational exposure to toxic agents          | ZC16 | US50.00   | US50 |
| occupational health examination                | AG04 | orthostatic hypotension   | KD75 |
| occupational noise exposure                    |      | orthotist-prosthetists  | 2R16 |
| ZC16.02  | ZC16 | Osgood-Schlatter disease  |      |
| occupational therapists                        | 2R16 | LD77.01   | LD77 |
| oesophageal atresia                            | DD55 | osteoarthritis  | LD80 |
| oesophageal diverticulum                       |      | osteoarthritis of hip secondary to dysplasia/trauma             | LD78 |
| DD68.02  | DD68 | osteoarthritis of knee secondary to dysplasia/trauma            | LD79 |
| oesophageal ulceration                         | DD68 | osteoarthritis of neck with/without radiation of pain           | LD65 |
| oesophageal varices                            | KD99 | osteoarthrosis of hip   | LD78 |
| 02   | DD68 | osteoarthrosis of knee  | LD79 |
| oesophagitis                                   | PS22 | osteoarthrosis of shoulder                                      | LD68 |
| old age  | AD37 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| old amputation                                 | GD65 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| old laceration of cervix                       | LD99 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| old meniscus injury                            |      | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| LD99.04  |      | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| old myocardial infarction                      |      | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| KD66.01  | KD66 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| oligomenorrhoea                                | GS07 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| GS07.02  | GS07 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| oliguria                                       | US05 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| US05.00  | US05 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| onychogryphosis                                | SD99 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| SD99.05  | SD99 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| onychomycosis                                  | SD10 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| oophoritis                                     | GD09 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| open dislocation of jaw                        |      | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| LD48.00  | LD48 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| open-angle glaucoma                            | FD71 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| FD71.01  | FD71 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| openness to experience                         | 2R34 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| ophthalmoscopy (fundoscopy)                    | -102 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| optimism                                       | 2R35 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| oral aphthae                                   | DD66 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| DD66.02  | DD66 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| oral contraception                             | AF02 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| oral thrush                                    | DD66 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| orchitis                                       | GD11 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| GD11.01  | GD11 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |
| orchitis or epididymitis                       | GD11 | osteoarthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine                       | LD66 |

|   |      |   |      |
|---|------|---|------|
| other congenital deformity of the foot  | LD55 | other specified and unknown heart disease   | KD72 |
| other disease of larynx   | RD99 | other specified and unknown infection complicating pregnancy, delivery and puerperium | WD02 |
| other genital neoplasm not specified as benign or malignant when histology is not available                   | GD32 | other specified and unknown infectious diseases                                       | AD24 |
| other haematological abnormality  | BD99 | other specified and unknown injury neurological system                                | ND37 |
| other malignant endocrine neoplasm of endocrine system TD27.02  | TD27 | other specified and unknown injury of eye   | FD36 |
| other neurological enterovirus infection  | ND01 | other specified and unknown malignant neoplasm urinary tract                          | UD27 |
| other specified abnormal result investigation   | AS50 | other specified and unknown neurological infection                                    | ND04 |
| other specified activities and participation  | 2F69 | other specified and unknown organic mental disorder                                   | PD02 |
| other specified and unknown allergy or allergic reaction  | AD46 | other specified and unknown osteoarthritis  | LD80 |
| other specified and unknown anaemias  | BD77 | other specified and unknown perinatal morbidity                                       | AD66 |
| other specified and unknown breast disorder in pregnancy or puerperium  | WD84 | other specified and unknown sprain or strain of joint                                 | LD47 |
| other specified and unknown bursitis, tendinitis, synovitis   | LD72 | other specified and unknown trauma and injury   | AD36 |
| other specified and unknown diagnoses and diseases of genital system  | GD99 | other specified and unknown viral diseases  | AD14 |
| other specified and unknown diagnoses and diseases of neurological system                                     | ND99 | other specified and unknown viral exanthems   | AD13 |
| other specified and unknown diagnoses and diseases of the circulatory system                                  | KD99 | other specified benign, uncertain or in situ neoplasms                                | AD26 |
| other specified and unknown diagnoses and diseases or health conditions in pregnancy, delivery and puerperium | WD99 | other specified bladder symptom or complaint  | US08 |
| other specified and unknown fracture  | LD39 | other specified breast symptoms or complaints   | GS28 |
| other specified and unknown head injury   | ND36 | other specified breathing problem   | RS04 |
|   |      | other specified complications of puerperium   | WD85 |
|   |      | other specified concern or fear of disease of genital system                          | GS94 |
|   |      | other specified consultations, referrals and reasons for encounter                    | -599 |

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| other specified contraception  | AF05 | other specified or unknown congenital anomaly of eye                                | FD56 |
| other specified diagnoses and diseases of musculoskeletal system   | LD99 | other specified or unknown diagnoses and diseases of respiratory system             | RD99 |
| other specified diagnostic interventions   | -199 | other specified or unknown diagnoses and diseases of skin                           | SD99 |
| other specified endocrine, metabolic, nutritional symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings                  | TS99 | other specified or unknown diagnoses and diseases of urinary tract                  | UD99 |
| other specified external factors   | 2R29 | other specified or unknown diagnoses or diseases of digestive system                | DD99 |
| other specified family planning  | AF99 | other specified or unknown diagnoses or diseases of ear and mastoid                 | HD99 |
| other specified functions  | 2F99 | other specified or unknown diagnosis or diseases of eye and adnexa                  | FD99 |
| other specified general and routine examinations   | AG99 | other specified or unknown ear injury   | HD37 |
| other specified general examinations and investigations of persons without complaint or reported diagnosis | AG02 | other specified or unknown endocrine, metabolic, nutritional diagnoses and diseases | TD99 |
| other specified general symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings   | AS99 | other specified or unknown endocrine neoplasm                                       | TD27 |
| other specified genital pain   | GS03 | other specified or unknown eye infections or inflammations                          | FD03 |
| other specified hair or scalp symptom or complaint   | SS11 | other specified or unknown general diseases or conditions of unspecified site       | AD99 |
| other specified health promotion   | AQ99 | other specified or unknown liver diseases   | DD81 |
| other specified introduction and patient treatment preferences   | AI99 | other specified or unknown lymphadenitis  | BD02 |
| other specified joint symptoms or complaints   | LS20 | other specified or unknown malignant digestive neoplasm                             | DD28 |
| other specified laboratory test  | -109 | other specified or unknown malignant genital neoplasms                              | GD28 |
| other specified localised abdominal pain   | DS06 | other specified or unknown oesophagus disease                                       | DD68 |
| other specified mental programme   | P305 | other specified or unknown peptic ulcer   | DD70 |
| other specified musculoskeletal injury   | LD49 |   |      |
| other specified or unknown abdominal hernia  | DD76 |   |      |
| other specified or unknown blood, blood-forming organs, immune system diagnoses or diseases                | BD99 |   |      |

|  |      |  |      |
|--|------|--|------|
| other specified or unknown psychological or mental diagnoses or diseases               | PD99 | other specified symptom, complaint and abnormal finding of urinary system                                  | US99 |
| other specified or unknown psychosis   | PD05 | other specified symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings of circulatory system                              | KS99 |
| other specified or unknown respiratory infection                                       | RD10 | other specified symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings of ear   | HS99 |
| other specified or unknown respiratory malignant neoplasm                              | RD26 | other specified symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings of eye   | FS99 |
| other specified or unknown sexual transmitted disease                                  | GD07 | other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings during pregnancy, delivery and puerperium       | WS99 |
| other specified or unknown skin infection  | SD16 | other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of genital system                               | GS99 |
| other specified or unknown skin injury   | SD38 | other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of musculoskeletal system                       | LS99 |
| other specified or unknown symptoms, complaints, abnormal findings of digestive system | DS99 | other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of neurological system                          | NS99 |
| other specified or unknown urinary infection   | UD04 | other specified symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of skin   | SS99 |
| other specified personal functions   | 2R39 | other specified symptoms, complaints or abnormal findings of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system | BS99 |
| other specified post-partum symptom or complaint                                       | WS39 | other specified treatment and therapeutic and preventive interventions                                     | -299 |
| other specified prevention and case finding  | AP99 | other specified urination problems   | US05 |
| other specified primary malignancies of digestive system                               | DD28 | other specified urine symptom or complaint   | US07 |
| other specified programmes related to reported conditions                              | X399 | other specified vaginal symptoms or complaints   | GS17 |
| other specified psychological/mental symptom/complaint/abnormal finding                | PS99 |  |      |
| other specified reasons for visit  | AR99 |  |      |
| other specified relationship problem   | ZC09 |  |      |
| other specified respiratory symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings                 | RS99 |  |      |
| other specified sexual function symptoms or complaints                                 | GS25 |  |      |
| other specified social problems influencing health status                              | ZC99 |  |      |

|                                     |      |  |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|------|
| other specified visual disturbances | FS06 | painful ejaculation                          | GS25 |
| otitis externa                      | HD01 | painful erection                             | GS20 |
| otitis media NOS                    | HD02 | painful intercourse                          | GS23 |
| otitis media with effusion (OME)    | HD03 | painful lesion or rash                       | SS01 |
| otorrhagia                          | HS05 | painful respiration                          | RS01 |
| otorrhoea                           | HS04 | pain/pressure in sinus                       | RS11 |
| otosalpingitis                      | HD04 | palliative care and end of life care         | A352 |
| otosclerosis                        | HD99 | pallor                                       | SS07 |
| outstanding ears                    | HD55 | palpitation                                  | -102 |
| ovarian cyst GD99.02                | GD99 | palpitations, awareness of heart             | KS02 |
| overactive child                    | PS18 | palsy  | NS10 |
| overeating                          | TS02 | pancreatic disease                           | DD99 |
| overweight                          | TS51 | pancreatitis DD99.03                         | DD99 |
| ovulation bleeding GS10.00          | GS10 | panic disorder PD06.01                       | PD06 |
| ovulation pain                      | GS06 | papilloedema                                 | FD99 |
| own illness problem                 | PS21 | papule                                       | SS03 |
| oximetry                            | -102 | papules in multiple sites                    | SS04 |
| oxygen therapy                      | -299 | paracentesis                                 | -204 |
| oxyuriasis DD07.01                  | DD07 | paraesthesia                                 | NS04 |
|                                     |      | para-influenza                               | RD07 |
|                                     |      | paralysis                                    | NS10 |
| pacemaker                           | -209 | paralysis agitans                            | ND66 |
| pacing task performance             | 2F10 | paralysis and weakness                       | NS10 |
| Paget's disease of bone             | LD99 | paralytic symptoms                           | NS10 |
| paid help                           | 2R20 | parapertussis                                | RD01 |
| pain, face                          | NS02 | parasite faeces test                         | -107 |
| pain, pressure, tightness of heart  | KS01 | parent or family behaviour problem           | ZC31 |
| pain attributed to cervical spine   | LS   | parent or family member relationship problem | ZC03 |
| pain attributed to the heart        | KS01 | parents                                      | 2R08 |
| pain in axilla                      | LS05 | paresis                                      | NS10 |
| pain in breast                      | GS04 | Parkinsonism                                 | ND66 |
| pain in fingers                     | LS11 | Parkinson's disease ND66.00                  | ND66 |
| pain in hand                        | LS11 | paronychia SD05.00                           | SD05 |
| pain in joint                       | LS20 | parotitis                                    | DD66 |
| pain in joint of hand or finger     | LS11 | paroxysmal tachycardia                       | KD69 |
| pain in nose                        | RS10 | partial deafness both ears                   | HD69 |
| pain in penis                       | GS01 | partial examination or health evaluation     | -102 |
| pain in perineum                    | GS02 | partial or complete blindness of both eyes   | FD72 |
| pain in scrotum                     | GS02 | partner relationship problem                 | ZC01 |
| pain in testis                      | GS02 | partners                                     | 2R08 |
| pain in throat RS12.00              | RS12 |  |      |
| pain on defaecation                 | DS04 |  |      |
| pain or tenderness of skin          | SS01 |  |      |
| pain respiratory system             | RS01 |  |      |

|   |      |  |      |
|---|------|--|------|
| partner's behaviour problem                         | ZC30 | person awaiting admission  |      |
| passing wind  | DS08 | to elderly/nursing home  |      |
| patch test  | -103 | ZC39.00  | ZC39 |
| patella disorder                                    | LD69 | personal assistants  | 2R20 |
| patent ductus arteriosus                            | KD55 | personal health surveillance   |      |
| pathological fracture NOS                           | LD99 | related to personal history  | AP60 |
| patient preferences about end of<br>life care       | AI03 | personal history of allergy to<br>drugs, medicaments and<br>biological substances                                      | AP60 |
| patient treatment and care<br>preferences           | AI02 | personal history of malignant<br>neoplasm  | AP60 |
| peanuts   | AD46 | personal history of other<br>diseases and conditions   | AP60 |
| pediculosis and other skin<br>infestation           | SD14 | personal history of self-harm  | AP60 |
| pediculosis pubis SD14.01                           | SD14 | personal history of specific<br>resistance to micro-organisms  | AP60 |
| peeling   | SS08 | personality disorder   | PD15 |
| pelvic congestion syndrome                          | GD99 | personality functions  | 2R3  |
| pelvic examination                                  | -102 | persons encountering health<br>services for other counselling<br>and medical advice                                    | AP45 |
| pelvic inflammatory disease                         | GD09 | pertussis  | RD01 |
| pelvic inflammatory disease by<br>chlamydia GD06.01 | GD06 | petechiae  | SS99 |
| pelvic instability WS99.01                          | WS99 | petit mal seizures   | ND67 |
| pelvic pain   | GS03 | pH fluorine test   | -109 |
| pelvis symptoms or complaints                       | GS19 | phantom limb   | ND77 |
| pemphigus   | SD99 | phantom pain ND77.05   | ND77 |
| penile erection                                     | 2F86 | pharmacotherapy and<br>prescription  | -201 |
| penis symptoms or complaints                        | GS20 | pharyngitis  | RD02 |
| percussion  | -102 | pharyngoscopy  | -112 |
| perforated ulcer                                    | DD69 | pharynx  | RD26 |
| perforation of ear drum                             | HD65 | phase of life problem  | PS22 |
| perianal abscess                                    | DD06 | phimosis or paraphimosis   | GD72 |
| perianal haematoma                                  | DD84 | phlebothrombosis   | KD78 |
| perianal itching                                    | DS05 | phobia PD06.02   | PD06 |
| pericarditis  | KD01 | photodermatitis SD66.03  | SD66 |
| perinatal and neonatal death                        | AD95 | photophobia  | FS06 |
| perinatal mortality                                 | AD95 | photosensitivity   | SD66 |
| perineal pain                                       | GS03 | physical activity assessment   | AP40 |
| perioral dermatitis,<br>rhinophyma                  | SD81 | physical medicine/rehabilitation<br>and acupuncture done in own<br>practice, without a referral to<br>another provider | -299 |
| peripheral neuritis, neuropathy<br>or both          | ND77 | physiological delay growth   | TS08 |
| peritonitis DD99.04                                 | DD99 | physiological ovarian cyst   | GD99 |
| peritonsillar abscess RD04.00                       | RD04 |  |      |
| pernicious anaemia                                  | BD67 |  |      |
| persistent adjustment disorder                      | PD08 |  |      |
| persistent or unexplained<br>neutrophilia           | BS51 |  |      |

|   |      |   |      |
|---|------|---|------|
| physiotherapists  | 2R16 | polydipsia  | TS01 |
| pica  | PD17 | polyhydramnios  | WD71 |
| picking up objects using one's<br>hand, fingers and thumb | 2F25 | polymenorrhea GS09.01   | GS09 |
| pigmentation  | SD99 | polymorphous light eruption                                       | SD66 |
| pilar cyst  | SD74 | polymyalgia rheumatica  | LD76 |
| piles   | DD84 | polyp of colon  | DD29 |
| pilonidal abscess   | SD67 | polyp of duodenum   | DD29 |
| pilonidal cyst or fistula or both                         | SD67 | polyp of middle ear   | HD99 |
| pimples   | SD76 | polyp of nasal cavity rd99.05                                     | RD99 |
| pityriasis rosea  | SD12 | polyp of rectum   | DD29 |
| pityriasis versicolor                                     | SD09 | polyp of stomach  | DD29 |
| placenta praevia  | WD71 | polyp of urinary tract  | UD28 |
| placenta praevia in delivery of<br>livebirth              | WD82 | polyp of urine bladder UD28.00                                    | UD28 |
| placenta praevia in delivery<br>stillbirth                | WD83 | polyp of vocal cord RD99.06                                       | RD99 |
| plane wart  | SD01 | polyphagia  | TS02 |
| plant sting   | SD70 | polypharmacy care   | A310 |
| plasma cell myeloma BD25.03                               | BD25 | polyuria  | US02 |
| playing musical instruments                               | 2F61 | pompholyx   | SD73 |
| playing with ideas  | 2F05 | pondering   | 2F05 |
| pleura  | RD26 | poor educational progress   |      |
| pleural inflammatory exudate                              | RS50 | ZC15.02   | ZC15 |
| pleurisy or pleural effusion                              | RS50 | poor hygiene  | PS99 |
| pleuritic pain  | RS01 | porphyria TD99.07   | TD99 |
| pleuritis   | RS50 | port wine stain of skin SD55.00                                   | SD55 |
| pleurodynia   | RS01 | portal hypertension   | DD81 |
| plugged feeling in ear                                    | HS06 | portal thrombosis   | KD78 |
| pneumoconiosis RD70.00                                    | RD70 | postcoital bleeding   | GS15 |
| pneumonia   | RD09 | post-coital contraception   | AF04 |
| pneumonitis due to allergy                                | RD70 | post-coital intrauterine device                                   |      |
| pneumonitis due to chemicals                              | RD70 | AF04.01   | AF04 |
| pneumonitis due to dust                                   | RD70 | post-herpetic neuralgia SD03.01                                   | SD03 |
| pneumonitis due to fumes                                  | RD70 | postmenopausal bleeding   | GS14 |
| pneumonitis due to mould                                  | RD70 | post-nasal drip   | RS11 |
| pneumothorax RD99.04                                      | RD99 | post-operative infection or<br>haemorrhage or wound<br>disruption | AD42 |
| poisoning by medical agent                                | AD40 | post-partum bleeding  | WS05 |
| poisoning caused by venomous<br>snake AD44.00             | AD44 | postpartum depression PD12.01                                     | PD12 |
| poliomyelitis   | ND01 | post-polio syndrome   | ND01 |
| pollen  | RD65 | postponement of menstruation                                      | GS12 |
| polycystic ovary syndrome<br>TD99.06                      | TD99 | post-surgical lymphoedema   | AD42 |
| polycythaemia rubra vera                                  | BD26 | post-traumatic headache   | NS01 |
|   |      | post-traumatic skin infection                                     | SD07 |
|   |      | post-traumatic stress disorder                                    | PD09 |
|   |      | postural hypotension  | KD75 |



|                                   |      |                                  |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
| postviral fatigue                 | AS05 | presbycusis                      | HD68 |
| potential health hazards related  |      | presbyopia FD69.03               | FD69 |
| to family history                 | AP65 | prescribing of injectable drug   | -201 |
| potential health hazards related  |      | prescribing of medication        | -201 |
| to personal history               | AP60 | pressure bandage                 | -211 |
| potential health hazards related  |      | pressure sore SD77.00            | SD77 |
| to public health                  | AP70 | prevention, screening and case   |      |
| Pott's fracture                   | LD36 | finding                          | AP   |
| poverty                           | ZC13 | preventive immunisation and      |      |
| precocious/delayed puberty        | TD99 | medication                       | -202 |
| pre-eclampsia or eclampsia        | WD70 | preventive screening and visit   | AP99 |
| pre-employment examination        | AG03 | previous caesarean section       | WD71 |
| pre-existing diabetes mellitus in |      | priapism                         | GS20 |
| pregnancy WD71.04                 | WD71 | prickly feeling feet             | NS04 |
| pre-existing hypertension         |      | prickly feeling fingers          | NS04 |
| WD71.05                           | WD71 | prickly feeling toes             | NS04 |
| preferences about antibiotic      |      | prickly heat                     | SD73 |
| treatment                         | AI02 | primary caregivers               | 2R20 |
| preferences about blood           |      | primary erectile dysfunction     |      |
| transfusion                       | AI02 | PS07.01                          | PS07 |
| preferences about screening       | AI02 | primary fibromyalgia syndrome    |      |
| preferences about vaccination     | AI02 | LS18.00                          | LS18 |
| pregnancy                         | WD67 | primary hypercholesterolaemia    |      |
| pregnancy, high risk              | WD71 | TD75.03                          | TD75 |
| pregnancy and childbearing        | W    | primary infertility              | GS29 |
| pregnancy care                    | W309 | problem illegal stay ZC99.02     | ZC99 |
| pregnancy check-up                | W309 | problem managed by the           |      |
| pregnancy surveillance            | W309 | provider, that was not on the    |      |
| pregnancy vomiting and nausea     | WS02 | patient's agenda                 | -501 |
| pregnancy-induced                 |      | problem of how to feed infant    |      |
| hypertension complicating         |      | or child                         | TS04 |
| pregnancy, childbirth or the      |      | problem of what and how to eat/  |      |
| puerperium wd70.01                | WD70 | feed adult                       | TS05 |
| premalignant lesion               | SD29 | problems associated with         |      |
| premature beats                   | KD70 | finances                         | ZC13 |
| premature ejaculation PS07.00     | PS07 | problems due to radiation for    |      |
| premature labour                  | WD71 | diagnosis or treatment           | AD42 |
| premature menopause TD99.08       | TD99 | problems due to spectacles       |      |
| premature newborn                 | AD65 | and/or contact lens affecting    |      |
| premenstrual symptoms or          |      | structure, function or           |      |
| complaints                        | GS11 | sensations of eye(s)             | FS10 |
| premenstrual tension syndrome     | GD68 | problems related to adherence    |      |
| preparatory, orgasmic and         |      | to medical advice                | PS21 |
| resolution phase                  | 2F86 | problems related to assault/rape |      |
| prepared food                     | 2R01 | ZC35.02                          | ZC35 |

|   |         |  |         |
|---|---------|--|---------|
| problems related to release from prison   | ZC37    | pterygium  | FD74    |
| problems with guardianship  |         | ptosis eyelid  | FS09    |
| ZC37.01   | ZC37    | pubertal bleeding                                    | GS08    |
| problems with umbilicus   | SS99    | pubertas praecox                                     | TD99.09 |
| processed food  | 2R01    | pubic pain   | GS03    |
| procidencia   | GD66    | public health promotion                              | AQ      |
| procreative management  | AF01    | puerperal depression                                 | PD12    |
| proctalgia fugax  | DS04    | puerperal infection or sepsis                        | WD01    |
| programmes related to reported conditions   | -3      | puerperal mastitis                                   | WD03    |
| prolonged grief disorder  | PD08    | puerperal psychosis                                  | PD05    |
| prolonged pregnancy   | WD99.01 | puerperal endometritis                               | WD01.01 |
| prominent nose  | RS91    | pulling at ears                                      | HS99    |
| prominent veins   | KS99    | pulmonary (artery/vein) infarction                   | KD77    |
| prophylactic immunotherapy  | AP99    | pulmonary collapse                                   | RD99    |
| prosecution   | ZC37    | pulmonary embolism                                   | KD77    |
| prostate symptoms or complaints   | GS22    | pulmonary oedema without heart disease/heart failure | RD99    |
| prostatic obstruction   | GD70    | pulmonary thromboembolism                            | KD77    |
| prostatism  | GS22    | pulmonary thrombosis                                 | KD77    |
| prostatitis or seminal vesiculitis or both  | GD10    | pulp space infection of finger/thumb                 | SD05.01 |
| prostatomegaly  | GD70    | pulp space infection of toe                          | SD05.02 |
| protein deficiency anaemia  | BD77    | puncture   | SD38    |
| proteinuria and oedema in pregnancy   | WD70    | puncture/aspiration of bursa                         | -204    |
| proteinuria   | US50    | puncture/aspiration of cyst                          | -204    |
| protozoal infection (without pneumonia)   | RD10    | puncture/aspiration of ganglion                      | -204    |
| providers of support for home-making and maintenance                                    | 2R20    | puncture/aspiration of haematoma                     | -204    |
| proving a theorem   | 2F05    | puncture/aspiration of joint                         | -204    |
| pruritus  | SS02    | puncture/aspiration of lungs                         | -204    |
| pseudo-gout   | LD99    | puncture/aspiration of urinary bladder               | -204    |
| psoriasis   | SD72    | purpura  | BD78    |
| psoriatic arthritis   | LD99.05 | purulent discharge                                   | FS03    |
| psychic stability   | 2R33    | pus in urine   | US50    |
| psychological, mental and neurodevelopmental  | P       | putting on, adjusting and removing a blouse          | 2F37    |
| psychological, mental and neurodevelopmental diagnoses and diseases                     | PD      | putting on, adjusting and removing a coat            | 2F37    |
| psychological, mental and neurodevelopmental symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings | PS      | putting on, adjusting and removing a hat             | 2F37    |
|   |         | putting on, adjusting and removing a kimono          | 2F37    |

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| putting on, adjusting and removing a sari                          | 2F37 | rash localised                                      | SS05 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing a shirt                         | 2F37 | raw food  | 2R01 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing a skirt                         | 2F37 | Raynaud's syndrome KD76.01                          | KD76 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing boots                           | 2F37 | reactive airways disease                            | RD69 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing gloves                          | 2F37 | reactive depression                                 | PD12 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing pants                           | 2F37 | reactive psychosis                                  | PD05 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing sandals                         | 2F37 | reading   | 2F06 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing shoes                           | 2F37 | reading for enjoyment                               | 2F61 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing slippers                        | 2F37 | reasons for visit related to lifestyle              | AP40 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing tight                           | 2F37 | receiver of blood and/or organs                     | AI99 |
| putting on, adjusting and removing undergarments                   | 2F37 | recreation and leisure                              | 2F61 |
| putting on and taking off clothes and footwear in correct sequence | 2F37 | rectal bleeding                                     | DS16 |
| pyelonephritis or pyelitis   | UD01 | rectal examination                                  | -102 |
| pyoderma   | SD16 | rectal fistula                                      | DD80 |
| pyogenic arthritis   | LD01 | rectal or anal pain                                 | DS04 |
| pyrexia  | AS03 | rectocele GD66.01                                   | GD66 |
| pyuria   | US50 | rectoscopy  | -112 |
| Q fever  | AD24 | recurrent abortion                                  | WD65 |
| rabies AD14.06   | AD14 | recurrent instability of patella                    | LD69 |
| radicular syndrome of upper limbs with/without radiation of pain   | LD65 | red blood cell abnormality                          | BS52 |
| radioallergosorbent test (RAST) test                               | -103 | red eye   | FS02 |
| raised intraocular pressure FD71.02                                | FD71 | red nose  | RS91 |
| raised level of cholesterol/triglycerides                          | TD75 | red throat  | RS12 |
| raised uric acid   | TD99 | redness   | SS05 |
| rash generalised   | SS06 | redness occurring in multiple sites                 | SS06 |
|  |      | reduced vision                                      | FS05 |
|  |      | re-entry tachycardia                                | KD69 |
|  |      | referral to a nursing home or hospice               | -599 |
|  |      | referral to a service for rehabilitation            | -599 |
|  |      | referral to chiropodist                             | -505 |
|  |      | referral to chiropractor                            | -505 |
|  |      | referral to dentist                                 | -505 |
|  |      | referral to dietician                               | -505 |
|  |      | referral to disease-specific out-/inpatient clinics | -506 |
|  |      | referral to home health worker                      | -505 |
|  |      | referral to midwife                                 | -505 |
|  |      | referral to nurse                                   | -505 |
|  |      | referral to occupational therapist                  | -505 |
|  |      | referral to optician                                | -505 |

|                                   |      |                                    |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|------|
| referral to orthodontist          | -505 | respiratory neoplasm not           |      |
| referral to other GP or FP        | -505 | specified as benign or             |      |
| referral to other primary care    |      | malignant when histology is        |      |
| provider                          | -505 | not available                      | RD28 |
| referral to physiotherapist       | -505 | respiratory system                 | R    |
| referral to psychologist          | -505 | responding to the feelings of      |      |
| referral to social worker         | -505 | others                             | 2F49 |
| referral to specialist            | -506 | restless infant                    | AS13 |
| referral to specialist, clinic or |      | restless legs                      | NS03 |
| hospital                          | -506 | restlessness NOS                   | PS04 |
| reflecting                        | 2F05 | result of an examination or test   |      |
| regulating emotions and           |      | from another provider              | -402 |
| impulses                          | 2F50 | result of test or procedure        |      |
| rehearsing                        | 2F03 | requested by own provider          | -401 |
| Reiter's disease; scleroderma     | LD99 | results                            | -4   |
| relating with strangers           | 2F51 | results of injury interfering with |      |
| relationship problem with adult   | ZC03 | pregnancy                          | WD35 |
| relationship problem with other   |      | retching                           | DS10 |
| family member                     | ZC03 | retinopathy                        | FD67 |
| relationship problem with         |      | retirement problem PS22.01         | PS22 |
| parent                            | ZC03 | retractile testis GD55.01          | GD55 |
| relationship problem with         |      | retropatellar chondromalacia       |      |
| sibling                           | ZC03 | LD69.00                            | LD69 |
| relationship problems with        |      | rhesus antibody present            |      |
| friends                           | ZC09 | WD71.06                            | WD71 |
| relationship problems with        |      | rheumatic heart disease            | KD02 |
| neighbours                        | ZC09 | rheumatism                         | LS17 |
| releasing objects using one's     |      | rheumatoid arthritis and related   |      |
| hand, fingers and thumb           | 2F25 | conditions                         | LD74 |
| removal of foreign body           | -205 | rheumatoid arthritis LD74.01       | LD74 |
| remunerative employment           | 2F58 | rhinorrhea                         | RS09 |
| renal artery bruit                | KS52 | rhinoscopy                         | -112 |
| renal colic US09.00               | US09 | rhonchi                            | RS03 |
| renal glycosuria                  | TD99 | rickettsial disease                | AD24 |
| renal or perinephric abscess      | UD01 | right bundle branch block          | KD70 |
| renewal of medication             | -201 | right ventricular heart failure    | KD67 |
| repair of perineum                | -207 | rigors                             | AS02 |
| repair of vulva                   | -207 | ringworm                           | SD08 |
| repair-suture or cast             | -207 | road traffic accident              | AD36 |
| request for information           | -601 | rodent ulcer                       | SD25 |
| residual haemorrhoidal skin tag   | DD84 | rosacea                            | SD81 |
| resolving a dispute between two   |      | roseola infantum                   | AD13 |
| people                            | 2F08 | ross river fever                   | AD14 |
| respiratory distress              | RS04 | rotator cuff syndrome              | LD68 |
| respiratory failure RD99.07       | RD99 | rotatory vertigo NS09.01           | NS09 |

|   |      |  |      |
|---|------|--|------|
| routine check-up for age<br>60 years and above              | AG04 | secondary glaucoma FD71.03                                       | FD71 |
| routine child health<br>examination                         | AG01 | secondary hypertension   | KD74 |
| routine general health check-up<br>of defined subpopulation | AG04 | secondary megacolon  | DD99 |
| routine newborn examination                                 | AG01 | secondary polycythaemia  | BD99 |
| routine vaccination, children                               | -202 | secondary sterility  | GS29 |
| rubella   | AD03 | secondary/metastatic neoplasm<br>when primary site is<br>unknown | AD25 |
| running nose  | RS09 | seeing functions   | 2F80 |
| rupture of cruciate ligaments<br>LD45.01                    | LD45 | selecting and purchasing a<br>specific item                      | 2F09 |
|   |      | semen analysis   | -109 |
|   |      | senescence   | PS22 |
| salivary stone DD66.03                                      | DD66 | senile cataract FD70.00  | FD70 |
| salpingitis   | GD09 | senile dementia  | PD01 |
| sanitation  | 2R05 | senile keratosis   | SD66 |
| sarcoidosis BD99.01   | BD99 | senile vaginitis   | GS13 |
| scabies and other acariasis                                 | SD13 | sensation disturbances   | NS05 |
| scald of all degrees  | SD41 | sensation of rotating  | 2F83 |
| scaling   | SS08 | sensation of swaying   | 2F83 |
| scar  | SD99 | sensation of tilting   | 2F83 |
| scarlet fever AD24.09                                       | AD24 | sensitivity test   | -103 |
| Scheuermann's disease                                       | LD77 | sepsis   | AD23 |
| schistosomiasis DD07.05                                     | DD07 | septic shock   | AS52 |
| schizophrenia   | PD03 | sequelae of stroke   | ND70 |
| school education  | 2F56 | serological/immunological<br>tests                               | -104 |
| sciatica  | LD67 | serous otitis media  | HD03 |
| scleritis FD99.03   | FD99 | severe acute respiratory<br>syndrome (SARS) RD10.02              | RD10 |
| sclerosing injection for varices                            | -210 | severe anaemia BD77.00   | BD77 |
| scoliosis deformity of spine<br>LD70.00                     | LD70 | sexual desire and fulfilment<br>problem                          | PS07 |
| scooters  | 2R06 | sexual functions   | 2F86 |
| scotoma and dazzle when<br>symptoms confined to eyes        | FS06 | sexual performance   | 2F86 |
| scrotal hernia  | DD73 | shaking  | NS07 |
| scrotal varices/varicocele<br>KD79.00                       | KD79 | sheath contraception, condom<br>AF05.02                          | AF05 |
| scrotum or testis symptoms or<br>complaints                 | GS21 | shelter  | 2R04 |
| scurvy  | TD73 | shingles   | SD03 |
| seasonal  | RD65 | shivers  | AS02 |
| sebaceous cyst  | SD74 | shock  | AS52 |
| seborrhoeic dermatitis                                      | SD68 | shock (psychic)  | PS02 |
| seborrhoeic keratosis                                       | SD80 | short sightedness  | FD69 |
| secondary effect of trauma                                  | AD37 | shortness of breath  | RS02 |

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| shoulder symptom or complaint  | LS07 | sleep disturbance   | PS06 |
| shoulder syndrome  | LD68 | sleep functions   | 2F72 |
| showering  | 2F34 | sleep-related breathing problems                                    | RS06 |
| showing consideration and esteem when appropriate                                  | 2F49 | sleep-related leg cramps  | NS03 |
| siblings   | 2R08 | sleepwalking  | PS06 |
| sickle cell anaemia  | BD65 | sliding along a bench   | 2F22 |
| sickle cell disorders or other haemoglobinopathies                                 |      | sling   | -209 |
| BD65.01  | BD65 | slipped upper femoral epiphysis                                     |      |
| sickness and disability law  |      | LD77.03   | LD77 |
| problem ZC38.00  | ZC38 | slow virus infection ND04.00  | ND04 |
| sick-sinus syndrome KD70.02  | KD70 | slurred speech  | NS11 |
| side-effect due to medication in proper dose                                       | AD41 | small foetus for age  | WD71 |
| side-effect of catheter  | AD43 | smoking problem   | PS14 |
| side-effect of colostomy   | AD43 | sneezing or nasal congestion  | RS09 |
| side-effect of gastrostomy   | AD43 | snoring   | RS05 |
| side-effect of heart valve   | AD43 | snow blindness FD36.01  | FD36 |
| side-effect of joint replacement   | AD43 | social assistance law problem                                       |      |
| side-effect of organ transplant  | AD43 | ZC38.01   | ZC38 |
| side-effect of pacemaker   | AD43 | social problems   | Z    |
| side-effect of prosthetic device   | AD43 | social problems influencing health status                           | ZC   |
| sightseeing, tourism and travelling for pleasure                                   | 2F61 | social security   | 2R19 |
| sigmoidoscopy  | -112 | social welfare problem  | ZC38 |
| silent myocardial ischaemia  | KD66 | solar hyperkeratosis  | SD66 |
| sinus; mesothelioma  | RD26 | solar keratosis or sunburn  | SD66 |
| sinus symptoms or complaints   | RS11 | solitary cyst of breast   | GD67 |
| sinusitis affecting any paranasal sinus  | RD03 | solving problems  | 2F08 |
| Sjögren's syndrome   | LD99 | somatisation disorder   | PD10 |
| skin   | S    | sore mouth  | DS20 |
| skin allergy   | SD70 | sore throat   | RS12 |
| skin colour change   | SS07 | soreness  | SS01 |
| skin irritation  | SS02 | sore(s)   | SS99 |
| skin neoplasm not specified as benign or malignant when histology is not available | SD29 | spastic colon   | DD78 |
| skin photo   | -199 | speaking  | 2F15 |
| skin prick test  | -103 | special cars and vans   | 2R06 |
| skin tags  | SD29 | special screening examination for cardiovascular disorders          | AP16 |
| skin texture symptom or complaint  | SS08 | special screening examination for diabetes mellitus                 | AP15 |
| sleep apnoea RS06.00   | RS06 | special screening examination for eye and ear disorders             | AP99 |
|  |      | special screening examination for infectious and parasitic diseases | AP10 |

|   |      |  |      |
|---|------|--|------|
| special screening examination for mental and behavioural disorders                | AP99 | spondylolysis LD66.01  | LD66 |
| special screening examination for neoplasm of breast AP01.00                      | AP01 | spondylosis LD66.00  | LD66 |
| special screening examination for neoplasm of cervix AP01.01                      | AP01 | spondylosis with/without radiation of pain                                   | LD65 |
| special screening examination for neoplasm of colon and rectum AP01.02            | AP01 | spontaneous abortion   | WD65 |
| special screening examination for neoplasm of lung AP01.03                        | AP01 | spontaneous ecchymosis   | SS99 |
| special screening examination for neoplasm of prostate AP01.04                    | AP01 | spontaneous rupture tendon   | LD99 |
| special screening examination for neoplasm of skin AP01.05                        | AP01 | spotting   | GS10 |
| special screening examination for neoplasms                                       | AP01 | spotting using hormonal contraception AD41.02                                | AD41 |
| special screening for infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission | AP10 | spouses  | 2R08 |
| special screening for intestinal infectious diseases                              | AP10 | sprain of cruciate ligaments of knee LD45.01                                 | LD45 |
| special screening for tuberculosis  | AP10 | sprain of lateral collateral ligament of knee LD45.02                        | LD45 |
| specific food craving   | TS99 | sprain of medial collateral ligament of knee LD45.02                         | LD45 |
| specific learning problems  | PS20 | sprain or strain of ankle  | LD46 |
| specific physical function test   | -110 | sprain/strain of other joint/ligament  | LD47 |
| speculating   | 2F05 | sprue  | DD99 |
| speech delay  | PS18 | sputum analysis without culture  | -109 |
| speech problem  | NS11 | squamous cell carcinoma of skin  | SD25 |
| speech therapists   | 2R16 | SD25.03  | FD73 |
| spermatocele GD71.01  | GD71 | squint   | FD73 |
| spherocytosis   | BD65 | stable angina pectoris KD66.02   | KD66 |
| spider naevus   | KS99 | stammering or stuttering   | NS11 |
| spina bifida ND55.01  | ND55 | NS11.00  | NS11 |
| spina bifida occulta LD55.02  | LD55 | standard mental, cognitive, physical functioning tests and questionnaires, 1 | -111 |
| spinal cord injury  | ND37 | status after transplant AR03.00  | AR03 |
| spinal endplate defects   | LD77 | status epilepticus   | ND67 |
| spirometry  | -110 | steatosis of liver DD81.01   | DD81 |
| splenomegaly  | BS50 | stenosed aortic valve KD71.02  | KD71 |
| spondylolisthesis LD66.01   | LD66 | stenosis external canal  | HD99 |
|   |      | sterilisation  | AF06 |
|   |      | stiffness in joint   | LS20 |
|   |      | stillbirth after complicated delivery  | WD83 |
|   |      | stomach ache/pain  | DS02 |
|   |      | stomatitis   | DD66 |
|   |      | stone in bladder   | UD67 |
|   |      | stone in kidney  | UD67 |
|   |      | stone in ureter  | UD67 |

|  |      |   |      |
|--|------|---|------|
| strabismus                                     | FD73 | superficial vein thrombosis                       | KD78 |
| strange behaviour                              | PS99 | support by acquaintances                          | 2R10 |
| strangury                                      | US01 | support by colleagues                             | 2R10 |
| strapping for sprains                          | -208 | support by community members                      | 2R10 |
| strawberry nevus of skin                       |      |   |      |
| SD55.01  | SD55 | support by friends                                | 2R09 |
| strep skin infection                           | SD16 | support by immediate family                       | 2R08 |
| streptococcal throat RD04.01                   | RD04 | support by neighbours                             | 2R10 |
| stress incontinence                            | US03 | support by peers                                  | 2R10 |
| stressful work schedule ZC16.03                | ZC16 | supportive psychotherapy                          | -212 |
| striae atrophicae SD99.06                      | SD99 | suppressed lactation                              | WS06 |
| stridor  | RS04 | suppression of lactation                          | WS06 |
| strip-plaster                                  | -207 | supraventricular extrasystoles                    |      |
| stroke or cerebrovascular accident             |      | KD70.03   | KD70 |
| strongyloidiasis DD07.06                       | ND69 | supraventricular tachycardia                      |      |
| stupor   | DD07 | KD69.00   | KD69 |
| subacute endocarditis                          | AS53 | surgical debridement                              | -205 |
| subarachnoid intracranial haemorrhage ND69.02  | KD01 | surgical glue                                     | -207 |
| subclinical hyperthyroidism                    |      | surmenage   | PD11 |
| AS50.02  | ND69 | surveillance for any exposure to toxic substances | AP70 |
| subclinical hypothyroidism                     | AS50 | surveillance for infectious diseases              | AP70 |
| AS50.01  | AS50 | suspicion of pregnancy                            | WS01 |
| subconjunctival haemorrhage                    |      | suspiciousness                                    | PS99 |
| FD35.01  | FD35 | suture/stitches                                   | -207 |
| subdural haematoma                             | ND36 | swallowing problem                                | DS21 |
| sub-involution of uterus                       |      | sweat gland disease                               | SD73 |
| WD85.01  | WD85 | sweat rash  | SD73 |
| subluxation acromioclavicular of joint LD48.01 |      | sweat test  | -109 |
| subluxation of any site                        | LD48 | sweating problem                                  | AS10 |
| subluxation of radial head                     | LD48 | swelling and generalised oedema                   | AS09 |
| LD48.04  | LD48 | swelling of joint                                 | LS20 |
| subluxation of shoulder joint                  |      | swelling of scrotum                               | GS21 |
| LD48.03  | LD48 | swelling of testis GS21.00                        | GS21 |
| subungual haematoma SD35.00                    | SD35 | swelling on chest                                 | LS04 |
| successful attempt                             | PD14 | swellings in multiple sites                       | SS04 |
| suicidal ideation                              | PS05 | swollen eye                                       | FS08 |
| suicide attempt PD14.00                        | PD14 | swollen feet                                      | KS04 |
| suicide gesture                                | PD14 | swollen legs                                      | KS04 |
| suicide or suicide attempt                     | PD14 | swollen lips                                      | DS20 |
| suicide PD14.01                                | PD14 | symptomatic HIV-infection/ AIDS                   | BD04 |
| superficial vein thrombophlebitis KD78.01      | KD78 |   |      |



|   |      |  |      |
|---|------|--|------|
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings during pregnancy, delivery and puerperium        | WS   | systemic lupus erythematosus                         | LD99 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of blood, blood-forming organs and immune system | BS   | systolic heart failure                               | KD67 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of circulatory system                            | KS   | tachycardia  | KS02 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of digestive system                              | DS   | tachypnoea   | RS04 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of ear   | HS   | taeniasis DD07.02                                    | DD07 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of endocrine, metabolic and nutritional system   | TS   | taking directions from teachers                      | 2F56 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of eye   | FS   | talipes (pes) planus (flatfoot) LD71.04              | LD71 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of genital system                                | GS   | talipes equinovarus LD55.03                          | LD55 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of musculoskeletal system                        | LS   | tamponade (blockage to stop bleeding)                | -211 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of neurological system                           | NS   | taping or strapping                                  | -208 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of respiratory system                            | RS   | tarry stools   | DS15 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of skin  | SS   | tarsal cyst  | FD02 |
| symptoms, complaints and abnormal findings of urinary system                                | US   | tear musculus gastrocnemius LD49.01                  | LD49 |
| symptoms suggestive of pregnancy  | WS01 | tear of meniscus of knee LD45.03                     | LD45 |
| synovial cysts  | LD72 | teeth, gum symptom or complaint                      | DS19 |
| synovitis of shoulder   | LD68 | teeth grinding                                       | DS19 |
| syphilis  | GD01 | teeth or gum disease or both                         | DD65 |
| syphilis of any site  | GD01 | teething   | DS19 |
|   |      | telangiectasis                                       | KS99 |
|   |      | telemedicine consultation with primary care provider | -503 |
|   |      | telemedicine consultation with specialist            | -504 |
|   |      | telling a story in oral language                     | 2F15 |
|   |      | temper tantrum                                       | PS18 |
|   |      | temporary blindness NOS                              | FS06 |
|   |      | temporomandibular joint disorder or syndrome         |      |
|   |      | DD65.01  | DD65 |
|   |      | temporomandibular joint symptom                      | LS06 |
|   |      | tenderness of breast                                 | GS04 |
|   |      | tendinitis around shoulder                           | LD68 |
|   |      | tendinitis/tenosynovitis                             |      |
|   |      | LD72.05  | LD72 |
|   |      | tendon sheath injection                              | -210 |
|   |      | tennis elbow   | LD73 |
|   |      | tension headache                                     | ND73 |

|  |         |  |         |      |
|--|---------|--|---------|------|
| termination of pregnancy, with<br>or without complications | WD66    | tongue-tie                                     | DD55.03 | DD55 |
| tetanus  | ND03    | tonometry                                      |         | -110 |
| tetany   | NS07    | tonsillar pain                                 |         | RS12 |
| thalassaemia   | BD65.02 | toothache                                      |         | DS19 |
| therapeutic and preventive<br>interventions                | -2      | torsion of testis                              | GD99.03 | GD99 |
| therapeutic counselling                                    | -212    | torticollis with/without<br>radiation of pain  |         | LD65 |
| thinking   | 2F05    | tourniquet test                                |         | -199 |
| thoracic back pain   | LS02    | toxaemia/(pre) eclampsia in<br>pregnancy       | WD70.02 | WD70 |
| thoracic disc prolapse with<br>radiculopathy               | LD67.00 | toxic effect of non-medicinal<br>substance     |         | AD44 |
| thoracic outlet syndrome                                   | ND77.06 | toxic effect overdose of medical<br>agent      |         | AD40 |
| threat of dismissal  | ZC16.04 | toxic gastroenteropathy                        |         | DD99 |
| throat symptoms or complaints                              | RS12    | toxic goitre                                   |         | TD68 |
| thromboangiitis obliterans                                 | KD76.02 | toxic shock syndrome                           |         | AS52 |
| thrombocytopenia   | BD78    | toxoplasmosis                                  |         | AD24 |
| thrombophilia  | BD78.03 | tracheobronchitis                              |         | RD06 |
| thrombosed external<br>haemorrhoids                        | DD84    | tracheoscopy                                   |         | -112 |
| thrombosis complicating<br>pregnancy and/or<br>puerperium  | WD85.02 | tracheostomy                                   |         | -206 |
| thrombosis or phlebitis or<br>thrombophlebitis             | KD78    | trachoma                                       |         | FD04 |
| throwing or catching an object                             | 2F26    | transfer devices                               |         | 2R06 |
| thrush   | GD08    | transferring oneself                           |         | 2F22 |
| thrush involving nails                                     | SD11    | transient cerebral ischaemia                   |         | ND68 |
| thrush perianal region                                     | SD11    | transient global amnesia                       |         | NS99 |
| thrush skin  | SD11    | transient hypertension                         |         | KS51 |
| thyroglossal duct or cyst                                  | TD55    | transient ischaemic attack (TIA)               |         | ND68 |
| thyroid nodule   | TD65    | transient psychosis                            |         | PD05 |
| thyroiditis  | TD99.10 | transport assistants                           |         | 2R20 |
| tic disorders  | ND99.03 | trauma to nose                                 |         | RD35 |
| tic douloureux   | ND74    | trauma to respiratory system                   |         | RD35 |
| tick bite  | SD39.00 | traumatic amputation                           |         | LD49 |
| Tietze's disease   | LD99.06 | traumatic arthropathy                          |         | LD80 |
| tinea  | SD08    | traumatic haemarthrosis                        |         | LD49 |
| tinea pedis  | SD08.00 | traumatic intracranial<br>haemorrhage          | ND36.02 | ND36 |
| tingling fingers, feet, toes                               | NS04    | traumatic ruptured spleen                      | BD35.00 | BD35 |
| tinnitus, ringing or buzzing ear                           | HS03    | traumatic subdural intracranial<br>haemorrhage | ND36.03 | ND36 |
| tobacco smoking problem                                    | PS14    | traumatic/pressure rupture of<br>ear drum      |         | HD37 |
| toileting  | 2F36    | treatment of luxation or<br>dislocation        |         | -208 |

|                                |      |                                 |      |
|--------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|------|
| tremor                         | NS07 | undefined routine examination   |      |
| trichilemmal cyst              | SD74 | request                         | AG99 |
| trichomonal vaginitis          | GD04 | undelivered in utero foetal     |      |
| trichomonas vaginalis test     | -109 | death AD95.01                   | AD95 |
| trigeminal neuralgia           | ND74 | undertaking a single task       | 2F10 |
| trustworthiness                | 2R37 | undertaking multiple tasks      | 2F11 |
| tuberculosis                   | AD15 | undertaking one task from       |      |
| tuberculosis infection of any  |      | among several tasks             | 2F09 |
| body site                      | AD15 | underweight                     | TS50 |
| tubotympanitis                 | HD04 | undescended testicle            | GD57 |
| tubulo-interstitial nephritis  | UD01 | unemployment problem            | ZC17 |
| turning door handles           | 2F26 | unexplained agranulocytosis     | BS51 |
| twitching                      | NS07 | unexplained changes in white    |      |
| tympanometry                   | -110 | blood cells                     | BS51 |
| tympanostomy tube insertion    | -206 | unexplained eosinophilia        | BS51 |
| type 1 diabetes mellitus       | TD71 | unexplained leukocytosis        | BS51 |
| type 2 diabetes mellitus       | TD72 | unexplained lymphocytosis       | BS51 |
|                                |      | unexplained neutropenia         | BS51 |
| ulcerative colitis DD79.01     | DD79 | unhappy                         | PS03 |
| ulcus ventriculi DD70.00       | DD70 | unilateral undescended testicle | GD57 |
| ultrasound for foetal growth   |      | unknown abdominal hernia        | DD76 |
| measurement                    | -113 | unknown allergic reaction       | AD46 |
| ultrasound imaging -113.02     | -113 | unknown allergy                 | AD46 |
| ultrasound of foetal structure | -113 | unknown anaemia                 | BD77 |
| umbilical hernia               | DD75 | unknown breast disorder in      |      |
| uncertain cardiovascular       |      | pregnancy or puerperium         | WD84 |
| neoplasm KD25.02               | KD25 | unknown bursitis, tendinitis,   |      |
| uncertain neoplasm of ear      |      | synovitis                       | LD72 |
| HD25.02                        | HD25 | unknown congenital anomaly      | AD55 |
| uncertain neoplasm of eye/     |      | unknown congenital anomaly      |      |
| adnexa FD25.02                 | FD25 | of eye                          | FD56 |
| uncertain or carcinoma in situ |      | unknown ear injury              | HD37 |
| neoplasm of respiratory system | RD28 | unknown fracture                | LD39 |
| uncertain or carcinoma in situ |      | unknown head injury             | ND36 |
| neoplasm of urinary system     | UD29 | unknown heart disease           | KD72 |
| uncomplicated labour, delivery |      | unknown infectious disease      | AD24 |
| livebirth                      | WD80 | unknown injury neurological     |      |
| uncomplicated labour, delivery |      | system                          | ND37 |
| stillbirth                     | WD81 | unknown injury of eye           | FD36 |
| undefined family planning      |      | unknown liver diseases          | DD81 |
| request                        | AF99 | unknown lymphadenitis           | BD02 |
| undefined general examination  |      | unknown malignant digestive     |      |
| request                        | AG99 | neoplasm                        | DD28 |
| undefined patient treatment    |      | unknown malignant genital       |      |
| preferences                    | AI99 | neoplasm                        | GD28 |

|                               |      |                                    |      |
|-------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|------|
| unknown malignant neoplasm    |      | urti                               | RD02 |
| urinary tract                 | UD27 | urticaria                          | SD78 |
| unknown neurological          |      | use of di-ethylstilbestrol (DES)   |      |
| infection                     | ND04 | by mother AP65.06                  | AP65 |
| unknown oesophageal disease   | DD68 | using a walker                     | 2F31 |
| unknown organic mental        |      | using a walking stick              | 2F31 |
| disorder                      | PD02 | using a wheelchair                 | 2F31 |
| unknown osteoarthritis        | LD80 | using communication devices        |      |
| unknown peptic ulcer          | DD70 | and techniques                     | 2F18 |
| unknown perinatal morbidity   | AD66 | using condoms                      | 2F40 |
| unknown psychosis             | PD05 | using humans for transportation    | 2F32 |
| unknown respiratory infection | RD10 | using scuba equipment              | 2F31 |
| unknown respiratory malignant |      | using skates                       | 2F31 |
| neoplasm                      | RD26 | using skis                         | 2F31 |
| unknown skin infection        | SD16 | using transportation               | 2F32 |
| unknown skin injury           | SD38 | uterine curettage                  | -299 |
| unknown sprain or strain of   |      | uterovaginal prolapse              | GD66 |
| joint                         | LD47 |                                    |      |
| unknown viral disease         | AD14 | vaccination                        | -202 |
| unknown viral exanthems       | AD13 | vaginal discharge                  | GS16 |
| unnatural death AD96.01       | AD96 | vaginal dryness                    | GS17 |
| unstable angina pectoris      |      | vaginal irritation                 | GS17 |
| KD65.01                       | KD65 | vaginal itching                    | GS17 |
| unwanted pregnancy            | WD68 | vaginal lesion                     | GS17 |
| uraemia                       | AS50 | vaginal lubrication                | 2F86 |
| ureteric reflux               | UD99 | vaginal odour                      | GS17 |
| urethral caruncle             | UD99 | vaginal pain                       | GS03 |
| urethral discharge            | US10 | vaginal pessary/iud                | -209 |
| urethral stricture UD99.02    | UD99 | vaginismus                         | GS23 |
| urethritis and urethral       |      | vaginismus of psychogenic          |      |
| syndrome                      | UD03 | origin PS07.02                     | PS07 |
| urge incontinence US03.02     | US03 | vaginitis caused by chlamydia      |      |
| uri                           | RD02 | GD06.02                            | GD06 |
| urinary calculus              | UD67 | vaginitis or vulvitis              | GD12 |
| urinary frequency or urgency  | US02 | vaginosis (bacterial) GD12.00      | GD12 |
| urinary retention             | US04 | vaping-related disorder RD70.01    | RD70 |
| urinary system                | U    | varicocele                         | KD79 |
| urinary tract infection NOS   |      | varicose eczema                    | KD79 |
| UD04.00                       | UD04 | varicose ulcer                     | SD77 |
| urine cytology                | -108 | varicose veins                     | KD79 |
| urine incontinence            | US03 | varicose veins in pregnancy        |      |
| urine test                    | -106 | WD99.04                            | WD99 |
| urogenital syphilis           | GD01 | varicose veins of anus/rectum      | DD84 |
| urolithiasis                  | UD67 | varicose veins of sites other than |      |
| urosepsis                     | AD23 | lower extremities                  | KD79 |

|                                   |      |                                |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|--------------------------------|------|
| vascular headache with aura       | ND71 | vocational training            | 2F56 |
| vascular headache without aura    | ND71 | voice symptoms or complaints   | RS13 |
| vasculitis                        | KD99 | vomiting                       | DS10 |
| vasomotor rhinitis                | RD65 | vomiting of blood              | DS14 |
| vasospasm                         | KD76 | vulval burning                 | GS18 |
| vasovagal attack                  | AS07 | vulval dryness                 | GS18 |
| venereal warts                    | GD05 | vulval irritation              | GS18 |
| venous insufficiency KD79.01      | KD79 | vulval itching                 | GS18 |
| venous stasis                     | KD79 | vulval pain                    | GS03 |
| venous ulcer of leg SD77.01       | SD77 | vulval symptoms or complaints  | GS18 |
| ventral hernia                    | DD76 | vulvodynia                     | GS03 |
| ventricular extrasystoles         |      | waiting period for             |      |
| KD70.04                           | KD70 | investigation and              |      |
| ventricular fibrillation/flutter  | KD70 | treatment ZC39.01              | ZC39 |
| ventricular premature beats       | KD70 | walking devices (such as canes |      |
| ventricular septal defect KD55.01 | KD55 | or crutches)                   | 2R06 |
| ventricular tachycardia KD69.01   | KD69 | walking long distances and     |      |
| verrucae                          | SD01 | short distances                | 2F27 |
| vertigo or dizziness              | NS09 | walking problem                | NS99 |
| vesical tenesmus                  | US01 | warts                          | SD01 |
| vestibular neuronitis             | HD67 | washing face and hair          | 2F34 |
| vestibular syndrome               | HD67 | washing hands and feet         | 2F34 |
| victim of physical abuse          | ZC35 | washing oneself                | 2F34 |
| victim of rape                    | ZC35 | wasp sting                     | AD44 |
| victim of sexual attack           | ZC35 | wasting of muscle              | LS19 |
| vincent's angina                  | DD66 | watchful waiting               | -203 |
| violence problem                  | ZC35 | watching                       | 2F01 |
| viral conjunctivitis FD01.01      | FD01 | watching a sporting event      | 2F01 |
| viral hepatitis                   | DD03 | watching children playing      | 2F01 |
| viral keratitis                   | FD05 | watching people                | 2F01 |
| viral meningitis ND02.03          | ND02 | water depletion                | TS09 |
| viral pneumonia                   | RD09 | waterbrash                     | DS03 |
| visceral leishmaniasis AD17.02    | AD17 | watery eye FS03.00             | FS03 |
| visits for other reasons          | AR   | watery stools                  | DS11 |
| visual floaters or spots          | FS04 | weak eyes                      | FS05 |
| visual inspection                 | -102 | weakness in joint              | LS20 |
| visual loss                       | FS05 | weakness of muscle             | LS19 |
| visually tracking an object       | 2F01 | weals                          | SD78 |
| vitamin B12 anaemia or folate     |      | weaning                        | WS06 |
| deficiency anaemia                | BD67 | weight gain                    | TS06 |
| vitamin D deficiency with         |      | weight loss                    | TS07 |
| rickets                           | TD73 | wheelchairs                    | 2R06 |
| vitamin D deficiency without      |      | wheezing                       | RS03 |
| rickets                           | TD73 | wheezy bronchitis              | RD69 |
| vitamin deficiency                | TD73 | whiplash injury of neck        |      |
| vitiligo SD99.07                  | SD99 | LD47.00                        | LD47 |

|   |      |                            |      |
|---|------|----------------------------|------|
| white coat hypertension                   | KS51 | wrinkles                   | SS08 |
| whitlow                                   | SD05 | wrist symptom or complaint | LS10 |
| Wolff-Parkinson-White<br>syndrome KD70.05 | KD70 | xanthelasma palpebrarum    |      |
| woozy                                     | NS09 | FS09.01                    | FS09 |
| work problem                              | ZC16 | xanthoma                   | TD75 |
| working around the home                   |      | X-ray -113.03              | -113 |
| without remuneration                      | 2F59 |                            |      |
| working cooperatively with                |      | yellow fever AD14.07       | AD14 |
| other students                            | 2F56 | yellow sclera              | DS13 |
| working for a community or                |      | Zenker's diverticulum      |      |
| religious group without                   | 2F59 | DD68.03                    | DD68 |
| remuneration                              | 2F58 | Zika virus disease         |      |
| working full time                         | 2F58 | AD14.08                    | AD14 |
| working part time                         | -211 | Zollinger-Ellison syndrome | DD70 |
| wound dressing                            |      |                            |      |



Taylor & Francis Group  
an informa business



# Taylor & Francis eBooks

[www.taylorfrancis.com](http://www.taylorfrancis.com)

A single destination for eBooks from Taylor & Francis with increased functionality and an improved user experience to meet the needs of our customers.

90,000+ eBooks of award-winning academic content in Humanities, Social Science, Science, Technology, Engineering, and Medical written by a global network of editors and authors.

## TAYLOR & FRANCIS EBOOKS OFFERS:

A streamlined experience for our library customers

A single point of discovery for all of our eBook content

Improved search and discovery of content at both book and chapter level

**REQUEST A FREE TRIAL**  
[support@taylorfrancis.com](mailto:support@taylorfrancis.com)

 **Routledge**  
Taylor & Francis Group

 **CRC Press**  
Taylor & Francis Group